

**Buitengewone  
Provinciale Roerant** Johannesburg Bar Library **Provincial Gazette  
Extraordinary**

5174

5174

5174

Vrydag, 12 September 1997

*Friday, 12 September 1997*

*ngolwesihlanu, 12 Septemba 1997*

## *As 'n Nuusblad by die Poskantoor Geregistreer*

## INHOUD

## WES-KAAPSE DEPARTEMENT VERVOER EN PUBLIEKE WERKE:

## WITSKRIF OOR DIE WES-KAAP SE PROVINSIALE Vervoerbeleid..... 2

*Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper*

## **CONTENTS**

**WESTERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF  
TRANSPORT AND PUBLIC WORKS:**

## WHITE PAPER ON WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL TRANSPORT POLICY ..... 32

### *Ibhali swi ePosini njengephaphandaba*

IZIQUULATHO

**ISEBE LEZOTHUTHO NEMISEBENZI YA-KWARHULIMENTE ENTSHONA KOLONI:**

IPHEPHA LENGCACISO-NKQUBO  
YOMGAQO-NKQUBOWEZOTHUTHO  
KWIPHONDO LENTSHONA KOLONI..... 61

**WES-KAAPSE DEPARTEMENT VERVOER EN PUBLIEKE WERKE:**  
**WITSKRIF OOR DIE WES-KAAP SE PROVINSIALE VERVOERBELEID**

Julie 1997

**INHOUD**

**Bladsy**

ERKENNINGS .....	2
TOEKOMSBLIK EN MISSIEVERKLARING .....	3
VERNAAMSTE BEGINSELS EN VOORSTELLE .....	3
DOELSTELLINGS EN DOELWITTE .....	4
OMVATTENDE GEINTEGREERDE BEPLANNING .....	5
VERVOER EN STEDELIKE ONTWIKKELING .....	7
VERVOER EN PLATTELANDSE ONTWIKKELING .....	10
BEPLANNING EN BEDRYF VAN OPENBARE VERVOER .....	11
Vragvervoer .....	15
BURGERLIKE LUGVAART EN MARITIEME VERVOER .....	16
VOORSIENING EN INSTANDHOUING VAN VERVOERINFRASTRUKTURE .....	16
BESTUUR VAN VERKEERSVEILIGHEID .....	18
VOLHOUBAARHEID VAN DIE OMGEWING .....	20
SUBSIDIES .....	21
FINANSIES .....	23
INSTITUSIONELE STRUKTURE .....	24
VERANDERINGSBESTUUR .....	26
PROGRAMMERING EN IMPLEMENTERING VAN BELEID .....	27
LYS VAN KOMMENTAAR OOR GROENSKrif ONTVANG .....	28
EERSTE KONSULTASIEKONFERENSIE—DEELNEMERS .....	29
TWEDE KONSULTASIEKONFERENSIE—DEELNEMERS .....	30

**ERKENNINGS**

Die Wes-Kap se Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke het sy eerste konsultasiekonferensie in November 1994 gehou. Dit het die proses aan die gang gesit wat geleei het tot die uitreik in Junie 1996 van die Konsepgroenskrif oor die Wes-Kap se Provinciale Vervoerbeleid.

Voor die opstel van die Konsepgroenskrif is brieke aan 1 500 rolspelers dwarsdeur die Provincie gestuur waarin hulle gevra is watter belangrike aangeleenthede provinsiale beleid behoort aan te spreek. Baie van die vraagstrukke en aangeleenthede wat gemeenskappe, organisasies en statutêre liggemeet die aanvang van die projek geopper het, is aangespreek. Daarbenewens is 'n indringende ondersoek onderneem wat die vernaamste vervoerprobleme in meer as 35 dorpe in die Wes-Kap, asook toegangsprobleme wat mense in plattelandse gebiede ervaar, ondersoek.

Die Konsepgroenskrif is wyd versprei en 4 000 kopieë van die verkorte weergawe is dwarsdeur die Provincie versprei. Skriftelike kommentaar is van meer as 30 organisasies en individue ontvang en meer as 20 bilaterale vergaderings is gehou wat 'n groot aantal sleutelrolspelers betrek het. Hierdie proses van oorlegpleging en beraadslaging het tot die tweede konsultasiekonferensie geleei. Dit is op 14 September 1996 gehou en is deur meer as 300 genoemde verteenwoordigers van groepe, instansies en organisasies van gemeenskappe bygewoon.

Die Konsepgroenskrif is vervolgens gewysig en as die Groenskrif uitgereik vir breër kommentaar en bydraes deur die publiek. Die sluitingsdatum vir kommentaar was 30 November 1996.

Die opbouende ondersteuning en bystand wat deur talle organisasies en individue gelewer is en die vele nuttige voorstelle wat ontvang is, word met dankbaarheid erken.

**Leonard Ramatlakane, LUR  
 Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke  
 WES-KAAP**

**INLEIDING**

Die verdeling van werkzaamhede en die toewysing van hulpbronne in die Wes-Kap het strukturele afhanklikheid en verarming veroorsaak, wat uitgeloop het op nedersettingpatrone wat gekenmerk word deur ondoeltreffendheid en ongelykhede. Hul vorm en struktuur stel onnodige en vermybare eise aan alle inwoners, in die besonder aan behoeftiges. In plattelandse gebiede, waar nedersettings oor groter afstande versprei is en hoofsaaklik op landbouproduksie staatmaak, is verarming en afhanklikheid endemies. Talle mense is vasgevang in 'n kringloop van armoede en gevoglik in so 'n mate ontsê dat toegang tot die voorseeing van selfs die mees basiese menslike behoeftes onmoontlik is.

In baie gebiede, beide stedelik en plattelands, veroorsaak die ontoereikende openbare vervoer dat mense nie oor die mobiliteit beskik om op 'n gereeld grondslag van selfs die mees basiese geriewe gebruik te maak nie. Ander mense is die gerief van vervoer ontnem bloot op grond daarvan dat hulle dit nie sou kon bekostig nie, al sou openbare vervoer voorsien word. In sulke omstandighede raak mense afgesonder en geïsoleer, afgesny van ander mense, geleenheid en inligting. Selfs in groot stedelike gebiede ervaar die meeste mense die openbare vervoerdienste as ongerieflik, onbetroubaar en onveilig, met min keuses, veral in kantoore, aangesien daar min dienste vir vroegaand, laataand of oor naweke bestaan.

'n Ander soort probleem spruit uit die groeiende gebruik van private voertuie. Dit het geleei tot toenemende verkeersophoping in stedelike gebiede wat veroorsaak dat alle padgebruikers, ewe soos private en publieke gebruikers, vertragings verduur. Dit vererger die agteruitgang van die omgewing, veral wat die metropool Kaapstad betref. Die verkeersophoping wat tans ervaar word, het aanleiding gegee tot dringende versoek om die kapasiteit van die padstelsel te vergroot. Dit hou egter die gepaardgaande risiko in dat die ondoeltreffende en ongelyke grondgebruikreëlings, wat in die eerste plek die spesifieke groei in verkeerseise veroorsaak het, verder vererger en sodoende strukturele afhanklikheid en verarming laat voortbestaan.

Ten spyte van hierdie probleme is die provinsie redelik goed daaraan toe wat mobiliteitsbronre betrek. Daar bestaan 'n uitgestrekte hoofpadnetwerk wat al die groot sentrus by mekaar aansluit en 'n betreklik digte netwerk van gruispaaie wat plattelandse nedersettings en plase verbind. In die metropolitaanse gebied is daar 'n goed-ontwikkelde verkeersaarstelsel en 'n gevestigde spoorwegstelsel. Padgebaiseerde openbare vervoerdienste word voorsien deur 'n groot aantal busse en minibustaxi's. Hierdie mobiliteitsbronre verteenwoordig 'n groot belegging in publieke infrastruktur, wat noodsaklik is vir die ekonomiese welsyn van die Wes-Kap. Daarom moet die gehalte en integriteit daarvan behoorlik beskerm en instandgehoud word.

'n Belangrike probleem in die Wes-Kap is egter nie die ondervoergeriewe nie, maar die onbevoegdheid en ondoeltreffendheid waarmee hierdie dienste voorsien en gelewer word. Ontoereikende en swak vertoning is sigbaar oor 'n wye reeks werkzaamhede, met inbegrip van operasionele en strategiese beplanning, ongelukvoorkoming, beplanning en bedryf van openbare vervoer, koördinering van beleid, wetstoepassing, befondsing en subsidiering. Die resultaat is 'n vervoersstelsel wat in wanorde verkeer. Verantwoordelikhede is gefragmenteer en daar bestaan geen samehangende beleid om die talie verskillende vraagstukke wat nog bestaan aan te spreek nie. Tensy al hierdie belangrike vraagstukke deeglik ondersoek word, sal vervoer ondoeltreffend bly en sal die bereiking van die volle potensiaal waartoe die stelsel in staat is ons steeds ontwyk.

**Die promulgering van hierdie Witskrif oor vervoerbeleid in die Wes-Kaap is bedoel om die bestaande wanbalans daadwerklik aan te spreek en om 'n nuwe doelgerigtheid in die hand te werk.**

Die verklaring van openbare beleid hou gewigte implikasies in. Dit verbind 'n spesifieke vlak of tak van die regering om 'n spesifieke rigting in te slaan wat prioriteite stel en die grondslag vorm vir toekomstige besteding van staatsfondse. Sodoende dui dit vir ander rolspelers die weg aan wat hulle in staat sal stel om voordeel te trek uit die meer positiewe aspekte van beleid en om enige moontlike negatiewe gevolge wat dit vir hulle mag inhoud tot 'n minimum te beperk.

Openbare beleid is uiteraard hiërgaries van aard en berus derhalwe nie net by een regeringsvlak nie. Aangesien hierdie beleid gerig sal word deur die afwending van verantwoordelikhede soos in Bylaes 4 en 5 van die Grondwet bepaal, asook soos deur enige toekomstige Wet op Landpassasiërsvervoer bepaal, is dit belangrik dat elke regeringsvlak 'n beleid verklaar wat strook met sy rol, funksies en regsgebied en wat gehoor gee aan sy eie bepaalde behoeftes en omstandighede, asook dié van sy onderskeie kiesafdelings.

Die beleid van 'n hoër regeringsvlak behoort na regte dié van 'n laer regeringsvlak te rig en te beperk deur middel van die wets- en fiskale mekanismes wat sodanige verhoudinge reël. Beleidsbepalings van die laer regeringsvlakke raak binne hierdie verband al hoe meer omvattend en spesifiek en word agtereenvolgend binne die beleidsbepalings van die hoër regeringsvlakke vervat.

Algehele beleidsrigting is ingestel met die aanneem van die nasionale Witskrif deur die nasionale Kabinet. Die bedoeling van hierdie provinsiale Vervoerwitskrif is om verder te bou op hierdie grondslag en om nadere besonderhede te verstrek oor bepaalde voornemens wat gegronde is op die behoeftes en geleenthede wat in hierdie provinsie bestaan en wat huidige en toekomstige bevoegdhede wat ingevolge die Grondwet aan provinsies en ander regeringsliggame toegeken is, in ag neem.

## TOEKOMSBLIK EN MISSIEVERKLARINGS

Die belangrikste oogmerk van hierdie beleidsdokument word in die verklarings van die toekomsblik en missie opgesom.

### TOEKOMSBLIK

Die inwerkingstelling van 'n geïntegreerde, toeganklike, goed-bestuurde en deeglik instandgehoud vervoerstelsel oor die hele Wes-Kaap, waar dit vir almal duidelik is dat hulpronne op doeltreffende wyse gebruik word en op maatskaplike gebied billik is, op 'n wyse wat breër doeleindes en doelwitte vir ontwikkeling bevorder.

### MISSIE

Om gebruik te maak van beskikbare kennis, vaardighede en bekwaamhede ten einde vervoerinstansies dwarsdeur die Wes-Kaap te adviseer en by te staan in die bereiking van hul doelstellings en doelwitte deur:

- \* die bevordering van 'n verenigde vervoerkultuur en etiek wat gekenmerk word deur voortreflikheid en professionele bekwaamheid, en wat die behoeftes en vereistes van die breër publiek respekteer en in ag neem;
- \* die versekering dat toepaslike bekwaamhede en vaardighede by alle vervoerinstansies gekweek word om hulle in staat te stel om hul toegegewese rolle en funksies behoorlik te speel en te vervul;
- \* die leiding en inlig van alle beplanningsinstansies om te verseker dat die produkte van strategiese beplanningsinisiatiewe aan die verklaarde provinsiale standaarde en vereistes voldoen;
- \* die omskrywing van minimum aanvaarbare operasionele standaarde en vereistes waaraan die onderskeie aspekte van die vervoerstelsel moet voldoen.

## VERNAAMSTE BEGINSELS EN VOORSTELLE

### AGTERGROND

'n Belangrike beginsel van die HOP is die behoeftes aan 'n geïntegreerde en volhoubare program wat gemik is op die aansprek van wanbalanse, die verbetering van mense se vermoëns en vaardighede, en die verheffing van menslike waardigheid. Dit kan slegs bereik word deur toereikende samewerking tussen verskeie sektorale beleidsrigtings en die gebruik van alle beskikbare hulpronne op 'n samehangende en doelmatige wyse ten einde die gemeenskaplike doelwitte te verwerklik. Sodanige beginsel verander die aard van sektorale beleid deurdat 'n sektor soos vervoer 'n instrument is wat gebruik word om 'n breër ontwikkelingsbeleid na te streef, eerder as om slegs sy eie en dikwels kortsigtige agenda na te jaag. Gevolglik raak sektorale beleidsbepalings gediensdig aan breër ontwikkelingsbehoeftes en raak hulle ware agente vir ontwikkeling. Die debat oor vervoerbeleid het uitgebrei van huidige oorwegings ten opsigte van ekonomiese en operasionele doeltreffendheid na die spesifieke rol wat vervoer behoort te speel in die bereiking van bepaalde heropbou- en ontwikkelingstrategieë en die verwesenliking van 'n ruimtelike ontwikkelingsbeleid. Dit verseker dat vervoerbeleggings doeltreffend is wat ontwikkeling betref en regverdigbaar is met betrekking tot die geleenthedskoste van beleggings in ander sektore. Gevolglik verskuif die klem wat gelê word op 'n beplanningsproses wat binne sektore produkgedrewe is, na klem wat gelê word op 'n proses tussen sektore wat programgedrewe is, met 'n verenigde toekomsblik en gemeenskaplike doelwitte waarby alle sektore vir elke program aansluiting kan vind.

Dit bly die kern van ontlukende provinsiale vervoerbeleid—vervoer mag nie meer in isolasie gesien word nie, maar as 'n middel tot 'n doel, naamlik die verwesenliking van breër ontwikkelingsdoelwitte. Tensy beleidsrigtings aanvaar word wat hoofsaaklik van tussentredende aard is, sal ongelykhede en onbilikhede verstewig word en sal die meerderheid van ons mense vasgeval bly in 'n lewe van strukturele verarming en afhanklikheid. Dit kan nie toegelaat word om te gebeur nie.

### BELANGRIKE BEGINSELS

Daar is 'n aantal belangrike beginsels wat die vervoerbeleid rig en wat gegronde is op die verwesenliking van 'n breër agenda vir ontwikkeling. Hierdie beginsels is soos volg:

**Vestig 'n rol vir vervoer in die verskaffing van werk.** Die aard van 'n vervoerbeleid oefen 'n groot invloed op werkverskaffing uit—regstreeks, deur die aantal werkgeleenthede wat geskep word, veral binne padgebaseerde vrag- en openbare vervoersektore; en onregstreeks, deur die graad van toegang tot grond- en inkomsteskeppende geleenthede wat dit voorsien en die voortvloeiende reaksie op ontwikkeling. Albei is vatbaar vir manipulasie en kan 'n belangrike invloed op die verbetering van die welsyn van 'n gebied hê.

**Evalueer die verspreidingsmoontlikhede van vervoerprogramme.** Die ongelykhede tussen rykes en armes, bevoordeeldes en agtergeblewenes, ondermy ons gemeenskap. Om groter gelykheid en toeganklikheid in die voorsiening van publieke goedere te bereik, veral wat betrek voorgenome belegging in vervoerprogramme, is dit belangrik dat beide die regstreekse en onregstreekse impak van vervoerprogramme ten volle verken word. Die werklike begunstigdes van sulke programme moet geïdentifiseer word, en die aard en omvang van voordele wat elke program realiseer moet duidelik aangetoon word ten einde te voorkom dat ongelykhede en onderontwikkeling verskans word. Diskriminerende praktiese teen sekere groepe, soos vroue en gestremdes, moet gestaak word, en hul besondere behoeftes moet in alle planne en programme vir vervoer geïdentifiseer en aangespreek word.

## BELANGRIKE BEGINSELS EN VOORSTELLE

Vergroot die produksiepotensiaal in die vervoersektor. Daar is twee dimensies wat aan mekaar verwant is—die uitbouing van die toepaslike en

doeltreffende gebruik van vervoerbronre wat tans beskikbaar is, en die mobilisering en bemagtiging van ontlukende vaardighede en vermoëns, veral vanuit voorheen agtergeblewe gemeenskappe. Terwyl die eerste oorweging hoofsaaklik tegnieke van aard is en beide operasionele en ruimtelike oorwegings insluit, is die tweede oorweging op mense gerig en gemik op die ontwikkeling en ondersteuning van die vermoëns van gemeenskappe om op hul eie behoeftes en vereistes vir vervoergeriewe te reageer. Takklike ondersteuning en aanmoediging is nodig om die gesag van gemeenskappe om hulpbronre wat hulle self produseer ten voordeel van diogene wat dit die meeste nodig het, te beheer, maar hierdie toestand van sake hou die potensiaal in om beduidende verbeterings teen minimale koste te bewerkstellig, veral onder mense wat die ergste onder armoede en afsonderring gebuk gaan.

**Vestig toeganklike, ondersteunende en simpatieke administrasies.** Die HOP is 'n mensgedrewe proses waar die onderskeie regeringsvlakte as die instaatstellende instrumente optree wat die verwesenliking van die legitieme doelwitte en aspirasies van die mense betref. Ten einde hul toepaslike rolle te vervul, moet alle regeringsvlakte wat regstreeks met vervoer gemoeid is, die behoeftes van die mense voorop stel. Vordering in die instel van toepaslike strukture moet gehandhaaf word ten einde te verseker dat regeringsinstansies bewus en ingelig is oor gemeenskappe se vervoerbehoeftes en hulle moet aktief betrokke raak by die verwesenliking van sodanige behoeftes. Met inagneming van die ernstige agterstand wat in die voorsiening van 'n vervoerdien bestaan en die noodsaklikheid om 'n diens volgens skaal te lewer, moet die kapasiteit van alle regeringsvlakte vir bestuur en implementering ook heelwat verbeter word.

**Gebruik provinsiale fondse, ingesamel deur die voorsiening van dienste en subsidies, ten voordeel van die behoeftiges.** Die voorsiening van vervoerhulpbronre, veral wat padruimte betref, het tot op hede so geskied dat dit hoofsaaklik aan die vereistes van 'n minderheid, wat hoë vlakke van mobiliteit geniet, voldoen het. Die voorsiening van openbare vervoer was tot op hede 'n sekondêre vereiste wat hoofsaaklik aangedryf is deur die behoeft om 'n minimum vlak van mobiliteit te voorsien ten einde aan die arbeidsbehoeftes van 'n ontwikkelde industriële en kommersiële sektor te voldoen. Die gevolg was dat stedelike en plattelandse stelsels dikwels ver tekortskiet wat die meer basiese vereistes van behoeftige gemeenskappe betref. 'n Beter verdeeling moet in die toekoms gesoek word tussen die beskerming van die bestaande hulpbronre en die voldoening aan die basiese behoeftes op 'n wyse wat groei, ontwikkeling, heropbou en herverspreiding ten voordeel van almal stimuleer.

**Stel vervoerpryse op toepaslike en realistiese vlakte in ooreenstemming met die doelwitte van heropbou en herverspreiding.** 'n Belangrike vraagstuk is die wyse waarop vervoerpryse en gebruikerde vasgestel word. Die vasstelling van toepaslike vervoerpryse is 'n noodsaklike komponent van ruimtelike heropbou en behoort derhalwe 'n integrerende deel van vervoerbeleid op streeksvlak te wees. Heersende prysbepaling toon min of geen verwantskap aan die huidige ekonomiese of maatskaplike werklikheid nie. 'n Strenger grondslag vir prysbepaling word vereis wat duidelik en voor die hand liggend is. Dit moet nie net op ekonomiese oorwegings gegrond wees nie, maar op maatskaplike regverdigheid en behoeftie, en behoort 'n belangrike element van 'n algehele ontwikkelingsprogram te vorm. 'n Algemene beginsel is dat diogene wat dit kan bekostig 'n groter deel van die regstreekse vervoerkoste moet betaal, beide ekonomiese en maatskaplike, en dat subsidies en toelaes hoofsaaklik gehou moet word vir diogene wat dit die meeste nodig het; dit wil sê, die behoeftiges en die agtergeblewenes.

**Verseker dat besluitneming werklik met medeseggenskap gepaard gaan en demokraties geskied.** Die skakel tussen demokrasie, ontwikkeling en 'n mensgerigte benadering tot regering is deeglik in die HOP verskans. Ontwikkeling geskied wanneer die regering sy mense bystaan, onderskraag en bemagtig. Om die potensiaal vir ontwikkeling soveel moontlik te verhoog, verg nie alleen die desentralisering van besluitneming en die deelname van mense in besluitneming wat hulle regstreeks raak nie, maar ook 'n duidelike begrip van die bepaalde rolle en verantwoordelikhede van die onderskeie regeringsvlakte. Daar berus derhalwe 'n verpligting op die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke om te onderskei tussen besluitneming wat regmatig aan hom toekom en dié wat regmatig aan ander regeringsvlakte toekom, ten einde te verseker dat alle besluitneming op alle vlakte inklusief en deelnemend is en om te help om vaardighede op te bou sodat die verantwoordelikhede vir vervoer en ontwikkeling van elk op bevoegde wyse vervul kan word.

## VERNAAMSTE VOORSTELLE

Daar is ses belangrike voorstelle, gegrond op hierdie belangrike beginsels, waarop provinsiale beleid berus en wat die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal lei in die rol wat dit beoog om in vervoeraangeleenthede in die provinsie te speel. Hierdie voorstelle word in die volgende verklaarde voorinemens vervaar, onder meer:

**Die voorsiening van sterk beleidsrigting en leiding.** 'n Duidelike vervoerkultuur en etiek sal dwarsdeur die provinsie gevestig word, gegrond op duidelike beginsels en waardes, met inagneming van die behoeftes en vereistes van die publiek. Hierdie beginsels sal plaaslike beplanningsinitiatiewe rig en lei. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die leiding neem in die omskrywing van sodanige beginsels en waardes, in die instel van 'n toepaslike kultuur en etiek, en in die versekering van die beginselvaste toepassing daarvan. Dit sal 'n leersame organisasie raak wat voortdurend aanpas en reageer op veranderende geleenthede en behoeftes, en gedurig daarna streef om op toepaslike wyse daarop te reageer. Doeltreffende weë sal ingestel word om te verseker dat kennis en inligting tussen die onderskeie regeringsvlakte verdeel word.

**Maak voorsiening vir die maksimum delegering van bevoegdhede en werksamhede.** Dit is belangrik dat vordering gehandhaaf word wat betrek die verwesenliking van beide nasionale en provinsiale beleid, binne die verband van die Grondwet en ander tersaaklike wetgewing. Die wyse waarop hierdie beleidsrigtings geskaaf en uitgebrei sal word, die besondere strategieë wat aangeneem sal word, en die planne en programme wat voorgestel sal word, is plaaslike aangeleenthede en dit sal die verantwoordelikhede van elke vervoerowerheid wees om formele planne en programme vir vervoer na plaaslike behoeftes en prioriteite te skik.

**Bou vermoëns en vaardighede op in derdevlak-regeringstrukture.** Waar vaardigheid by die derdevlak-regeringsowerhede behoort te bestaan om gedelegeerde tegniese aspekte van vervoerbevoegdhede en -funksies uit te voer, sal die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke tegniese bystand en steun verleen sodat toepaslike vlakte van vermoëns en vaardighede ontwikkel kan word.

**Neem bestuursintensieve eerder as kapitaalintensieve programme aan.** Die klem vir die onmiddellike toekoms sal in die eerste plek geplaas word die bes moontlike gebruikmaking van beskikbare hulpbronre, terwyl belangrike byvoegings tot die vervoerstelsel slegs oorweeg sal word indien dit met die algehele doelwitte vir ontwikkeling ooreenstem. Daar is oorgenoeg ruimte vir die verbetering van beide die vertoning en die produktiwiteit van bykans elke aspek van vervoer en dit kan deur middel van organisasie en bestuur bereik word. Die bereiking van optimale funksionering van die aansienlike vervoerhulpbronre wat tans beskikbaar is, sal voorkeur geniet.

**Verseker dat alle vervoerwerksaamhede op ontwikkeling gegrond word.** Planne en programme vir vervoer sal gekoppel word aan breër doelwitte vir heropbou en ontwikkeling, in 'n strewe na die bevordering van ekonomiese groei, die regstelling van bestaande wanbalanse en ongelykhede, en met inagneming van die behoeftes van die publiek.

**Maak vervoer 'n geïntegreerde beplanningsproses.** Die strategiese verhouding tussen vervoerbeleid en die ruimtelike manifestasies van ontwikkelingsbeleid in die bepaling van die algehele vraag na vervoer, die graad van doeltreffendheid waarmee aan sodanige vraag voldoen kan word, en die behoeftie aan addisionele belegging in hulpbronre en infrastruktur moet in alle vervoerplanne opgesluit lê. In die beweging na groter houbaarheid sal teikens gestel word vir 'n groei in mobiliteit, veral tydens spitsste, die graad van gebruikmaking van beskikbare hulpbronre en die intermodusverdeling wat verkies word. Dit sal gerugsteun word deur die toepaslike bestuur van vervoerinfrastruktur en vervoergeriewe ten einde die behoeftie aan bykomende belegging tot 'n minimum te beperk.

## DOELSTELLINGS EN DOELWITTE

Die oorhoofse doelwit is om die vervoerstelsel dwarsdeur die provinsie te herbou sodat dit doeltreffend, doelmatig en volhoubaar is. Die bereiking van minimum aanvaarbare standarde van dienslewering en operasionele werkverrigting is 'n prioriteit, maar dit moet in ooreenstemming wees met die behoeftie aan fundamentele verandering in die ligging en digtheid van ruimtelike ontwikkeling in beide stedelike en plattelandse gebiede. Om hierdie doelwit te bereik, is dit nodig om toepaslike organisatoriese en institusionele strukture op alle regeringsvlakte te vestig wat doeltreffend en doelmatig is en wat voldoende kapasiteit het.

Die strategiese doelwitte is op die nasionale strategiese doelwitte gegrond. Hierdie doelwitte is soos volg en het ten doel om waardes en rigting vir die provinsiale vervoerbeleid te vestig:

- \* gebruik vervoerbeleid en -praktik as strategiese instrumente ten einde groei, ontwikkeling, heropbou en herverspreiding dwarsdeur die provinsie te bewerkstellig;
- \* integreer vervoerbeleid met ander sektorbeleid in 'n programgedreve benadering tot heropbou en ontwikkeling;
- \* verminder bestaande ongelykhede wat betref toegang tot geleenthede deur die gebruik van beide vervoer- en ruimtelike beleidsinstrumente vir ontwikkeling;
- \* verhoog die gebruik van beskikbare vervoerhulphulle tot 'n maksimum, soos bestaande padruimte en spoorvoertuie, beide deur middel van heropbou en deur operasionele verbeterings;
- \* moedig die voorsiening van toepaslike organisatoriese en institusionele strukture op alle regeringsvlakke aan wat in staat is om die beplanning, bestuur, bedryf, implementering, befondsing, regulering en wetstoepassing van die landpassasiers-vervoerstelsel op doeltreffende wyse te onderneem;
- \* verseker dat die nodige mekanismes ingestel word om gepaste koördinering tussen die verskillende regeringsvlakke te bewerkstellig;
- \* verhoog die toeganklikheid, bereidwilligheid en verantwoordbaarheid van vervoeradministrasies en diensverskaffers ten opsigte van die publiek se behoeftes;
- \* plaas alle aspekte wat betrokke is by die beplanning, bestuur en bedryf van landpassasiersvervoer op 'n gesonde professionele en etiese grondslag;
- \* verseker dat alle prosesse deursigtig en inklusief is sodat alle rolspelers betrek word, met inbegrip van die verskillende vlakke en departemente van regering, asook die burgerlike gemeenskap;
- \* reageer op spesifieke vereistes en behoeftes van gebruikers, met inbegrip van die jeug, bejaardes, vroue, gestremdes, asook ander spesiale kategorieë gebruikers;
- \* wys finansiële verantwoordelikhede tussen die verskillende regeringsvlakke op 'n doeltreffende en billike wyse toe, in ooreenstemming met die rol en verantwoordelikhede van elkeen;
- \* voorsien 'n eendoelige befondsingbron ten einde aan provinsiale verpligtings vir die voorsiening, instandhouding en bedryf van infrastrukture en openbare vervoerdienste te voldoen;
- \* stig bykomende befondsingbronne vir gebruik deur distrikts- en plaaslike vervoerowerhede;
- \* beskerm die bestaande belegging in infrastruktuur en hulphulle vir vervoer deur toepaslike en vroegtydige instandhouding uit te voer;
- \* stel teikens in die groter stedelike gebiede vir die beperking van die gebruik van private vervoer, veral vir ritte na en van die werk;
- \* stel modusverdelingteikens in die groter gebiede in;
- \* neem konsekwente en verenigbare monitering- en hersieningstelsels tussen die verskillende regeringsvlakke in gebruik om die vloei van inligting en terugvoering te vergemaklik;
- \* verbeter gebruikerkeuse deur die voorsiening van lewensvatbare en bekostigbare openbare vervoerdienste aan te moedig;
- \* moedig die instel van multifunksionale vervoerdienste in agtergeblewe gebiede aan ten einde aan die behoeftes van reisigers, maatskaplike en regeringsdiensverskaffers, produsente en vervaardigers te voldoen;
- \* verleen aktiewe steun aan plaaslike organisasies in die voorsiening en instandhouding van addisionele vervoerkapasiteit buite die formele sektor;
- \* vestig genootskappe tussen elke regeringsvlak en die openbare vervoerbedryf ten einde groei, ontwikkeling, heropbou en herverspreiding van geleenthede binne die bedryf te bevorder;
- \* bevorder groei en stabiliteit in die openbare vervoerbedryf om sodoende belegging te vergemaklik en werksekuriteit te voorsien;
- \* lê veral klem op die verbetering van veiligheid en sekuriteit op alle openbare vervoerdienste, veral wat die veiligheid van vroue en ander weerlose groepe soos kinders, bejaardes, gestremdes en toeriste betref;
- \* verbeter padveiligheid op betekenisvolle wyse deur middel van ingenieursverbeterings, die beginselvaste toepassing van verkeersreëls en -regulasies, en deur opleiding en opvoeding van padgebruikers;
- \* verskaaf alle nodige geriewe en hulphulle om te verseker dat die padvragbedryf aan alle wetsvereistes voldoen en pas alle sodanige bepalings streng en konsekwent toe;
- \* pas te alle tye energiebewaring toe en beperk die impak op die ekologie in 'n strewe na volhoubaarheid van die omgewing.

## OMVATTENDE GEïNTEGREERDE BEPLANNING

### AGTERGROND

Daar is drie basiese vlakke waarop omvattende, geïntegreerde beplanning moet geskied:

- \* binne die vervoersektor self;
- \* tussen vervoer- en ruimtelike beplanning, waarvan grondgebruik 'n beslissende rol in die vraag na mobiliteit speel;
- \* tussen vervoer- en ontwikkelingsbeplanning, ten einde breër doelwitte vir heropbou en ontwikkeling te bewerkstellig.

Daar was in die verlede ontoereikende omvattende, geïntegreerde beplanning op enige van hierdie vlakke. Vervoerbeplanning was hoofsaaklik op die voorsiening van nuwe infrastruktuur gemik en nie genoeg aandag is aan die beter bestuur van bestaande bronse of verbeterde bedryfsvertoning van openbare vervoer geskenk nie. Gevolglik was die vertoning van baie aspekte van die vervoerstelsel in die algemeen swak en is te veel klem gelê op vraagstukke wat op private voertuie betrekking het.

Integrasie tussen vervoer- en ruimtebeplanning het nooit geskied nie. Dit is te wyte aan die versuum om aandag te skenk aan die onderliggende politieke fasette van besluite oor grondgebruik, asook 'n onvermoë om die ingewikkelde makrovraagstukke verbonde aan die funksionering van so 'n ingewikkelde stelsel te begryp. Boonop het die fragmentering van verantwoordelikhede binne en tussen agente betrokke by ruimtebeplanning en vervoerbeplanning geleid tot 'n grondgebruik-vervoerstelsel wat nog ekonomies nog doeltreffend is. Dit beantwoord ook nie aan sy doel nie. As gevolg van die prioriteit en status wat aan besluite oor grondgebruik verleen is, is vervoer beskou as 'n vraag wat uit ander faktore voortspruit. Gevolglik was die vervoerstelsel tot dusver hoofsaaklik reaksionêr en kon dit nooit sy optimale kapasiteit bereik nie. Omrede hierdie kenmerke sal verwagte ekonomiese en bevolkingsgroei in stedelike gebiede die toestand verder vererger.

Geïntegreerde, omvattende beplanning moet nou binne 'n breër beskouing van heropbou en ontwikkeling geskied wat verder as ruimteheropbou strek, hoe belangrik laasgenoemde ook al is. Dit is noodsaaklik dat al daardie faktore verbonde aan die voldoening aan basiese behoeftes, soos werkverskaffing, behuising, die voorsiening van infrastruktuur, ingesluit word, tesame met die integrering van beleggings in die vervoersektor met ander sektorbeleggings in 'n toepaslike en goed-saamgestelde ontwikkelingsprogram. Daarbenevens moet die wyse waarop beplanning geskied ook die nuwe realiteit in ag neem—die belangrikheid van die instel van mensgedreve prosesse wat werkelik inklusief en bemagtigend is. Alle regeringsvlakke moet die bevolking se behoeftes aan en aspirasies vir ontwikkeling in ag neem.

### BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

#### Intergrering binne die vervoersektor

##### Vraagstuk

Dit is belangrik dat die ontwikkel van 'n vervoerbeleid beide omvattend en samehangend moet wees; dit wil sê, strategiese, weloorwoë besluite oor alle onderling verbonde aspekte oor die vervoerbeleid moet saam ontwikkel en saam getakseer word. Tot nou toe het die ontwikkel van 'n vervoerbeleid nie in ooreenstemming met beleid oor programme vir infrastruktuurbelegging plaasgevind nie. Die beplanning en bedryf van openbare vervoer en stedelike

vervoeraangeleenthede het afsonderlik en in verskillende grade ontwikkel, dikwels sonder enige duidelik omskreve skakels of breër verwantskap tussen hulle.

#### **Beleid**

Vervoerbeleid moet gerig wees op 'n enkele, omvattende en geïntegreerde program met wedersydse steun en interne ooreenstemming tussen alle vervoerveranderlikes. Die hoofasette van geïntegreerde vervoer is:

- \* bedryfsdoeltreffendheid van die bestaande vervoerstelsel met die behoefte aan belegging in bykomende infrastruktuur vir vervoer;
- \* identifisering van die verskillende moduskeuses, instelling van die verkose modusverdeling, en verbetering van die omvang en gehalte van beskikbare vervoerdienste;
- \* vasstelling van toepaslike vlakte vir prysberekening binne die vervoermark, veral die gebruik van instrumente vir prysberekening en ander tegniese bestuurstechnieke om aan die reisvraag te voldoen wat daarop gemik is om die groeiende gebruik van private voertuie te beperk en om 'n verskuwing na openbare vervoer aan te moedig;
- \* die behoefte aan belegging in infrastruktuur en finansiële steun moet versoen word met ander operasionele en bestuursmaatreëls met beskikbare finansiële hulpbronne.

Alle vervoerplanne moet demonstreer dat die voorgenome optrede gegrond is op 'n deeglike evaluering van die onderskeie soorte instrumente vir vervoerbeleid wat beskikbaar is.

#### **Koördinering binne die vervoerstelsel**

##### **Vraagstuk**

Benewens die beleidsintegrasie tussen sektore op elke regeringsvlak, bestaan daar ook 'n behoefte aan beleidskoördinering binne die vervoersektor tussen alle regeringsvlakke. Die bedoeling is om te verseker dat daar ooreenstemming tussen hulle bestaan sodat al die regeringshulpbronne aangewend kan word vir enige belangrike initiatief en om die rol en bydrae wat van elke regeringsvlak verwag word, uit te klaar. Koördinering oor vervoeraangeleenthede geskied tussen nasionale en provinsiale regerings in die vorm van Minmec, 'n komitee waarin die LUK's in beheer van vervoer saam met die nasionale Minister van Vervoer dien. Tegniese koördinering tussen nasionale en provinsiale regerings geskied binne COLTO, die Komitee vir Landvervoerbeamptes, en sy onderskeie subkomitees.

#### **Beleid**

Die beleid is bedoel om hierdie struktuur in die Wes-Kaap te herhaal ten einde provinsiale regering en derdevlak-regering saam te bring om gemeenskaplike aangeleenthede te bespreek. Dit is bedoel om 'n provinsiale Vervoerkomitee (PROVKOM) onder voorsitterskap van die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke te stig, waarin politieke verteenwoordigers van derdevlak-regering dwarsdeur die provinsie sal dien. Daarbenewens word beoog om 'n provinsiale Tegniese Vervoerkomitee (PROVTEK) te stig, bestaande uit tegniese verteenwoordigers van die derdevlak-regering onder voorsitterskap van die Adjunk-Direkteur-Generaal: Vervoer en Publieke Werke, of sy verteenwoordiger. Dit is deur hierdie twee strukture dat koördinering oor vervoeraangeleenthede tussen die onderskeie regeringsvlakke in die Wes-Kaap sal plaasvind. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal rigting en leiding versaf oor die aard van die vervoerbeleid wat dit beoog om dwarsdeur die provinsie te volg en sal oorkoepelende planne en programme opstel. Hierdie planne en programme sal deur middel van provinsiale Interdepartemente Komitees en die provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad by ander sektorbeleidsbepalings ingeskakel word. Streeks-, distrik-, metropolitaanse en plaaslike vervoerinstansies sal vervoerplanne opstel in reaksie op hierdie beleidsbepalings, planne en programme, wat by breër raamwerke vir ontwikkeling deur die plaaslike interdepartemente komitees en die betrokke rade en forums wat vir ontwikkeling gestig sal word, ingeskakel sal word.

#### **Integrering tussen vervoer en grondgebruik**

##### **Vraagstuk**

Daar bestaan 'n regstreekse verwantskap tussen vervoer en die vorm van die grondgebruikstruktuur. Die vraag na vervoer is 'n weerspieëling van die ruimteverspreiding van grondgebruikaktiwiteit, terwyl die beskikbaarheid van vervoergeriewe 'n primêre faktor in die ligging en aard van ontwikkelingsgeleenthede is.

Dit is gans onmoontlik om verbeterings in die bedryf en die vertoning van die vervoerstelsel volgens die skaal wat nodig is deur ingryping in die vervoerstelsel alleen te bewerkstellig. Dit sal onbekostigbaar wees en bloot die bestaande ondoeltreffende en onregverdigte grondgebruikstelsel, wat so 'n verwrone en onvolhoubare patroon van mobiliteitsvraag in die eerste plek teweeggebring het, vererger.

#### **Beleid**

Strategiese oorweging van die ooreenstemmende rolle van vervoer en grondgebruik word vereis ten einde doeltreffende, doelmatige en billike stedelike stelsels in te stel. Die verwantskap moet duidelik beskryf en omvattend omskryf word ten einde aspekte van sowel die ruimteverspreiding van grondgebruik as besluitneming oor vervoer te rig en te beheer. Ten einde 'n vervoerstelsel daar te stel wat werklik doeltreffend, lewensvatbaar en bekostigbaar is, en wat ook in die toekoms volhoubaar sal wees, sal dit nodig wees om 'n beleid oor beperking, verdigting, en verdeelde grondgebruik aan te neem wat sal lei tot 'n fundamentele herstrukturering van die grondgebruikstelsel ten einde die vraag na mobiliteit te verlaag. Daarbenewens sal toepaslike wetgewing op nasionale en provinsiale vlakte ingestel word om te verseker dat vervoer en ruimteontwikkeling geïntegreer word en dat voorstelle vir grondgebruikontwikkeling onderworpe is aan 'n goedgekeurde raamwerk vir grondgebruik-vervoerbeleid. Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal nie deel wees van enige besluite oor grondgebruik wat nie met sodanige beleisraamwerk strook nie.

#### **Integrering van vervoer en ontwikkelingsbeplanning**

##### **Vraagstuk**

Die verskeie regeringsvlakke het in die verlede klem gelê op 'dienslewering'; dit wil sê, die voorsiening, bedryf en instandhouding van 'n aantal 'diensstelsels' soos infrastruktuur (vervoer, water, riolering, ens), die administreer van regulasies en beheermeganismes vir die beplanning van grondgebruik, en die voorsiening van basiese dienste soos vullisverwydering. Die doelwitte en voornemens van HOP-programme het die aandag gevvestig op die dringende behoefte aan funksies vir sosiale, ekonomiese en omgewingsontwikkeling, wat histories as buite die rol van derdevlak-regering beskou is, voorop te stel.

Met die toewysing van verantwoordelikheid aan provinsiale en derdevlak-regering om betrokke te wees by kwessies soos groei, ontwikkeling, heropbou en herverspreiding, het die konteks waarin diensverskaffing moet geskied aansienlik verander. Dit vereis die instel van 'n geïntegreerde, samehangende sosio-ekonomiese beleisraamwerk op alle regeringsvlakke wat ontstaan uit procedures vir beplanning wat werklik demokraties is en met medeseggenskap geskied. Binne hierdie verband word die onderskeie aspekte van 'dienslewering', waarvan vervoer deel vorm, beskou as die strategiese instrumente wat gebruik moet word vir die bereiking van heelwat breër doelwitte vir heropbou en ontwikkeling, en nie as 'n doel op sigself nie. Dit vereis die praksering van 'n strategie en programme vir ontwikkeling waar al die vereiste sektorinstrumente blymekaar gebring word om 'n geheel te vorm.

#### **Beleid**

Daar sal gestalte gegee word aan 'n vennootskap tussen elke regeringsvlak en die burgerlike gemeenskap in die ontwikkel en uitvoer van 'n beleid wat

die verskillende behoeftes en aspirasies van alle insethouergroepie in ag neem, en pogings om eenstemmigheid deur samewerking en skikking te bereik. Dit sal omvattende, geïntegreerde beplanning teweegbring en sorg vir oop gesprekke oor billikheid, doeltreffendheid en volhoubaarheid in die beplanningsproses.

Dit sal egter steeds die verantwoordelikheid van elke regeringsvlak bly om sektorbeleid te ontwikkel en om, deur middel van die betrokke strukture van interdepartemente komitees en ontwikkelingsrade, integrering tussen hierdie beleidsbepalings te verseker sodat 'n samehangende raamwerk vir ontwikkeling gelewer word. Die toepassing van sodanige beleidsbepalings, die planne en programme wat opgestel word, tesame met prioriteit en begrotingstoewysings, moet met die aanbevelings van die betrokke ontwikkelingsraad of ontwikkelingsforum ooreenstem.

Die ontwikkel en uitvoer van vervoerbeleid vorm 'n integrerende deel van hierdie proses en toepaslike organisatoriese strukture, gegronde op die bepalings van die Wet op die Provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad, sal op beide tweede- en derderegeringsvlak ontwikkel word om te verseker dat dit wel geskied. Terwyl finale politieke verantwoordelikheid vir die ontwikkel en uitvoer van beleid binne die regeringstrukture sal bly, soos provinsiale, metropolitaanse, distrik-, plaaslike en plattelandse rade, sal provinsiale steun vir voorgestelde vervoerbeterings daarvan afhang of die betrokke ontwikkelingsraad of ontwikkelingsforum geraadpleeg is, en of die voorstelle deel vorm van 'n ten volle geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsprogram.

## VERVOER EN STEDELIKE ONTWIKKELING

### AGTERGROND

'n Stedelike stelsel is uiterst ingewikkeld en behels sosiale, ekonomiese en omgewingsfasette. Daar bestaan in enige bepaalde stedelike gebied 'n inherente stabiele verwantskap tussen hierdie fasette wat 'n regstreekse invloed uitoeft op die wyse waarop die stedelike stelsel bedryf word en hoe produktief dit is. Ongeag van hoe doeltreffend of ondoeltreffend, hoe billik of onbillik, of hoe doelmatig of ondoelmatig die stelsel is, hierdie stabiliteit maak dit baie moeilik om die stelsel te verander. Om dit te verander verg beplanne tussentrede wat die herevaluering van alle beleidsveranderlikes—regulasies, prysbepaling en belegging—wat verandering in die ruimteverspreiding van grondgebruikaktiwiteite en die werkverrigting van die vervoerstelsel, asook die verband tussen die twee fasette kan beïnvloed.

Voordat tussentrede die gewenste resultate kan behaal, is 'n deeglike begrip nodig van die dikwels moeilike en ingewikkeld probleme en vraagstukke waarmee stedelike gebiede in die Wes-Kaap te kamp het. Ooreenstemming oor die breër ontwikkelingsbeginsels en interne ooreenstemming tussen hierdie beginsels, ruimte-ontwikkeling, en doelstellings en doelwitte is fundamentele vereistes. Die spesifieke rol van vervoer in die verbetering van huidige toestande moet vasgestel word in terme van die ooreengekome beginsels vir ontwikkeling deur 'n proses van omvattende, geïntegreerde beplanning waarna vroeër in hierdie Witskrif verwys is.

Daar is 'n aantal strukturele probleme verbonden aan die bestaande stedelike grondgebruiksstrukking, wat laedigtheid- voorstedelike ontwikkeling en wydstrekkende stedelike gebiede gelewer het waar geleenheid in die algemeen beperk is tot, of naasliggend is aan, die meer welgestelde en bevoorregte gebiede. Die grootste gedeelte van die stedelike bevolking, veral die behoeftiges, woon in afgelê gebiede met min ekonomiese geleenheid of sosiale geriewe. Hierdie verwronge en onbillike ruimte-ontwikkeling en ekonomiese struktuur begunstig groei in gebiede wat oor baie hulpbronne beskik, terwyl daar versuim word om volhoubare ekonomiese groei na die nodige skaal in die behoeftige gebiede te lewer.

Gevollik bestaan daar talle ernstige vervoerprobleme, waarvan die volgende besonder kommerwekkend is. Ofskoon hierdie probleme in die metropolitaanse gebied die ooglopende is, is dit in sekere mate in al die belangrikste stedelike gebiede teenwoordig.

- \* Die konsentrasie en verspreiding van stedelike aktiwiteite behels lang reisafstande en ongebalanseerde vloeitempo op die vervoerstelsel. Verkeersopeenhoping kom voor op sekere dele van die vervoerstelsel, terwyl die oorhoofse stelsel in die algemeen onderaangewend is. Die koste vir die gemeenskap wat betrek die voorsiening van mobiliteit is baie hoër as wat nodig is en word deur die operateur van openbare vervoer, die verskaffer van infrastruktur, die vervoergebruiker en ook die nie-gebruiker van vervoer ondervind, veral wat omgewings- en afskeidingskoste betrek.
- \* Die toenemende verkeersdigtheid wat oor die afgelope 10 tot 20 jaar plaasgevind het, het gelei tot 'n swaar omgewingslas, 'n groot verhoging in gemotoriseerde syfers en vloeibare brandstofgebruik, en tot 'n aansienlike agteruitgang in die vertoning van die stedelike padstelsel met kommerwekkende verergering van die vlakte van verkeersopeenhoping.
- \* 'n Belangrike verskuwing het in die samestelling en vertoning van die openbare vervoerstelsel plaasgevind, beide tussen en binne modusse, met 'n duidelike verskuwing van die gebruik van spoor- en busvervoer na minibustaxi's. Die algemene publiek beskou die openbare vervoerstelsel in die algemeen as swak, ongerieflik, onveilig en beperk, en ver benede sosiaal aanvaarbare standarde.
- \* Onbetroubelike groei in die gebruik van private voertuie het tot die verslewing in die gehalte en vertoning van die openbare vervoerstelsel bygedra, asook tot 'n verlaging van sy markaandeel.
- \* Aansienlike fragmentasie en verdeling van verantwoordelikhede vir beplanning en bestuur van die oorhoofse vervoerstelsel bestaan. 'n Oormaat owerhede en agentskappe, van private maatskappye tot 'n reeks agente op verskeie regeringsvlakke en in verskillende departemente is betrokke, wat tot teenstrydigheide, duplikasie en verwarring lei. Baie van die probleme wat in die nasionale beleidsraamwerk geïdentifiseer is—gefragmenteerde wetgewing, gefragmenteerde verantwoordelikhede, gebrek aan indringende beplanning, reguleringsgebreke en gebrek aan fondse in die openbare vervoermark, en 'n ondoeltreffende subsidiebeleid—is aan hierdie organisatoriese verwarring toe te skryf.

Die hieropvolgende dele van hierdie Seksie gaan oor die vraagstukke wat aan die eerste vier bogenoemde probleme verwant is. Die vraagstukke wat met die institusionele strukture verband hou, word in 'n latere hoofstuk bespreek.

### BELEIDSVERKLARINGS: RUIMTELIKE ONTWIKKELINGSOORWEGINGS

#### Algemene beginsels van stedelike heropbou

##### Vraagstuk

Daar bestaan 'n behoefte aan fundamentele hervorming gerig op stedelike heropbou en die bereiking van 'n doeltreffende en doelmatige stedelike stelsel as die hoofvereistes van toekomstige stedelike beleid.

##### Beleid

Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die waarde van beleidsraamwerke vir grondgebruik/vervoer, asook stedelike vervoerplanne, bepaal wat betrek die bydrae wat hulle aan stedelike heropbou sal maak en sal vervolgens finansiële en ander steun toewys slegs in gevalle waar aan die volgende beginsels van stedelike heropbou voldoen word.

#### Hierdie beginsels is:

- \* Die reoriëntering van groei weg van die stedelike randgebied na die middel, sodat daar op groei by sekere strategiese plekke en langs sekere korridors gekonsentreer word;
- \* die bevordering van hoër digtheid-ontwikkeling;
- \* die bevordering van funksionele doeltreffendheid;
- \* die meer doeltreffende benutting van strategies toegewysde grondgebied;
- \* die bevordering van gemengde grondgebruik;

- \* die gebruik van toepaslike vervoerroetes as belangrike strukturele bronre in die bevordering van toeganklikheid, die integrering van gebiede, en die daarstel van geleenthede vir ontwikkeling;
- \* die noodsaaklike rol wat openbare vervoer in die opbouproses en in die voldoening aan die meerderheid mobiliteitsbehoeftes moet speel.

### 'n Grondiggende toekomsblik vir stedelike ontwikkeling

#### **Vraagstuk**

Daar bestaan 'n behoefte aan die verklaring van 'n verenigde doelwit of toekomsblik vir elke stedelike gebied, gegrond op algemeen oorengemelde beginsels en waardes, uitgedruk in die vorm van beleidsbepalings en strategieë.

#### **Beleid**

Die verklaring van 'n toekomsblik sal saamgestel word uit die doelwit vir stedelike ontwikkeling vir die gebied en gebruik word as riglyn en om sektorale beleid te koördineer, met inbegrip van vervoer. Die verklaring van 'n oorengemelde toekomsblik vir stedelike ontwikkeling is 'n noodsaaklike en nodige komponent van alle stedelike vervoerplanne wat vir goedkeuring voorgelê word. Die toekomsblik moet ontstaan as gevolg van gesprekke tussen elkeen van die onderskeie regeringsvlakte en die burgerlike gemeenskap.

### Die rol van vervoerbeleid in werkverskaffing

#### **Vraagstuk**

Een van die oorheersende oorwegings in enige beleid vir stedelike ontwikkeling is die skep van werkgeleenthede. Beleid vir stedelike vervoer kan 'n groot invloed op werkverskaffing uitoefen deur middel van die aantal werkgeleenthede wat regstreeks binne die vervoersektor self en onregstreeks deur die skep van geleenthede vir ontwikkeling deur die verhoogde toeganklikheid en doeltreffende gebruik van grond wat vanweë vervoerverbeterings ontstaan.

#### **Beleid**

Die skep van werkgeleenthede binne die vervoersektor sal 'n belangrike oorweging wees in die opstel van 'n provinsiale vervoerbeleid. Die evaluering van voorgestelde planne vir stedelike vervoer sal 'n ontleding van die netto verandering in regstreeks werkverskaffing in die vervoersektor en die graad waartoe geleenthede vir inkomsteskepping versprei is, insluit. Die omvang en aard van die veranderings wat verwag word, moet duidelik uiteengesit word in alle planne wat vir goedkeuring voorgelê word.

### Die gebruik van vervoerroetes as belangrike instrumente vir strukturering

#### **Vraagstuk**

Die bestaande stedelike strukture in alle belangrike stedelike gebiede in die Wes-Kaap is ongelyk en gefragmenteer. Die behoefte aan heropbou en integrering ten einde stedelike stelsels te lever wat beide billik en doeltreffend is, en wat in groter mate aan die behoeftes en vereistes van die meerderheid mense voldoen, word in die algemeen besef en ondersteun.

#### **Beleid**

'n Integrerende komponent van heropbou en herintegrasie sal die bevordering van ontwikkelingskorridors en knooppunte wees waarin vervoerdienste vir openbare passasiers die vermaakte bronne vir toeganklikheid lever. Ontwikkeling sal aangemoedig word in daardie gebiede wat vervoerdienste vir openbare passasiers tans minder goed bedien, tensy sodanige gebiede deel vorm van 'n strategiese plan vir grondgebruik/vervoer in die langer termyn wat hoofsaaklik vir toeganklikheid op openbare passasiervervoer staatmaak.

#### **Vraagstuk**

Ofskoon dit belangrik is dat openbare vervoer pro-aktief gebruik moet word in die skep van ontwikkelingskorridors, moet sy rol uitgebrei word om die integreer van gebiede en die daarstel van plaaslike ontwikkelingsgeleenthede ook in te sluit.

#### **Beleid**

Ten einde hieraan te voldoen, is dit ook nodig om 'n betreklik digte tersiêre padnetwerk daar te stel waarop gebiedgebaiseerde openbare vervoerdienste en plaaslike kortafstandverkeer kan voorkom. Sodoende sal geleenthede geskep word in verarmde gebiede deur hulle by die breër stedelike raamwerk in te skakel. Die daarstel van ontwikkelingskorridors wat by sodanige laervlaknetwerkpaai in elke stedelike gebied waar tekortkominge tans voorkom, ingeskakel kan word, is 'n belangrike aspek van provinsiale vervoerbeleid.

#### **Vraagstuk**

Dit is belangrik om optimale benutting van bestaande vervoerhulpbronre te bereik alvorens oorweging aan die uitbreiding van kapasiteit geskenk word. Beperkings bestaan wat betref die tempo waarvolgens die vervoerstelsel uitgebrei kan word en die vorm wat sodanige uitbreiding kan aanneem. Groot klem moet derhalwe geplaas word op die verskering van groter ooreenstemming tussen die ruimtelike verspreiding van grondgebruik en die dravermoë van die onderskeie vervoerhulpbronre.

#### **Beleid**

Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal beleidsraamwerke vir stedelike grondgebruik/vervoer en planne vir stedelike vervoer evaluer volgens die graad van doeltreffendheid waarmee huidige beskikbare vervoerhulpbronre gebruik word. Die bedoeling van sodanige beleidsbepalings en planne moet wees om bestaande addisionele kapasiteit so veel moontlik te benut eerder as om nuwe addisionele infrastruktuur te moet voorsien. Hulle moet help om werk, inkopies doen en ontspanningsaktiwiteite 'n integrerende deel van die ontwikkeling van woonbuurte te maak, sodat mense verkies om te stap eerder as om te ry, terwyl openbare passasiersvervoer die res van die reisvereistes opmaak.

In metropolitaanse Kaapstad is 'n Metropolitaanse Raamwerk vir Ruimte-ontwikkeling deur die Kaapse Metropolitaanse Raad aangeneem wat op hierdie beginsels gegronde is. Daar word verwag dat dit die statutêre grondslag vir toekomstige ruimtebeplanning in die metropolitaanse gebied sal vorm. Terwyl die beginsels waarop dit gegronde is, en die ideale waarna dit streef, alle ander stedelike beplanningsaktiwiteite in die Wes-Kaap moet onderlê, word sy voorstelle nie as 'n fisiese model vir alle ander toepassings beskou nie. Logiese vertaling en aanpassing daarvan moet in elke gebied plaasvind.

### Die rol van prysbepalinginstrumente in die vertoning van die grondmark

#### **Vraagstuk**

Beleidsbepalings vir stedelike ontwikkeling moet die belangrikheid van die integrering van voorstelle wat betref grondgebruik en vervoer 'n enkele strategiese plan erken. Dit is van strategiese belang dat goed-geleë onontwikkelde en onderontwikkelde grond produktief gebruik moet word, aangesien dit bydra tot die aansprek van bestaande wanbalanse in toeganklikheid tot geleenthede.

#### **Beleid**

'n Geskikte kombinasie van beleidsinstrumente vir regulering, prysberekening en belegging moet aangeneem word om die werking van die grondgebruikmark te beïnvloed ten einde ooreenstemming met die liggingsraamwerk van grondgebruik/vervoer en die stedelike vervoerplan te

verseker, en om te verseker dat die ruimtelike verspreiding van grondgebruik trou bly aan daardie plan. Instrumente vir prysberekening wat gebruik moet word, sluit die instelling van vorderings en vergunnings vir grondgebruik in. Die instelling van verskeie grondbelastings en vergunnings om grondpryse te beïnvloed en die vereiste doelwitte van ruimteherskikking te bevorder, is nodig om die doeltreffende en regverdige funksionering van dorpe en stede te verbeter. Instemming sal gesoek word tussen die betrokke nasionale ministers en Wes-Kaapse LUK's.

Die vorderings en vergunnings moet die vorm aanneem van:

- \* 'n Ontwikkelingsbelasting wat gehef word op alle nie-residensiële ontwikkelings wat bots met die doelwitte en voorstelle van 'n goedgekoerde grondgebruikplan;
- \* 'n Ontwikkelingsvergunning wat betaalbaar is ten opsigte van alle nie-residensiële ontwikkeling wat die doelwitte en voorstelle van 'n goedgekoerde grondgebruikplan bevorder;
- \* 'n Grondbelasting op onontwikkelde grond wat strategies geleë is in terme van enige goedgekoerde grondgebruikplan en wat gepaard gaan met die vestiging van ontwikkelingskorridors en knooppunte. Die bedoelings van sodanige belasting is om die houkoste van onontwikkelde grond te verhoog, die uitbuiting van en spekulering ten opsigte van grondgebiede te voorkom, en om goed-geleë grond produktief te gebruik.

### **Stedelike heropbou en die vraag na mobiliteit**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Die bedoeling van stedelike heropbou is om 'n meer regverdige en doeltreffende stedelike stelsel in die geheel te bewerkstellig, wat sosiale, ekonomiese en omgewingsfaktore insluit. Verhoogde doeltreffendheid in al hierdie faktore sal teweeggebring word indien die vraag na mobiliteit beperk kan word en meer produktiewe gebruik van bestaande vervoerhulpbronne gemaak kan word. 'n Belangrike aspek van die vraag na vervoer is die lengte van die rit wat betrokke is. Indien gemiddelde rittelengtes verminder kan word, sal die totale vereistes vir vervoerhulpbronne ooreenkomsdig verminder.

#### **Beleid**

Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal beleidsraamwerke vir grondgebruik/vervoer en stedelike vervoerplanne evalueer volgens die bydraes wat beleidsbepalings vir grondgebruik maak wat betrek die vermindering van die gemiddelde rittelengtes in elke stedelike gebied. Vir daardie gebiede waar gemiddelde lengtes vir die rit werk toe 10 km oorskry, sal 'n vermindering van 20% teen die jaar 2010 as teiken gestel word. Daarbenewens moet 'n grondgebruikverdeling aangeneem word wat die hoeveelheid addisionele vervoerinfrastruktuur wat nodig is tot 'n minimum sal beperk deur die grootste moontlike gebruik van bestaande addisionele kapasiteit.

### **BELEIDSVERKLARINGS: VERVOEROORWEGINGS**

#### **Algemene beginsels van 'n beleid vir stedelike vervoer**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Die oorheersende bedoeling van die provinsiale vervoerbeleid is om 'n meer doeltreffende en doelmatige stedelike stelsel in die lewe te roep, hoofsaaklik as gevolg van betekenisvolle veranderings in stedelike vorm en struktuur. Waar dit die ondoeltreffendheid van ruimtegebruik verskans, behoort die bestaande vraag na mobiliteit nie die belangrikste oorweging vir die opradering van vervoergeriewe te wees nie. 'n Strategiese verstandhouding moet bereik en 'n vergelyk getref word tussen die vereistes vir stedelike heropbou en die voldoening aan huidige behoeftes aan en vereistes vir mobiliteit.

#### **Beleid**

Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal beleidsraamwerke vir grondgebruik/vervoer en stedelike vervoerplanne evalueer na gelang van hul bydrae aan stedelike heropbou. Finansiële en ander steun sal slegs toegewys word waar aan die volgende beginsels van stedelike heropbou voldoen word. Die beginsels is om:

- \* die vorming van meer doeltreffende en gelyke grondgebruikreëlings aan te moedig wat die groei in die vraag na ritte verminder;
- \* beter gebruik te maak van bestaande, beskikbare mobiliteitshulpbronne, veral padruimte, spoorfasilitate en voertuie vir openbare vervoer;
- \* 'n buitensporige vraag na belegging in groot infrastruktuur in stedelike gebiede, afgesien van dié wat nodig is om nuwe of bestaande gebiede by die algehele stedelike stelsel waarvan hulle deel vorm te integreer, te voorkom;
- \* die negatiewe gevolge van volgehoue onbeperkte groei in private mobiliteit te voorkom;
- \* 'n Beleid van 'Openbare Vervoer Eerste' te volg wat die belang van openbare vervoer bo dié van private vervoer stel en sodoende die algehele gehalte van beskikbare openbare vervoerdienste in groot mate verbeter.

#### **Meer produktiewe gebruik van beskikbare vervoerhulpbronne**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Ofskoon baie minder ontwikkelde gebiede oor onvoldoende vervoergeriewe besik, is die stedelike gebiede waarvan hulle deel vorm betreklik goed daaraan toe wat belangrike vervoerhulpbronne betref, beide wat padruimte en openbare vervoerstelsels betref. Vanweë die ondoeltreffende verdeling van grondgebruik is alle sodanige vervoerstelsels onderbenut. Die gevolg hiervan is lae vlakte van produktiwiteit en kosteverhaling. Boonop word die produktiwiteit wat binne die vermoë van die bestaande stelsel lê dikwels nie optimaal benut nie voordat voorstelle gedoen word om die stelsel uit te brei.

#### **Beleid**

'n Gesonde, sistematiese en omvattende benadering sal in elke stedelike gebied gevolg word om deurgaans verbeterings by alle skakels van die vervoerstelsel aan te bring deur die wydverspreide toepassing van die bestuur van die vervoerstelsel en maatreëls ten opsigte van stelselingenieurswese. Die bestaande benuttingsyfers van alle huidige vervoerbates sal in alle vervoerplanne omskryf moet word en 'n spesifieke strategie sal aangeneem moet word om die benuttingsyfers te verhoog. Hierdie strategie moet duidelik uitgespel word en die spesifieke bydrae wat van stedelike bestuursmaatreëls verwag word ten einde verkeerstoestande in die algemeen te verbeter, moet verklaar word.

Goedkeuring sal weerhou word vir enige skema of program vir stedelike vervoer wat daarop gemik is om ritte te vergemaklik wat die gemiddelde teikenritlengte vir die vervoergebied oorskry. Hierdie voorwaarde sal nie toegepas word nie as die skema of program daarop gemik is om nuwe gebiede te integreer of om strategiese heropbou- en ontwikkelingsdoelwitte te realiseer nie. Verbeterings kan oorweeg word waar daar in die eerste plek bedoel word om stelselbenutting te verbeter; dit wil sê, om bestaande addisionele kapasiteit wat eie is aan die stelsel aan te wend, óf deur 'n knelpunt te verwyder óf deur die byvoeging van 'n nuwe skakel in die stelsel. Die omvang van beter stelselbenutting wat uit sodanige verbetering voorspruit, sal bewys moet word.

Verhoging van stelselkapasiteit moet gemik wees op verbetering van bedryfstoestande van openbare vervoer, óf deur die algehele gesiktheid van die padstelsel deur algemene bestuursmaatreëls van vervoer te verbeter óf deur strategiese belegging in verbeterings wat spesifiek gerig is op 'n meer doeltreffende deurvloei van openbare vervoer.

## **Billike verspreiding van beskikbare padruimtehulpbronnes**

### **Vraagstuk**

Verhoging van die stelselkapasiteit moet gerig wees op die verbetering van bedryfstoestande van openbare vervoer, óf deur die algehele gesiktheid te verbeter deur spesifieke bestuursmaatreëls vir verkeer te tref, wat tegelykertyd verkeer in die algemeen bevoordeel, óf deur strategiese belegging in verbeterings wat spesifiek gerig is op 'n meer doeltreffende deurvloei van openbare vervoer.

### **Beleid**

'n Meer gesikte stelsel sal gerig wees op die verbetering van bedryfstoestande van openbare vervoer. Waar openbare vervoer dieselfde padruimte as algemene verkeer deel, sal die toewysing van beskikbare padruimte gegrond word op die beginsel van die verhoging van persoon-deurvloei eerder as voertuig-deurvloei.

## **Beperking van private voertuiggebruik, veral tydens spitste**

### **Vraagstuk**

Die gebruik van private voertuie het oor die afgelope tyd vinnig toegeneem, veral tydens spitste, gepaard met meer ritte en langer reise in die meeste stedelike gebiede. Dit het gelei tot 'n vinnige verhoging in brandstofgebruik en al hoe swakker reistroostande. In metropolitaanse Kaapstad het hierdie vermeerdering van ritte en langer reise gelei tot 'n vinnige verswakkning van omgewingstoestande, veral wat lugbesoedeling betref. Hierdie hoë motorryersyfers het ook 'n negatiewe uitwerking op die vertoning van die padgebaseerde vervoerstelsel in die metropolitaanse gebied gehad. Bedryfskoste het toegeneem terwyl aantreklikheid afgeneem het. Daar bly egter steeds heelwat geleentheid vir verhoogde motoreienskap indien wêreldstandaarde in ag geneem word. Dit is moontlik dat die huidige vlakte van motoreienaarskap binne die voorsienbare toekoms kan verdubbel. Indien motorgroeisyfers van die tagtigerjare deur die negentigerjare gehandhaaf word, sal totale voertuigvolumes by die eeuwisseling met 'n verdere 50% toegeneem het—die totale aantal motors sal binne minder as twintig jaar verdubbel het.

Dit sal in die meeste stedelike gebiede 'n uiters negatiewe uitwerking op die doeltreffende werking van padnetwerke hê, met 'n baie hoér gebruik van private voertuie en hoér vlakke van verkeersopeenhoping, asook 'n beduidende vermindering in spoed. Dit sal lei tot 'n onaanvaarbare situasie, tensy ingeligte tuissentrede nou plaasvind en 'n mate van volhoubaarheid bereik word.

Internasionale ondervinding het getoon dat 'n toepaslike en streng toegepaste parkeerbeleid een van die doeltreffendste maatreëls is teen groei in die gebruik van private voertuie in stedelike gebiede en vir die aanmoediging van groter gebruik van openbare vervoer. Daar word verwag dat bykomende maatreëls nodig gaan wees, soos toegangbepering vir private motors, padprysberekening en gebiedslicensiëring.

Die voorgestelde parkeerbeleid moet ooreenstem met die vereiste modusverdeling, waarvan die voorwaardes in die vervoerplan vervat sal word. 'n Geïntegreerde komponent van sodanige plan sal die kwalitatiewe en kwantitatiewe verbeterings wees wat nodig is om aan die behoeftes van 'n groterwordende openbare vervoermark te voldoen.

### **Beleid**

Alle vervoerplanne sal 'n omvattende parkeerbeleid insluit wat die hoeveelheid parkeerplekke aandui wat na verwagting op 'n sone-by-sone grondslag voorsien gaan word, asook die pryskede wat na verwagting aangeneem gaan word. Dit moet ooreenstem met die vereiste modusverdeling en die hoeveelheid padruimte wat beskikbaar is vir ritte wat in elke gebied eindig. 'n Register van alle langtermyn-parkeervakke moet gehou word en alle langtermyn-openbare parkering moet in rekening gebring word. Boonop sal gelde gehef word op alle langtermyn-parkering, beide publieke en private, staat- en buitestraatparkering. Die Provincie sal verseker dat parkeerpryse en parkeerheffings op realistiese vlakte gestel word, ingevolge artikel 21 van die Wet op Stedelike Vervoer, soos gewysig, en enige ander tersaaklike Wet.

## **Verander modusverdeling ten gunste van openbare vervoer**

### **Vraagstuk**

Totale ritte en die verspreiding van ritlengtes bepaal die totale vraag na mobiliteit. Moduskeuse bepaal die wyse waarop sodanige vraag gehanteer gaan word, terwyl die grondgebruikverspreiding die graad van doeltreffendheid bepaal waarmee vervoerhulpbronnes voorsien kan word. Hierdie aspekte is almal vatbaar vir beplande tuissentrede. Dit is een van die strategiese doelwitte van die nasionale Witskrif dat die gebruik van openbare vervoer bo dié van private motorgebruik bevorder moet word, 'met die doel om 'n verhouding van 80:20 tussen openbare vervoer en private motorgebruik te bereik'. Die huidige moduskeusesyfer in metropolitaanse Kaapstad vir die rit werk toe is 49:44:7 (publiek:private:stap). Die werklike syfers vir ander groot stedelike gebiede in die Wes-Kaap is nie bekend nie en moontlik heelwat laer, ten gunste van private vervoer.

### **Beleid**

Die doelwit ten opsigte van die verandering van die modusverdeling ten einde 'n groter ewematiqe gebruik van openbare vervoer te bereik, moet aktief gevolg word in alle beleidsraamwerke vir grondgebruik/vervoer en stedelike vervoerplanne. Vir alle stedelike gebiede moet die bestaande modusverdeling vir die rit werk toe, asook realistiese teikens vir modusverdeling, bepaal word wat ooreenstem met ander beleidsveranderlikes en met die nasionale strategiese doelwitte. Vordering in die realisering van die verklaarde teiken vir modusverdeling moet gereeld gemoniteer word en die teiken moet soos nodig gewysig word wanneer die stedelike vervoerplan hersien word.

## **VERVOER EN PLATTELANDSE ONTWIKKELING**

### **AGTERGROND**

Volgens die 1991-sensus het die Wes-Kaap die tweede grootste verstedelikte bevolking in Suid-Afrika. Sowat 87% van die totale bevolking woon in stedelike gebiede. Hiervan is die Kaapstadse metropolitaanse gebied voor met 66% van die totale bevolking en 71% van die stedelike bevolking. Ander stedelike gebiede bevat 21% van die totale bevolking van die provinsie. Ofskoon slegs 'n klein persentasie van die totale bevolking (13%) in plattelandse gebiede woon, verteenwoordig dit sowat 500 000 mense, waarvan die meeste behoeftig is. Hulle woon op plase en in klein plattelandse nedersettings wat ver van ekonomiese en sosiale geleenthede en van noodsaklike openbare dienste soos gesondheid, welsyn en opvoeding geleë is. Boonop moet plattelandse mense meestal stap en in die afwesigheid van voetgangergeriewe op plattelandse paaie word hulle, veral snags, aan buitensporig hoog veiligheidsrisiko's blootgestel.

Die algemene ekonomiese sterkte van elke nedersetting is 'n funksie van die graad van spesialisasie wat bestaan. Die sterke landbougrondslag in die Wes-Kaap, asook die toenemende uitvoergeleenthede, maak dit moontlik dat die ekonomiese vermoëns van plattelandse nedersettings wat oor 'n gesonde markgerigte infrastruktur en hulpbronnes beskik, kan groei. Hierdie potensiaal moet egter gesien word teen 'n algemene agteruitgang in die ekonomiese vertoning van plattelandse nedersettings dwarsdeur die provinsie in teenstelling met die ekonomiese groei in die metropolitaanse gebied. Onder die talle bydraende faktore tel die tweeledige demografiese en ekonomiese struktuer wat in die meeste van die nedersettings bestaan. Die voortspruitende stelsel van ekonomiese afhanklikheid wat gevinstig geraak het is 'n verdere bydraende faktor tot hierdie situasie. Regulerende maatreëls en die agteruitgang in vervaardiging in die platteland het gelei tot 'n groeiende verhuisind na die groter stedelike gebiede.

Die toenemende oorheersing van die metropolitaanse gebied en ander groot stedelike gebiede word vererger deur die vinnige agteruitgang in die gehalte van baie van die plattelandse padnetwerk, beide bedekte en grondpaaie, wat baie plattelandse nedersettings nog verder afsonder en plattelandse produksiekoste verhoog. Hierdie faktore, tesame met die feitlik volkome afwesigheid van enige vorm van openbare passasiervervoerdien, moedig geensins belegging of nedersetting aan nie en strem ook die opkoms van 'n lewensvatbare ekonomie.

## BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

### Die vroeë instelling van 'n strategie vir plattelandse ontwikkeling

#### Vraagstuk

Die verband tussen vervoer en ontwikkeling is net so belangrik in plaaslike omstandighede as in stedelike omstandighede, indien nie belangriker nie, vanweë die swakheid van baie bestaande plattelandse stelsels en die skaarsheid van toereikende strukture en organisasies om verantwoordelikheid te aanvaar vir die verbetering van die situasie. Vervolgens moet vervoerinitiatiewe deel vorm van 'n breër strategie vir die ontwikkeling van die platteland en by ander sektorale inisiatiewe tot 'n gestructureerde program en plan vir ontwikkeling ingeskakel word.

#### Beleid

'n Toepaslike strategie vir die ontwikkeling van die Wes-Kaapse platteland sal planne insluit vir die groei en ontwikkeling van klein dorpies as een van die hoogste prioriteite en sal samewerking tussen alle provinsiale departemente asook distrik-, plaaslike en plattelandse rade verg. Dit sal die behoeftes aan die skep van gelykheid in die stelsel van nedersettings erken, asook dat vervoer een van die primêre instrumente hiervoor is. Dit sal plaaslike behoeftes aanspreek en plaaslike inisiatiewe koester en toegevoegde waarde-produksie aanmoedig deur middel van die vestig van plaaslike industrieë, die bevordering van die volle ekonomiese vermoëns van plaaslike nedersettings en die verhoging van die behoud van rykdom. Met hierdie doel voor oë sal dit die vorming van periodieke markte bevorder om plaaslike produksie aan te moedig, om die ekonomiese basis te versterk en om as fokuspunt te dien vir die voorsiening van mobiele sosiale dienste. Dit sal verseker dat mense wat in plattelandse gebiede woon toegang het tot sowel die volle omvang van noodsaklike openbare dienste waarop hulle geregtig is as maatskaplike en ekonomiese geleenthede waardeur ontwikkeling kan plaasvind.

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die instel van 'n strategie vir die ontwikkeling van die Wes-Kaapse platteland aktief aanmoedig en bystand verleen in die lewer van planne vir distriksonwikkeling, indien versoek. Planne vir distrik- en plaaslike vervoer sal 'n integrerende deel van sodanige ontwikkelingsplanne vorm, wat die goedkeuring van die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke vereis. Vanweë die besondere en sensitiewe aard van plattelandse vervoerprobleme en die graad van ondersteuning wat na verwagting nodig sal wees om plaaslike inisiatiewe aan te moedig, sal 'n Sub-Direktoraat: Plattelandse Vervoer in die provinsiale Departement van Vervoer en Publieke Werke gestig word.

### Moedig 'n skeppende benadering tot die voorsiening van vervoer aan

#### Vraagstuk

Die vervoerprobleme wat deur plattelandse gemeenskappe ervaar word is veelvuldig, maar word in die algemeen gekenmerk deur groot afstande, afhanglikheid en onbekostigbaarheid. Afstande na baie basiese dienste is groot, wat dit óf heeltemal ontoeganklik maak óf slegs teen hoë vervoerkoste toeganklik maak, aangesien die voorsiening van openbare vervoer beperk is en 'n klein aantal diensverskaffers geneig is om hierdie situasie uit te buit. Gevolglik is dit so duur, in verhouding met beskikbare inkomste, dat ontoeganklikheid en onbereikbaarheid voortduur. Vanweë die omvang van armoede en die groot afstande van enige geriewe wat bestaan, is plaaswerkers dikwels heeltemal afhanglik van plaasboere om hul mees basiese behoeftes te voorsien, met inbegrip van vervoer na die naaste klein dorpie.

#### Beleid

Die uiters belangrike rol wat vervoer speel in die verskering van volhoubaarheid van opkomende ekonomiese bedrywigheid en in die bereiking van minimum standarde van toegang tot openbare geriewe word erken. Daar word verwag dat vervoervoorstelle deel sal vorm van strategiese benaderings tot ontwikkeling en onderskrywe sal word deur die betrokke distriksonwikkelingsraad. Die steun van die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke vir sodanige voorstelle sal gerig wees op:

- \* lae kapitaalintensieve inisiatiewe op klein skaal wat kapasiteit en vermoëns opbou onder bestaande en potensiële verskaffers en bedieners van vervoerdienste;
- \* plaaslike organisasies en strukture wat bedrewenheid en vindingrykheid aan die dag lê;
- \* bedrywigheid wat afgesonderde plattelandse nedersettings met mekaar en met die breër streekseconomie integreer;
- \* die verlaging van die koste van vervoer van beide mense en goedere.

Verbeeldingryke gebruik van beskikbare vervoerdienste sal aangemoedig word, waar diversiteit van gebruik tussen verskillende klasse passasiers- en goederdienste sukses in die hand kan werk. Sonder om die huidige wettige bevoegdhede van ander departemente in gevaar te stel, sal oorweging geskenk word aan 'n aantal inisiatiewe, soos byvoorbeeld die gebruik van skoolbusse vir passasiers wat reisgeld betaal en die gebruik van munisipale voertuie om kleinboere te help om goedere mark toe te stuur en saad en kunsmis teen grenskoste af te lever. In sekere gevalle sal subsidies beskikbaar gestel word om sodanige plaaslike inisiatiewe in vervoervoorsiening aan te moedig waar hulle deel vorm van 'n geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsprogram, met inbegrip van die vestig van periodieke markte. Dit sal strek tot die voorsiening van finansiële steun aan ander departemente, soos dié van gesondheid, welsyn, ens. wat vervoerdienste voorsien. In ander gevalle, waar geen dienste bestaan nie en die behoeftes aan 'n verskeidenheid dienste geïdentifiseer is, sal die verantwoordelike gesag reëlings tref vir die voorsiening van sodanige dienste deur middel van kontrakte. Die kontrak sal op so 'n wyse saamgestel word dat die stig van klein-, medium- en mikro-ondernehemings vergemaklik word.

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal daarvoor verantwoordelik wees om te verseker dat doeltreffende infrastruktuurfasiliteite vir plattelandse vervoer, met inbegrip van paaie en dienste, voorsien word. Dit sal ook verantwoordelik wees vir die verleent van toestemming vir interprovinsiale openbare vervoerdienste. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal finansiële steun verleent om te verseker dat voorsiening gemaak word vir openbare vervoerdienste vir maatskaplike bedrywigheid.

## BEPLANNING EN BEDRYF VAN OPENBARE VEROER

### AGTERGROND

Die verskeidenheid probleme en vraagstukke aangaande stedelike openbare vervoer in die Wes-Kaap het 'n lang geskiedenis en is ingewikkeld. Dit is 'n voortvloeisel van die ondoeltreffendheid en ongelykhede van die grondgebruikverdeling. Dit is bykans onmoontlik om 'n lewensvatbare openbare vervoerstelsel teen redelike koste te bedryf vanweë die aard van die reisvraag waaraan voldoen moet word. Lae gemiddelde voorstedelike digtheid, lang ritafstande en onewewigtige verkeersvloei het saam gelei tot 'n lae stelselbenutting met diensvoorsiening teen hoë koste en lae kosteverhaling.

Die bedryf van openbare vervoer in die Wes-Kaap was nog nooit die verantwoordelikheid van 'n plaaslike owerheid nie, aangesien 'n aantal busmaatskappye in private besit en minibustaxi-operateurs en, in die metropolitaanse gebied, 'n spoorowerheid in staatsbesit hierdie dienste gelewer het. Vervoeraangeleenthede is derhalwe as van sekondêre belang geag, terwyl die gehalte en omvang van beskikbare openbare vervoerdienste beskou is as aangeleenthede wat buite die belang of invloed van plaaslike owerhede geleë het. Toepaslike organisatoriese en institusionele strukture is gevoldiglik nie gestig nie om plaaslike verantwoordelikheid te aanvaar vir die doeltreffende bestuur van openbare vervoer en om te verseker dat dit in die breër openbare belang bedryf word nie. Gevolglik is daar tot onlangs geen doelbewuste pogings aangewend om die algehele gehalte van openbare vervoer te verbeter nie, of om die breër aangeleenthede rakende die beplanning en bedryf van openbare vervoer by die breër beleidsdebat oor stedelike vervoer in te skakel nie.

Hierdie faktore het geleei tot 'n menigte baie negatiewe persepsies oor openbare vervoer wat betrek die gehalte van diens, koste, veiligheid, misdaad, oopenhoping, voorkoms, skuiling, en die beskikbaarheid van inligting. Met die belangrike rol wat in toekomstige stedelike beleidmaking aan openbare

vervoer opgedra is, is hierdie stand van sake nie meer aanvaarbaar nie en daadwerklike optrede word vereis om die situasie hoegenaamde te verbeter.

Aan die hart van die voorname van stedelike heropbou lê 'n heelwat groter rol vir openbare vervoer deur die aanneem van 'n beleid van 'Openbare Vervoer Eerste' wat voorkeur verleen aan openbare vervoer bo dié van algemene verkeer, en op alle vlakke—van beleidsoorwegings tot die voorsiening van infrastruktuur. Die beleid moedig die vestiging aan van 'n baie verbeterde en uitgebreide netwerk van openbare vervoerdienste wat gebruikerbehoeftes baie beter sal aanspreek en 'n ware alternatief ten opsigte van private mobiliteit aan die meerderheid mense teen bekostigbare pryse sal bied.

'n Werklik lewensvatbare en volhoubare stelsel sal nie verwerklik word nie tensy alle betrokkenes hul volkome daartoe verbind om hierdie weg in te slaan—d.w.s. die aanneem van 'n breër beleid vir ruimte- en vervoerplanne wat met hierdie denkrijetting strook. Ten einde 'n regverdig en gelyke vervoerbeleid in te stel, moet openbare vervoer as die belangrikste faktor van stedelike vervoer beskou word. Indien 'n stedelike gebied goed werk, gegrond op die omvang, reeks en gehalte van sy vervoerdienste, en vir almal toeganklik en bekostigbaar is, kan daar verklaar word dat die stedelike stelsel doeltreffend en die vervoerstelsel billik is.

Openbare vervoer word op ondoeltreffende wyse gefinansier en bestuur en neem die tweede plek in wanneer heropbou en die kies van prioriteit oorweeg word. Omdat die beginsel van volhoubare vervoer nie op die vraag daarna as die enigste (of selfs die eerste) grondslag vir beleidsbepaling staatmaak nie, moet baie meer aandag geskenk word aan die identifiseer van belangrike probleme wat opgelos moet word. Sodanige probleme moet benader word op 'n wyse wat volhoubare, sistematiese verbeterings teweegbring. Elke geleentheid moet aangegep word om die omvang en gehalte van beskikbare openbare vervoerdienste te verbeter en uit te brei tot vlakke wat maatskaplik aanvaarbaar en bekostigbaar is terwyl finansiële lewensvatbaarheid tegelykertyd binne die bedryf verseker word.

Tensy 'n milieu, in die omvangrykste sin van die woord, geskep word wat bevorderlik is vir die instel van werklik lewensvatbare en volhoubare openbare vervoerstelsels, en alle beleidsveranderlikes met hierdie gemeenskaplike doelwit ooreenstem, sal geen veranderings binne die bedryf, hoe omvangryk ook al, 'n stelsel lewer wat nie ondoeltreffend en duur is nie.

## BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

### Die noodsaaklikheid van beplanning

#### Vraagstuk

Geen beleid of strategie vir openbare vervoer sal slaag nie tensy openbare vervoer beskou word as 'n integrerende komponent van die grondgebruikstrukture en mobiliteitstelsels wat nodig is om die algehele ontwikkelingsprogram en in besonder die plan vir ruimte-ontwikkeling te ondersteun.

#### Beleid

Ten einde lewensvatbare en bekostigbare openbare vervoerstelsels te vestig sodat dit volhoubaar bly, moet beleid en strategie 'n integrerende deel vorm van die algehele beleid vir ontwikkeling, ruimtegebruik en mobiliteit, soos in die algehele plan vir grondgebruik/vervoer vervat.

Gevolgtlik moet deeglike oorweging geskenk word aan die voorkoms van en waarskynlike uitwerking wat 'n alternatiewe beleid op vervoer en grondgebruik sal hé op:

- \* die potensiële markaandeel van openbare vervoer; en
- \* die koste van dienslewering.

'n Operasionele plan vir openbare vervoer sal vir elke stedelike gebied opgestel word om die onderskeie bestuurs- en bedryfsvraagstukke uiteen te sit wat bespreek moet word. Dit sal 'n 'gehaltehandvnes' insluit wat die optimum diensvlakte vestig en verseker dat openbare dienste vir passasiersvervoer in belang van die publiek bedryf word, aan ooreengekome standaarde voldoen en verseker dat aanvaarbare standaarde van toegang tot openbare dienste vir passasiersvervoer aan almal verleen word, en dat die spesiale behoeftes van behoeftiges, bejaardes en gestremdes in ag geneem word. Dit moet die roetes en dienste identifiseer wat aan publieke tender voorgelê moet word, asook die diensspesifikasies wat opstel moet word. Die operasionele plan vir openbare vervoer moet verseker dat die voorgestelde netwerk van roetes en dienste maatskaplik aanvaarbaar en bekostigbaar is. Dit sal deel vorm van die algehele beleidsraamwerk vir grondgebruik, wat self 'n integrerende deel van 'n breër stedelike plan vir ontwikkeling sal wees.

### Maksimum delegering aan plaaslike owerhede

#### Vraagstuk

Ten einde te slaag, moet beplanning omvattend en geïntegreerd wees. Dit moet alle vervoermodusse, tesame met ruimte- en ontwikkelingsoorwegings, insluit en deur die laagste bevoegde regeringsvlak onderneem word. Laer regeringsvlakke in besonder moet toegerus word om volle verantwoordelikheid te aanvaar vir die operasionele en funksionele vertoning van alle vorms van openbare vervoer in hul reggebied. Hulle moet alle probleme en vraagstukke aktief aanpak ten einde die bedryf te laat groei.

#### Beleid

Nasionale en provinsiale regering sal hulpbronne en ander vorms van steun voorsien, beide aan die bedryf en aan die onderskeie vervoerowerhede. Derdevlak-vervoerowerhede sal toegerus word om volle verantwoordelikheid te aanvaar vir die operasionele en funksionele vertoning van alle vorms van openbare vervoer in hul reggebied. 'n Aantal toegekende provinsiale funksies en verantwoordelikhede sal vervolgens gedelegeer word.

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal verantwoordelikheid behou vir die instel van algehele beleid, strategie en procedures, en vir die bepaling van toepaslike norme en standaarde. Dit sal ook die verantwoordelikheid behou vir die koördinering van die aktiwiteite van ander vervoerowerhede in 'n oorkopelende provinsiale program, en bystand verleen aan derdevlak-vervoerowerhede in die aanvaar van hul verantwoordelikhede. Dit sal egter volle verantwoordelikheid behou vir openbare vervoerdienste wat oor die grense van reggebiede loop—byvoorbeeld tussen streke en tussen provinsies.

Die voorname is om minstens die volgende toegekende provinsiale funksies en verantwoordelikhede aan die metropolitaanse en plaaslike stedelike owerhede toe te ken:

- \* die registrasie van alle padgebaseerde openbare vervoeroperateurs binne die hele bepaalde reggebied, met kopieë aan die provinsiale Registrateur;
- \* die kontroleer van die vertoning, veiligheid en finansiële voorwaardes waaraan die applikant voldoen het;
- \* die verleen van magtiging aan vervoeroperateurs, onderworpe aan 'n goedgekeurde vervoerplan, met die uitrek van permitte 'n funksie van die provinsiale Permitraad;
- \* die voorsiening van steun en advies ten opsigte van sakebedryf, skakeling, koördinasie en die implementering van opleiding.

### Die behoefte aan 'n benadering om die openbare vervoerbedryf geleidelik te hervorm

#### Vraagstuk

Openbare vervoer is 'n belangrike strategiese bedryf wat nie slegs die weg wys na toegang tot indiensneming vir bykans die helfte van die metropolitaanse arbeidsmag nie, maar ook die enigste middel is om mobiliteit te verleen aan talie mense vir ritte om ander redes, soos inkopies doen, sake doen, ontspanning en sosiale bedrywigheid. Dit is 'n noodsaaklike diens vir mense wat toegang vereis tot mediese en sosiale welsyngeriewe. Daar is groot onbestendigheid in die bedryf en dit sal heelwat inspanning verg om vertroue te herstel en die toestande te skep vir die groei en stabiliteit wat vereis word.

**Beleid**

Omdat dit vir soveel mense tydens hierdie tydperk van transformasie so belangrik is, moet alles gedoen word om toestande van stabiliteit, vertroue en kalmte te skep en te handhaaf, en om aanvaarbare diensvlakke te handhaaf. Dit sal slegs slaag met volle oorlegpleging en betrokkenheid tussen die openbare vervoerbedryf en elke plaaslike of metropolitaanse vervoerinstansie. Dit sal tyd verg, veral in die groter stedelike gebiede, en die hoeveelheid konsekwente, daadwerklike optrede wat nodig sal wees moet nie onderskat word nie.

Die transformasieprogram oor die hele provinsie sal in drie duidelike fases geskied, waarvan fases 2A en 2B gelyktydig sal plaasvind:

-lp: 12q Fase 1: Omskepping na die voorgestelde stelsel van regulering in die vorm van toestemmings, kontrakte, of konsessies, maar met geen verandering aan bestaande operasies nie:

Daar sal van alle bus- en taxi-operateurs verwag word om by die provinsiale registrateur te registreer. Procedures sal ontwikkel word vir die wettiging van bestaande onwettige operateurs. Bestaande buspermitte op gesubsidieerde roetes sal omgeskep word in tussentydse kontrakte of in 'n tussentydse konsessie vir 'n roetenetwerk. Alle heersende gebiedswye of straalpermitte vir minibustaxi's sal na roetepermitte verander word, en alle permitte sal na bedryfstoe stemming verander word.

**Fase 2A: Kapasiteitsbou in die bedryf, tesame met die verkryging van inligting oor vertoning:**

Daar sal die vorm aanneem van bestuurs- en sake-opleiding in die ontwikkeling van interne bestuurstelsels, soos finansiële beheerstelsels, om die minibustaxi-bedryf in staat te stel om deel te neem aan die formele stelsel deur tenderkontrakte. Hierdie en ander aansporings sal slegs beskikbaar wees aan formele, geregistreerde instansies soos maatskappye, bestuursliggame of verenigings. Alle bestaande bus- en minibustaxiroetes sal tegelykertyd deeglik gemoniteer word ten einde 'n omvattende databasis oor alle aspekte van huidige vertoning op te bou—skedules, passasiervlysste, en alle tersaaklike koste en inkomstedata. Hierdie tydperk sal saam met die ontwikkeling van die operasionele plan vir openbare vervoer verloop en die voorbereiding sal alle rolspelers betrek.

**Fase 2B: Kapasiteitbou op provinsiale en plaaslike regeringsvlakke:**

Benewens kapasiteitbou in die bedryf self, is dit ook noodsaklik om kapasiteit en bedrewenheid te bou in daardie organisasies wat betrokke sal wees by die regulering en administreer van openbare vervoer. Dit sal ook die vorm aanneem van bestuurs- en sake-opleiding, en die ontwikkeling van interne bestuurstelsels, soos finansiële beheerstelsels. Die instel van toepaslike prosesse en procedures sal nodig wees om konsekwenthed en eenformigheid dwarsdeur die provinsie te verseker.

**Fase 3: Heropbou van die bedryf en die implementering van die openbare vervoerplan:**

Die plan sal die bedryfs- en diensstrategie identifiseer wat gevvolg gaan word en die grondslag gaan vorm vir die verpakking van dienste en die opstel van tenderdokumente. Verenigings sal aangemoedig word om bestuursliggame te vorm, met die onderliggende voorname om die bedryf te transformeer in 'n aantal formele, goed-georganiseerde en goed-gestruktureerde sake-eenhede. Wanneer kontrakte vir tender voorgelê word, sal sowel busmaatskappye as taxi-ondernehmens in staat wees om tenders voor te lê, óf afsonderlik óf gesamentlik.

**Die rol van die spoorweg****Vraagstuk**

Metropolitaanse Kaapstad is bevoordeel om oor so 'n goed-ingerigte, ofskoon verouderende, spoorstelsel te beskik. Daar moet hard gewerk word om die vertoning van die stelsel te bevorder ten einde te verseker dat die volle potensiaal waartoe dit in staat is bewerkstellig word. Dit moet op bevredigende wyse by die algehele vervoerstelsel ingeskakel word en die bestaande infrastruktuur en fasilitete moet tot die maksimum aangewend word. Dit sal 'n omvattende program van modernisering verg om te verseker dat die gehalte, beskikbaarheid en veiligheid van die diens beter aan huidige en potensiële behoeftes en vereistes van gebruikers voldoen. Enige voorstel om massa openbare vervoerdienste te verskaf of uit te brei, met inbegrip van spoorwegdienste, moet ooreenkoms met die algehele doelwitte vir ontwikkeling, asook die algehele operasionele en ekonomiese doeltreffendheid.

**Beleid**

Provinsiale regering sal bereid wees om die verleen van finansiële bystand vir die verbetering van die benutting van bestaande dienste te oorweeg, waardeur die operasionele buigsaamheid van bestaande spoorstelsels verhoog kan word. Bystand sal ook verleen word met die bereiking van die volle potensiaal van die bestaande stelsel. Voordat addisionele bystand verleen sal word aan enige voorstel om massa openbare vervoerdienste uit te brei, moet die voorstel se potensiaal vir doeltreffende ontwikkeling eers bewys word, tesame met sy operasionele en ekonomiese doeltreffendheid vergeleke met 'n reeks moontlike alternatiewe.

**Vraagstuk**

Daar word verwag dat die operasionele verantwoordelikheid vir spoordienste in die Wes-Kaap na die provinsie afgewentel sal word, maar eienaarskap van infrastruktuur en spoorvoertuie sal deur die nasionale vervoerwerheid behou word.

**Beleid**

Na die awenteling van operasionele verantwoordelikheid van spoordienste na die provinsie sal verantwoordelikheid vir die bedryf van die metropolitaanse spoordienste aan die metropolitaanse vervoerwerheid gedelegeer word. Kapitaalbelegging in alle nuwe spoordienste sal 'n gedeelde verantwoordelikheid tussen nasionale regering en die metropolitaanse vervoerwerheid wees na oorweging van die volle reeks moontlike alternatiewe op metropolitaanse vlak, beide binne die vervoermark en tussen die vervoer- en grondgebruikmarkte, en dit sal gepaard gaan met stedelike heropbou, die verspreiding van geleenthede en die bereiking van die breër beginsels van die HOP.

Bdryfsubsidijs moet volgens 'n 'vaste formule'-benadering van sentrale regering geskied, en mag aangevul word deur bydraes van beide tweede- en derdevlakregeringstrukture. Die toewysing van finansiële hulpbronne tussen metropolitaanse gebiede op 'n gemeenskaplike, omskreve grondslag sal as regverdig en billik beskou word. Daarbenedienens plaa dat die verantwoordelikheid vir die wyse waarop die subsidie toegepas word, tesame met die gevolge vir vervoer- en grondgebruikbeleid en die koste van spoorbedryf waar dit hoort—op metropolitaanse vlak.

**Heropbou van die padgebasseerde vervoerbedryf****Vraagstuk**

Die grootste probleme waarmee die padgebasseerde openbare vervoerbedryf te kampe het, wat hoofsaaklik uit busse en minibustaxi's bestaan, in metropolitaanse Kaapstad is die gebrek aan diversiteit en verskeidenheid in die reeks dienste wat voorsien word, asook die onstabilitet en geweld in die minibustaxibedryf. Die bedryf word tans gekenmerk deur die modusgrondslag, met min produk- of diensdifferensiasie binne elke modus. Groei in die openbare vervoerbedryf volgens die verlangde skaal sal onbereikbaar wees tensy daar 'n groter diversiteit voorkom in die reeks dienste wat voorsien word, asook 'n groter mengsel van voertuiggroottes en -kapasiteit. Die instel van beperkingsmaatreëls op voertuie en groter kostetoerekenbaarheid binne die private vervoermark deur middel van hoër lisensiegelde en parkeerkoste sal die aantal passasiers wat van openbare vervoer gebruik wil maak vergroot. Internasionale ondervinding bewys dat padgebasseerde openbare passasiervervoer geneig is om meer koste-effektiief te wees en in groter mate aan passasiervereistes te voldoen wannek daar produkdiiferensiasie is en 'n reeks verskillende dienste voorsien word. Hierdie verskillende dienste kan 'n verskeidenheid voertuie gebruik wat aan die verskillende vlakke van passasiervraag na kwaliteit en kwantiteit voldoen.

**Beleid**

Elke stedelike en plattelandse gebied sal 'n basiese netwerk van maatskaplik-nodige dienste instel wat in die openbare belang bedryf word. Toepaslike norme en standarde sal deur die provinsiale vervoerowerheid, in samewerking met metropolitaanse en plaaslike vervoerowerhede en betrokke gebruikergrhoepe vir beide stedelike en plattelandse aanwending, gestel word. Hierdie basiese netwerk sal aangevul word deur 'n reeks markgerigte dienste wat gehoor gee aan die verskeidenheid markvereistes. Tesame met die netwerk van maatskaplik-noodsaaklike dienste voorsien hulle 'n gebiedswye netwerk van geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde dienste. Die vereistes vir elke soort diens en die bepaalde reisgeldvlak wat op elkeen van toepassing sal wees, sal as deel van die bedryfsplan vir openbare vervoer bepaal word. Dit is 'n vorm van gereguleerde mededinging tussen verskillende dienssoorte wat op dieselfde roete, of 'n deel van 'n roete mag werk. Mededinging op 'n roete tussen dieselfde dienste sal nie toegelaat word nie.

Die uitbreiding van die diensverskeidenheid is gegronde op die bereiking van aansienlike groei in openbare vervoer deur meer aandag te skenk aan publieke vraag daarna. Hierdie kenmerke van vraag verander en nuwe geleenthede ontstaan voortdurend. Vervoerinstansies en operateurs moet albei soveel moontlik aandag skenk aan hierdie geleenthede en in staat wees om by veranderings in die bestaande mark aan te pas.

**Spesifieke steun aan die padgebaseerde openbare vervoerbedryf****Vraagstuk**

Die hoofdoelwit van provinsiale vervoerbeleid is om die openbare vervoerbedryf weer op te bou en op 'n gesonde operasionele en finansiële grondslag te plaas. Dit moedig die instelling van 'n veel groter en diverse openbare vervoerstelsel aan, gegronde op die maksimum benutting van die bestaande spoorstelsel in die metropolitaanse gebied en met aanmerklike uitbreiding van die voorsiening van padgebaseerde openbare vervoerdienste dwarsdeur die provinsie.

**Beleid**

Die noodsaaklike hydrae van minibustaxi's in die voorsiening van die publiek se mobiliteit word erken en 'n sleutelrol is aan die funksie wat openbare vervoer in die metropolitaanse gebied en die provinsie in die algemeen moet speel, toegewys. Voorgenome groei in die openbare vervoerbedryf sal geleenthede skep om enige onnewigtinghede wat in roetetoewysing, permitte en staanplek mag bestaan, uit te skakel. 'n Verhoogde eksterne sakegerige fokus met die noodsaaklike doelwit om die bedryf te laat groei en 'n heelwat sterker ekonomiese grondslag te voorsien, sal die eerste oogmerk wees.

Die oorheersende voorneme is egter om 'n enkele, verenigde padgebaseerde openbare passasiersvervoerbedryf te bewerkstellig en om weg te doen met die kunsmatige verskille wat tans bestaan wat betrek die grootte en kapasiteit van voertuie. Eerder as om busse en minibustaxi's as twee afsonderlike modusse te behandel, elkeen onderworpe aan hul eie spesifieke regulasies en beheermaatreëls, sal die hele padgebaseerde openbare vervoerbedryf aangemoedig word om te groei en te ontwikkel tot 'n enkele entiteit, bestaande uit 'n aantal formele, goed-georganiseerde sake-eenhede, en onderworpe aan 'n gemeenskaplike stel regulasies en beheermaatreëls. Die bedryf sal 'n reeks dienssoorte bied met 'n groot verskeidenheid voertuie, verskaf deur 'n aantal formeel-saamgestelde organisasies en groepe. Die doelwit om provinsiale steun en aanmoediging te voorsien sal help om hierdie verandering te bewerkstellig.

'n Eerlike vennootskap sal tussen die bedryf en die onderskeie vlakke van die vervoerowerheid tot stand bring word. Die vennootskap sal bemagtiging en die bevordering van vermoëns binne die bedryf aan die gang sit deur die voorsiening van spesifieke opleiding, die aanmoediging van spesifieke sakebedryfvaardighede en sakebedryf, en die skep van hulpmiddelle waar die behoeftie die grootste is. Die provinsiale vervoerowerheid sal met behulp van die onderskeie metropolitaanse en plaaslike vervoerowerhede, en met nasionale ondersteuning, die nodige hulp verleen sodat 'n aantal dienste voorsien kan word. Hierdie voordele sal slegs beskikbaar wees aan daardie formeel gevëstigde sake-eenhede wat bereid is om tot die vennootskap toe te tree en wat gepaste gedragskodes nakom.

Die volgende dienste sal waar nodig voorsien word:

- \* verskaffing van meer en beter eindpunte en staanplekfasiliteite en stigting van bestuurkomitees om sodanige eindpunte te bestuur, nie net in terme van verkeer nie, maar ook in die benutting van kommersiële geleenthede wat sodanige fasilitate in die lewe roep;
- \* bystandverlening in die uitle van nuwe roetes en die saamstel van eksperimentele dienste;
- \* hulpverlening in die lewer van dienste en fasilitete vir instandhouding;
- \* vergemakliking van groepversekeringskontrakte, wetsadvies en bystand;
- \* aanvoer van groepafslag op voertuie, onderdele, bande, ens.;
- \* bystandverlening in die opleiding van drywers en werktuigmindiges;
- \* onderneem van marknavorsing en skakelwese vir die bedryf as geheel;
- \* aanvoer van die voorsiening van vaardighede in en programme vir sakebedryf;
- \* bystandverlening in adverteering, bemarking en verkoopsbedrywigheid deur middel van die verskaffing van inligting oor roetes, bedryfskedules, ens.;
- \* hulpverlening om nuwe sake-ontwikkeling (nuwe roetes en dienste, private huur, goedere-aflewering, ens.) te stimuleer;
- \* hulpverlening om alle inset- en lopende koste waar ook al moontlik te verminder soos in die NTTT aanbevelings vervat;
- \* stig en onderhou van die provinsiale Taxikantoor en die provinsiale registrateur.

Aansporings op sigself sal egter nie voldoende wees om die nodige regulering en beheer in die bedryf terug te plaas nie. Daar word beoog dat daar op alle owerheidsvlakte en in alle gebiede binne die provinsiale regsgebied streng nakoming van die regsoewereiniteit sal wees. Dit is 'n prioriteit van die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke om heersende wetsbeperkings wat doeltreffende wetstoepassing mag ondermy, te ondersoek. Indien nodig sal bestaande wetsgewing gewysig en uitgebrei word in ooreenstemming met hierdie beleid ten einde nakoming te verseker en alle wetstoepassingsagentie toe te rus om hul pligte en verantwoordelikhede uit te voer. Landdroste, tesame met provinsiale, metropolitaanse en plaaslike verkeerspolisie, sal opgelei en bemagtig moet word om sodanige wetgewing te implementeer en af te dwing.

**Die rol van plaaslike owerhede****Vraagstuk**

Die versekering van die voorsiening van maatskaplik-aanvaarbare openbare vervoer was nog nooit die verantwoordelikheid van 'n plaaslike owerheid in die Wes-Kaap nie. Bylae 4 van die Grondwet wys egter uitvoerende verantwoordelikheid ten opsigte van munisipale openbare vervoer toe aan munisipaliteite kragtens die samevallende wetgewer en uitvoerende owerheid van nasionale en provinsiale regering. Bo en behalwe operasionele en diensoorwegings, behels hierdie verantwoordelikheid die voorsiening van toepaslike infrastruktuur en die tref van toepaslike verkeersbestuurmaatreëls.

**Beleid**

Plaaslike owerhede sal aangemoedig word om betekenisvolle verbeterings aan te bring in die lewensvatbaarheid van openbare vervoeroperasies deur prioriteit te stel vir openbare vervoertoeruie, soos enkeldoelverkeerslane, busvoorsprong by verkeerseen, en afsonderlike roetes vir die uitsluitlike gebruik van openbare vervoeruie.

Daarbenewens sal bestaande openbare vervoerdienste aktief bevorder word deur hul 'teenwoordigheid' te verskrik, hoofsaaklik met behulp van beter bus- en taxihaltegeriewe, en toepaslik versierde skuilings vir beskerming teen die weer. Boonop sal inligting op alle roetes by stilhouplekke voorsien word wat minstens die roetes wat bedien word en die dienste wat gelewer word aantoon. Ernstige pogings sal aangewend word om bruikbare roosters vir geskeduleerde dienste te lewer, wat óf tussentydse reënligte óf benaderde volgtje insluit, asook om voorsiening te maak vir doeltreffende en goed-ontwerpde inligtingborde by hoofstilhouplekke. Dienste sal onderskei word deur die aanneem van toepaslike kentekens of versiering en roetes deur die gebruik van roetesnummers en bestemmingskermes.

Alle openbare vervoerroetes sal bedek wees en behoorlik instandgehoud word, nie net om behoorlike vlakke van gebruikergemak te verseker nie, maar om die koste van dienslewering soveel moontlik te verlaag. Alle fasilitete vir modusverwisseling, met inbegrip van bus- en spoorwegstasies, taxistaanplekke en eindpunte, sal behoorlik gebou en instandgehoud word om te voldoen aan die vraag waaraan hulle na verwagting sal moet voldoen. Dit sal toereikende voorsiening vir voetgangers en fietsryers insluit, nie net by verwisselingpunte nie, maar ook om veilige en gerieflike toegang tot openbare vervoerroetes van aanliggende gebiede toe te laat. Hulle sal 'n beeld van goeie ontwerp, skoonheid, gerief en veiligheid weerspieël. Alle handelsgeleenthede en geriewe wat gebied word, sal ten volle gebruik en benut word.

In die navolging van die beleid van 'openbare vervoer eerste' sal alles moontlik gedoen word om die aantreklikheid van die bestaande openbare vervoerdienste te verhoog en om gebruik van die vervoerdienste aan te moedig. Dit is 'n bereikbare taak wat betekenisvolle verbeterings aan beide die gehalte en die hoeveelheid beskikbare dienste sal teweegbring. Langdurende vraagstukke wat tot die hoë vlak van publieke ontevredenheid aanleiding gegee het, soos veiligheid en sekuriteit, moet opgelos word. Met die nodige samewerking en oorlegpleging tussen owerhede en verenigings en toepaslike toewysing van gesag, verantwoordelikheid en toerekenbaarheid aan plaaslike en metropolitaanse vervoerowerhede, is betekenisvolle verbeterings moontlik. Die hoofoorweging is egter befondsing. Ofskoon die provinsie bydraes uit die provinsiale Landvervoerfonds ten opsigte van die koste verbonde aan die voorsiening en instandhouding van openbare vervoerfasilitete vir passasiers mag maak, word daar van plaaslike owerhede verwag om self voldoende finansiële voorsiening te maak ten einde verbeterings tot die nodige peil aan te bring.

## **Veiligheid en sekuriteit**

### **Vraagstuk**

Kommer oor die gebrek aan persoonlike veiligheid en sekuriteit op openbare vervoerdienste is 'n langdurende probleem. Die hoë voorkoms van misdaad wat met die spoorwegstelsel verbind word, die algemene ontevredenheid oor die bedryfsveiligheid van minibustaxi's wat verband hou met die blootstelling aan ongelukke en die gedrag van voertuigbestuurders, tesame met gereelde konflik in die taxibedryf, is aspekte wat openbare vervoergebruik die meeste belemmer. 'n Totaal onaanvaarbare situasie is toegelaat om te ontwikkel, en dit wek ernstige kommer.

### **Beleid**

Prioriteit sal verleen word aan die voorkoms van geweld, veral teen vroue, kinders en bejaardes in en om openbare vervoergeriewe. Benewens 'n algemene verbetering in die beskikbaarheid en gehalte van geriewe, sal daar ook in groter mate gebruik gemaak word van outomatisiese bewakingstoerusting, soos geslotekring-telesie, wat aangevul sal word deur 'n hoë profiel en teenwoordigheid van die polisie.

Die aanstel van deurgangsveiligheids- en sekuriteitsbeamptes as 'n gesamentlike onderneming tussen die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisiedienste, metropolitaanse en plaaslike regering en gemeenskapspolisiëeringsforums, sal gesamentlik deur die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke en die LUK: Veiligheid en Sekuriteit aangepak word.

## **VRAGVERVOER**

### **AGTERGROND**

Verantwoordelikheid vir die regulering van padvragvervoer berus na regte by die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke kragtens die toewysing van die Wet op Padverkeer. Vanweë die behoeftie aan standaardisasie as gevolg van sy interprovinciale kenmerke word regulasies wat bykans alle aspekte van padvrag dek egter deur die nasionale Departement Vervoer bepaal. Die toepassing van hierdie regulasies, soos die lisensiëring van voertuie en die uitreik van operateurpermittie, die vervoer van gevaaarlike stowwe en abnormale vrakte, en die afswig van beperkings op voertuigmassa, berus egter by die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, soos ook die instandhouding van infrastruktuur. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke se vermoë om nie-mededingende en beskadigende praktyke te ontmoedig is derhalwe gewigig.

## **BELEIDSVERKLARINGS**

### **Vragvervoer as 'n integrerende komponent van die algehele mobiliteitstelsel**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Vragvervoer speel 'n belangrike rol in die provinsiale ekonomie. Dit bring markte en produksiehulpbronne saam op plaaslike, provinsiale, nasionale en internasionale vlak. Verbeterde verspreidingsdoeltreffendheid op elk van hierdie vlakke maak 'n positiewe impak op die provinsie se mededingeroposisie en moedig groei in die provinsiale ekonomie aan.

Doeltreffendheid is 'n produk van koste en gehalte van diens. Betrouwbaarheid is 'n belangrike dienseienskap, terwyl kliënte en verskaffers ook verhoogde koste-doeltreffendheid in die aanbodketting deur die vermindering van aflewertye verlang. Ofskoon dit op alle vlakke van vragvervoer van toepassing is, behoort die Kaapstadse hawe groter voordeel te trek uit potensiële tydbesparings. Vrag met hoë waarde tussen die industriële sentrusums van die land en die lande van die Westelike Halfrond kan vinniger deur die Kaapstadse Hawe beweeg, beide per pad en per spoorweg, as deur enige ander Suid-Afrikaanse hawe, mits modusverplasing en vertragings tot 'n minimum beperk word. Vertragings kom tans dikwels voor en toereikende vlakke van betrouwbaarheid word nie behaal nie. Die gevolg is 'n verlies aan mededingers en vermybare koste aan die gemeenskap.

#### **Beleid**

Beide die spoorweg- en padvragbedryf sal aangemoedig word om te groei en om beskikbare hulpbronne op meer doeltreffende wyse te gebruik. Ten einde doeltreffende verspreiding van goedere dwarsdeur die provinsie te verseker, sal toereikende pad- en spoorinfrastrukture voorsien word om te pas by die toenemende groei in vragverkeer en om die koste van vragvervoer te verminder. Spesifieke aandag sal geskenk word aan die inskakel van die vragsektor by die breër vervoerstelsels in stedelike gebiede, ten einde vertragings tot 'n minimum te beperk. In plattelandse gebiede sal die aandag gevestig word op die voorsiening van 'n toereikende infrastruktuur om vervoerkoste van landbouprodukte te verlaag. Klem sal veral geplaas word op die aanmoediging van die integrering van pad-, spoor- en maritieme vervoer by die Kaapstadse hawe. Daar word beoog dat bykomende belegging vereis sal word om doeltreffende fasilitete vir modusverplasing te voorsien en om knelpunte uit te skakel. Ofskoon dit 'n nasionale verantwoordelikheid sal wees, sal noulettende steun en aanmoediging deur die provinsiale Departemente Vervoer en Ekonomiese Sake, asook deur die plaaslike sakegemeenskap, verleen word.

### **Die belangrikheid van vragvervoer in ontwikkelende lande**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Die voorsiening van padgebaseerde vragdienste is oorwegend in die hande van blanke eienaars en is daarop gemik om aan die behoeftes van die formele, gevestigde ekonomie te voldoen, hoofsaaklik bestaande uit georganiseerde sakebedrywe, kommersiële en landbousektors. Daar bestaan egter reeds 'n sluimerende vraag na fasilitete vir goederevervoer in die minder goed-ontwikkelde informele ekonomie wat aansienlik sal toeneem met die tot stand bring van verdeelde grondgebruik, die herverspreiding van geleenthede en die bevordering van plattelandse inisiatiewe vir ontwikkeling. Ontoereikende voorsiening vir die beweging van goedere op hierdie skaal vertraag ontwikkeling en beperk toegang tot groter markte vir plaaslike produseerders terwyl dit terselfdertyd insetkoste verhoog. Die traagheid van die gevestigde vragbedryf om by hierdie mark betrokke te raak, met gepaardgaande beperkte mededinging, lei tot hoë produkkoste vir die armer gemeenskappe van die land. Hoë intrekkoste en vereistes vir bedryfskapitaal, asook 'n tekort aan bestuursvaardighede, strem die ontwikkeling en groei van plaaslike en verspreidingsnetwerke op klein skaal.

**Beleid**

Die ontwikkelingsuitwerking op verbeterings in vragvervoer in agtergeblewe en ekonomies behoeftige gemeenskappe sal beklemtoon word. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal streeksontwikkelingsrade en plaaslike ontwikkelingsforums bystaan in die ondersoek van die potensiële impak wat verbeterde vragdienste op plaaslike ontwikkelingsinisiatiewe sal hê. Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal help met die vestig van strategiese verspreidingsnetwerke wat kostedoeltreffend is en sal metodes soek om die vestiging van plaaslike vragkontrakteurs aan te help, moontlik met behulp van finansiële waarborgs of ander sodanige vorms van bystand, soos deur die algehele ontwikkelingsbeleid bepaal.

**Verbeterde afdwing van regulasies****Vraagstuk**

Die volgehoue groei in die padvragbedryf, veral sedert deregulering, tesame met intense mededinging vir die meer winsgewende roetes en produkte, en 'n gebrek aan toereikende beheermaatreëls, het geleid tot aansienlike oorlaai van voertuie, wat baie skade aan die provinsiale padnetwerk aanrig. Operateurs wat hul aan sodanige praktiese skuldig maak, is besig om baie hoë koste aan die gemeenskap af te dwing in terme van die snelle agteruitgang van die padnetwerk en toenemende herstelkoste. Alle moontlike stappe moet gedoen word om hierdie antisosiale praktiek in die provinsie hok te slaan.

**Beleid**

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die verantwoordelike instansie wees vir die implementeer van die Padvervoergehaltestelsel, en vir die toesien dat toepaslike standarde gehandhaaf word. 'n Nasionale rooster is opgestel om die PVGS en die NaVIS in die lewe te roep, en die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal stappe doen om dit te bespoedig.

Beperkings en verbodsbeplannings op die oorlaai van voertuie sal streng afdwing word. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal toesien dat behoorlike weegbrug- en voertuiginspeksiefasilitete, asook die nodige personeel, dwarsdeur die provinsie voorsien word, ten einde te verseker dat hulle deurentyd deur die betrokke instansies gebruik word. 'n Nuwe stelsel van strawwe sal ingestel word. Boetes sal veel hoér wees en die omvang weerspieël van die skade wat oorlaaiing van voertuie aanrig. Boetes aan diegene wat hulle voertuie oorlaai, sal in die toekoms in 'n provinsiale infrastruktuurfonds gestort word, wat gebruik sal word om te vergoed vir die skade wat oorvragvoertuie dwarsdeur die provinsie aanrig en om by te dra tot die verhaal van koste verbonden aan verhoogde afdwinging van regulasies. Daarbenewens sal oortredings op die Nasionale Verkeersinligtingstelsel (NaVIS) aangeteken en die bedryfspermitte van operateurs wat hierdie oortreding herhaal ingetrek word. Wetstoepassingsbeamptes sal bevoeg wees om volledige toetse vir veiligheid en padwaardigheid op alle voertuie in die provinsie uit te voer. Meer aandag sal geskenk word aan die afdwing van voorwaardes ten opsigte van die vervoer van geværlike stowwe. Sowel die publiek as die nooddienste word tans aan die risiko van geværlike vragte blootgestel as gevolg van die ontoereikende beskrywing van geværlike vragte en wat die nodige reaksie ingeval van 'n lekkasie of storting strem of vertraag. Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal verder saamwerk met die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisiedienste om die veiligheid en sekuriteit van vragte te verseker, en om die risiko van voertuigmaking tot 'n minimum te beperk. Dit sal bereik word deur 'n sigbare polisieteenwoordigheid, asook deur die uitbreiding van veilige oornagrusgeriewe.

**BURGERLIKE LUGVAART EN MARITIEME VERVOER****AGTERGROND: BURGERLIKE LUGVAART**

Nasionale regering is die enigste wetgewende en uitvoerende gesag vir binne- en buitelandse vervoer, lugvaartveiligheid en internasionale en nasionale lughawens. Die vorige Staatslughawens en lugverkeer- en navigasiedienste is in 1993 gekommersialiseer toe die verantwoordelikheid vir die bedryf en bestuur van die betrokke infrastruktur en dienste van die nasionale Departement Vervoer na twee maatskappye, die Airports Company Limited (ACL) en die Air Traffic and Navigation Services Company Limited (ATNS) verplaas is. Kaapstad se internasionale lughawe word deur hierdie twee maatskappye bedryf en bestuur. Nasionale regering behou die enigste wetgewende en uitvoerende verantwoordelikheid vir internasionale en nasionale lughawens tensy die nasionale regering besluit om hierdie verantwoordelikheid aan die provinsies oor te dra. 'n Airport and Air Space Management Sub-Committee van Mincom is saamgestel om beleid te bepaal en standarde te stel. Munisipale lughawens is die verantwoordelikheid van 'n plaaslike owerheid soos in Deel B van Bylae 4 tot die Grondwet omskryf. Nasionale en provinsiale regering behou egter die samewerkende wetgewende en uitvoerende gesag om toe te sien dat munisipaliteite hierdie funksie behoorlik uitoefen.

**Beleid**

'n Nasionale beleid oor die bestuur van lughawens en lugruimte word tans geformuleer en alle insethouers, met inbegrip van plaaslike owerhede, sal hy die beplanning van lughawens betrek word. Proviniale belang in lughawens is gerig op hul bydrae deur middel van besigheid, vragvervoer en toerisme aan die ekonomie. Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke wil graag verseker dat fasilitete in pas bly met die verwagte groei in verkeer, en aan die vereistes van 'n toenemend ingewikkeld reismark voldoen. Elke lughawe sal ten volle by die breër stedelike mobiliteitstelsel geïntegreer word, beide wat die publiek en private persone betref, waarvan dit deel vorm. Munisipale lughawens sal plaaslike verantwoordelikheid behou, maar die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die voorsiening van finansiële bystand oorweeg waar hul voortgesette bestaan nodig is om die algehele ontwikkelingsdoelwitte van die provinsie te bevorder en waar dit verenigbaar is met 'n ooreengeskome ontwikkelingstrategie. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal toesien dat sy belang steeds op die subkomitee van die Airport and Air Space Management van Mincom verteenwoordig word sodat behoorlike konsultasie, waar van toepassing, met die derdevlakregering plaasvind.

**AGTERGROND: MARITIEME VERVOER**

Die verantwoordelikheid vir die bedryf en administrasie van hawens berus by nasionale regering. Transnet Beperk besit die drie grootste hawens in die provinsie, Kaapstad, Saldanhabaai en Mosselbaai, terwyl die hawegesagsfunksie aan Portnet toegewys is. Dit is die voorneme van nasionale regering om 'n onafhanklike hawe-owerheid of owerhede in die lewe te roep met die moontlikheid om die gesag na provinsiale of metropolitaanse vlak af te wentel. Die verantwoordelikheid vir hawens, afgesien van die regulering van internasionale en nasionale skeepvaart, is 'n plaaslike regeringsaangeleentheid soos in Deel B van Bylae 4 tot die Grondwet omskryf, maar nasionale en provinsiale regering behou samevallende wetgewende en uitvoerende gesag.

**Beleid**

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal verbeterings aan die mededingende posisie van hawens in die provinsie aanmoedig met behulp van die bevordering van naatlose intermodusoperasies, die verbetering van doeltreffendheid en doelmatigheid van pad- en spoorvrag, en die integrering van hawe-operasies by die plaaslike mobiliteitstelsels ten einde die provinsiale ekonomie 'n hupstoot te gee. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke besit en adminstreer grond in baie klein hawens en is gevolelik 'n insethouer in die gebruik en toekomstige ontwikkeling en groei van dié hawens. Daar word erken dat die grootste verantwoordelikheid vir sodanige fasilitete by die ander provinsiale departemente berus. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal toesien dat sy belang steeds in die Shipping Technical Committee van Mincom verteenwoordig word en dat behoorlike oorlegpleging met derdevlak-regering, waar van toepassing, plaasvind.

**VOORSIENING EN INSTANDHOUDING VAN VERVOERINFRASTRUKTURE****AGTERGROND**

Die vervoerinfrastruktur van die Wes-Kaap verteenwoordig 'n belangrike bate wat die operasionele grondslag van ekonomiese en sosiale interaksie

dwarsdeur en buite die provinsie vorm. Om te verseker dat so 'n belangrike bate behoorlik instandgehou word, aan gebruikervereistes voldoen, en waar nodig uitgebrei en verbeter word, moet dit behoorlik bestuur, gadministreer en gefinansier word.

## BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

### Toewysing van verantwoordelikheid

#### Vraagstuk

Terwyl die voorsiening en instandhouding van spoorinfrastruktur 'n nasionale verantwoordelikheid is, is die voorsiening en instandhouding van padinfrastruktur onder 'n aantal padowerhede verdeel, met oorvleuelende verantwoordelikhede. Dit word kragtens 'n verskeidenheid wetgewing en met botsende prioriteit bedryf, veral in stedelike gebiede.

#### Beleid

Padwetgewing sal vereenvoudig en gekonsolideer word sodat verantwoordelikheid onder die verskeie regeringsvlakte verdeel word. Die beginsel van delegering van verantwoordelikheid sal gevog word, met toewysing van verantwoordelikheid na die laagste bevoegdheidsvlak. In die metropolitaanse gebied sal alle paaie wat as van metropolitaanse belang beskou word, in wese die metropolitaanse verspreidingstelsel, die alleenverantwoordelikheid van die metropolitaanse owerheid wees. Dit is die strategiese padnetwerk van die gebied en die uiteengesette oorwegings ten opsigte van sy operasionele vertoning en die integrering in die metropolitaanse strategie vir ruimtegebruik is aangeleenthede van metropolitaanse belang. Dit is egter moontlik dat daar sekere metropolitaanse paaie kan wees wat as 'n provinsiale verantwoordelikheid behou sal word. Die beginsels waarop dit gegronde word, sal deur bespreking en onderhandeling by PROVCOM bepaal word. Die res van die paaie in die metropolitaanse gebied, in wese die toegangstelsel, sal die verantwoordelikheid bly van die plaaslike substruktuur in wie se regsgebied sodanige paaie geleë is. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal as agent namens die Nasionale Departement Vervoer optree.

Buite die metropolitaanse gebied sal die provinsie verantwoordelikheid aanvaar vir alle streeksverspreiders; dit wil sê, daardie primêre paaie waarop die meeste langafstand-, tussenstreeksverkeer voorkom. In stedelike gebiede buite die metropolitaanse gebied sal die plaaslike owerheid die padowerheid vir alle paaie binne sy regsgebied wees, met uitsondering van die streeksverspreiders wat deur sy regsgebied loop, wat 'n provinsiale verantwoordelikheid sal bly, en nasionale paaie waarvoor die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke as agent sal optree namens die Nasionale Departement Vervoer vir alle nasionale paaie binne die metropolitaanse gebied.

Alle ander paaie in die provinsie; dit wil sê, alle paaie buite die metropolitaanse gebied en ander plaaslike owerheid-gebiede en met uitsondering van alle streeksverspreiders en nasionale paaie, sal die verantwoordelikheid wees van die onderskeie streeks- en distriksoverhede in wie se regsgebied sodanige paaie geleë is.

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal steeds voortgaan om uitgawes op vervoerinfrastruktur in munisipale gebiede te subsidieer ooreenkomsdig 'n goedgekeurde vervoerplan. Prioriteit sal verleen word aan normale instandhouding, tesame met herstelwerk en heropbou ten einde bestaande hulpbronnes te beskerm. Spesifieke motivering sal gevorg word vir vervoerverbeterings en die voorsiening van nuwe infrastruktur, en die wyse waarop sodanige belegging in die breër ontwikkelingsprogram inpas sal bewys moet word. Die toewysing van verantwoordelikhede vir vervoerinfrastruktur tussen die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke en distriksoverhede in die Wes-Kaap sal tussen hierdie owerhede onderhandel moet word.

### Prioriteit vir belegging

#### Vraagstuk

Die voorsiening van infrastruktur is hoofsaaklik toegespits op die voldoening aan algemene verkeersvereistes. Nie genoeg aandag word geskenk aan maatskaplike en ontwikkelingsoorwegings nie en daar word nie genoeg voorsiening gemaak vir hulpbronnes vir voetgangers, fietsryers en gebruikers van openbare vervoer nie, met inbegrip van die voorsiening van veilige oorgangfasilitete, behoorlike sypaadjie- en motorfietsfasilitete, en enkeldoelige vervoerlane en roetes. Daarbenewens moet daar 'n aanmerklike verbetering in die gehalte van gepaardgaande openbare vervoerinfrastruktur wees—van straatstaapplekke vir busse en taxi's tot moduswisselaarfasieliteite.

#### Beleid

Skemas vir die verbetering en voorsiening van nuwe infrastruktur vir vervoerstelsels wat strategies eerder as takties is, sal ondersteuning geniet. Dié wat die volgende hoofdoelwitte insluit, sal prioriteit geniet:

- \* die integrering van voorheen agtergeblewe en afgesonderde gemeenskappe in die ekonomiese en sosiale struktuer waarvan hulle regmatig deel vorm, beide stedelik en plattelands, deur die voorsiening van nuwe infrastruktur of die opgradering van bestaande struktuer. Daar word verwag dat sodanige verbeterings oorwegend 'plaaslik' van aard sal wees. Dit sal beteken dat 'n geïntegreerde, tersiêre padstelsel voorsien word, of dat 'n skakel aangebring word sodat so 'n stelsel ingestel kan word, of dat dele van die pad geteer word ten einde die bedryfskoste verbonde aan openbare vervoer soveel moontlik verminder kan word;
- \* die verbetering van toestande vir voetgangers, fietsryers en openbare vervoer deur middel van die voorsiening en behoorlike instandhouding van toepaslike infrastruktur en fasilitete soos staanplekke, eindpunte en moduswisselaarfasieliteite. Faktore soos sipplekke, skuiling en die verstrek van reisinligting in 'n aangename en veilige omgewing moet veel meer aandag geniet;
- \* die verbetering van die vertoning van die bestaande vervoerstelsel deur verkeersingenieurs- en verkeersbestuursmaatreëls moet veral klem lê op:
  - die verhoging van die operasionele vertoning op openbare verroentes; en
  - die uitskakel van plekke met 'n hoë ongelukrisiko.

### Nakoming van aanvaarbare standaarde

#### Vraagstuk

Dit is belangrik dat die standaard van infrastruktur wat dwarsdeur die provinsie, beide in die stede en op die platteland, voorsien word, konsekwent en eenvormig moet wees. Wat paaie betref, behels dit nie net die onderskeie elemente van die reis nie, maar ook alle ander aspekte verbonde aan paaie, met inbegrip van padsome, sypaadjies, dreining en buite-ontwerp, tesame met die onderskeie soorte straatmeubels. Daar word nie deurgaans aan die verlangde standaarde voldoen nie en dit lei tot 'n gebrek aan eenvormigheid en ordelikheid wat dikwels nie in pas is met die algemene omgewingsgehalte van die gebied waardeur die pad loop nie. By openbare vervoerwisselaarplekke word dikwels nie eers die basiese geriewe voorsien nie, ten nadele van beide gebruiker en operateur. Boonop verontrief dit die bewoners van aanliggende eiendomme.

#### Beleid

Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal toesien dat toepaslike standaarde gehandhaaf word vir alle elemente van vervoerinfrastruktur deur middel van provinsiale riglyne, standaarde en teikens en die verstrek van inligting oor verkose professionele praktyk en ontwerpenaderings. Daar sal van alle regeringsvlakte, met inbegrip van die nasionale vlak, verwag word om hierdie vereistes na te kom. Daarbenewens beoog die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke om riglyne te publiseer vir gelyke geleentheid-tenderprosedures vir padinstandhouding, heropbou en rehabilitasie, en vir die aanneem van arbeidsgerigte tegnologie ten einde die maksimum hoeveelheid vaardighede en hulpbronne na plaaslike gemeenskappe oor te plaas.

## BESTUUR VAN VERKEERSVEILIGHEID

### AGTERGROND

Die strategiese doelwit vir die bestuur van padverkeersbestuur is om doeltreffende, geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde bestuurstelsels vir padverkeer dwarsdeur die provinsie te bevorder en te implementeer. Dit moet die rolspelers op elke funksionele gebied van padverkeerbestuur betrek. Die doel is om:

- \* padverkeersveiligheid te verbeter;
- \* padverkeerdissipline te verbeter;
- \* die duur kapitaal in die padstelsel te beskerm; en
- \* administratiewe en ekonomiese orde op die gebied van padverkeer en vervoer te verbeter.

Dit is belangrik dat spesifieke doelwitte vir elk van hierdie doelstellings bereik word en dat aanwysers vir vertoning opgestel word ten einde vordering te kan meet.

Die bevordering van verkeersveiligheid is die gesamentlike verantwoordelikheid van drie hoofdissiplines:

- \* wetstoepassing van verkeersreëls;
- \* opvoeding oor verkeersveiligheid;
- \* pad- en verkeersingenieurswese.

Die integreer van die fasette van funksionele verantwoordelikheid van elk van hierdie dissiplines is noodsaaklik vir die behoorlike oplos van die probleme ten opsigte van verkeersveiligheid waarmee die Wes-Kaap te kampe het.

### BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

#### Hertoewysing van verkeersdepartemente se funksies

##### Vraagstuk

Ofskoon die padongeluksfysers in Suid-Afrika oor die afgelope dekade afgeneem het, bly dit onaanvaarbaar hoog. Strategiese tussentrede is dringend nodig en moes lankal aandag geniet het. Die padongelukprobleem is sowel 'n stedelike as 'n plattelandse probleem, ofskoon die meerderheid ongelukke in die stedelike gebiede voorkom. Die samestelling van padgeriewe is swaar gelaai teen voetgangers en histories agtergeblewe padgebruikers. Die meeste ernstige en noodlottige padongelukke vind snags plaas as gevolg van onaanvaarbaar hoë alkoholmisbruik.

##### Beleid

Die hoë voorkoms van alkoholmisbruik as oorsaak van talle padongelukke wek ernstige kommer en baie meer moet gedoen word, deur middel van doeltreffende wetstoepassing en beter opvoeding van padgebruikers, om die voorkoms van dronkenskap te verminder en om maatskaplike ingesteldheid te verander. Ten einde verkeersdepartemente in staat te stel om aandag te skenk aan hierdie aspekte en om hul wetstoepassings- en opvoedingsprofiel te bevorder, word daar beoog om die toewys van ander werksaamhede waarby hulle tans betrokke is, soos verkeersingenieurswese en parkeerbestuur, te hersien. Hoewel verkeersdepartemente 'n sterk adviserende rol ten opsigte van hierdie aangeleenthede sal behou, behoort hierdie aspekte na regte aan ingenieurswese en sal dit gevoldigk deur die betrokke ingenieurswesedepartemente onderneem word.

#### Herskikking van verkeersdepartemente en die toewysing van statutêre verantwoordelikheid vir padveiligheid

##### Vraagstuk

'n Swak veiligheidsrekord is dikwels 'n aanduiding van ongekoördineerde en gefragmenteerde bestuurstrukture en 'n gebrek aan institutionele bevoegdhede. Dit is ook die geval in die Wes-Kaap. Ofskoon daar vele en verskillende onderliggende probleme is, is die grondliggende oorsaak dat geen enkele owerheid statutêre verantwoordelikheid vir padveiligheid op die plaaslike, distriks-, metropolitaanse of provinsiale owerheidsvlakte dra nie. Met die verwarring en onsekerheid wat uit hierdie situasie voortspruit, is stapte wat gedoen is gefragmenteer met onduidelike toewysing van verantwoordelikheid, gesag of toerekenbaarheid vir ongelukvorkomingmaatreëls. Dit is dwingend noodsaaklik dat die toepassing van verkeerswette aanmerklik verbeter en dwarsdeur die provinsie herorganiseer word.

##### Beleid

Ten einde die verkeersveiligheidsituasie in die Wes-Kaap beduidend te verander, is dit belangrik dat elke vervoerowerheid volle verantwoordelikheid en toerekenbaarheid vir verkeersveiligheid binne sy reggebied aanvaar. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die vertoning van alle vervoerowerheide aanmoedig en koördineer om 'n konsekwente strategie en program vir verkeersveiligheid dwarsdeur die provinsie te bewerkstellig en sal verantwoordelikheid aanvaar vir daardie werksaamhede wat die beste op sentrale vlak geskied. Daarbenewens sal dit die implementering van modelle, soos TRAFMAN, by alle verkeersbeheerkantore dwarsdeur die provinsie bevorder ten einde die ernstigste oortredings en plekke vir doeleindes van wetstoepassing identifiseer en prioriteit daaraan verleen.

Daar word beoog om die onderskeie verkeersdepartemente in die metropolitaanse gebied in 'n enkele Metropolitaanse Verkeersagentskap te verenig. Hierdie agentskap sal by die Kaapse Metropolitaanse Raad ingelyf word as een van die funksies van die metropolitaanse vervoerowerheid. Sy primêre funksie sal wees om die wette ten opsigte van bewegende verkeer-oortredings en algemene verkeersmaatreëls af te dwing. Alle verkeersdepartemente buite die metropolitaanse gebied sal oor die lang termyn gerasionaliseer word totdat die stig van 'n enkele provinsiale Verkeersagentskap, wat alle munisipale verkeersdepartemente sal verenig, bewerkstellig kan word.

Alle ingenieursfunksies wat tans deur verkeersdepartemente vervul word, sal aan ingenieursdepartemente op elke gesagsvlak toege wys word. Die afdwing van parkeerregulasiess sal die verantwoordelikheid van plaaslike owerheid bly. Omdat die aard van die beoogde parkeerbeleid en die feit dat parkeeroortredings en stilstaande voertuig-oortredings nie meer as misdade beskou sal word nie, sal die wetstoepassing- en reguleringsfunksies 'n groter las meebring. Om hierdie rede sal oorweging verleen word aan die aanmoediging van privatisering van alle aspekte van bestuur en beheer van parkering.

Verkeersdepartemente sal die funksie wat die reageer op padongelukke behels van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisiediens oorneem, as deel van die stig en funksionering van ongelukburo's. Bykomende kapasiteit sal binne verkeersdepartemente geskep moet word om hierdie situasie te bewerkstellig. Hierdie aanbeveling sluit in dat verkeersbeheerdienste volle magte en funksies verleen moet word om verkeersoortredings te ondersoek, en dat 'n verkeersbeheerdienst wat hierdie funksies oormem 'n 24-uur diens sal moet lewer. Verkeersbeheerdienste sal vir hierdie doel as nood- en noodsaaklike dienste geklassifiseer word.

'n Afdeling Verkeersveiligheidsbestuur sal in die departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke gestig word om strategieë en programme vir padveiligheid in die Wes-Kaap te koördineer en te evaluer. Dit sal die volgende hooffunksies vervul:

- \* verantwoordelikheid vir die provinsiale Verkeersagentskap en die koördineer van sy werksaamhede met dié van die Metropolitaanse Verkeersagentskap;
- \* die ontwikkeling van toepaslike opvoedingsprogramme vir toepassing dwarsdeur die provinsie en op alle vlakke. Voorbeeld sluit in programme vir skoolopvoeding, bewustheid onder die publiek, en die verandering van sosiale ingesteldheid teenoor padveiligheidaangeleenthede;

- \* die verleen van advies en leiding oor herstellende skema-ontwerp en die verleen van prioriteit aan projekte vir finansiële steun;
- \* die saamstel van 'n gesamentlike taakspan wat al die funksionele aspekte van verkeersveiligheid onderneem ten einde 'n holistiese bestuursplan vir verkeersveiligheid in die provinsie te bestuur;
- \* die bedryf van die provinsiale Ongelukburo, om statistieke en geografiese ontleding dwarsdeur die provinsie te onderneem en om programme op te stel ten einde die teikens vir ongelukafname te bereik.

### **Verhoging van standarde vir die opleiding en toets van voertuigbestuurders**

#### **Vraagstukke**

Ten einde veiliger toestande op paaie teweeg te bring, moet die vaardighede van voertuigbestuurders aanmerklik verbeter word, met behulp van die handhawing van toereikende standarde, aaneenlopende programme vir opvoeding en publisiteit, die handhawing van wetstoepassingsvlakte, en beter standarde vir die opleiding en toets van voertuigbestuurders.

#### **Beleid**

Indien verantwoordelikheid vir die toets van voertuigbestuurders aan die provinsie toegewys word, sal die standarde van opleiding en toetsing van voertuigbestuurders verbeter. Wetgewing wat vereis dat alle leerling-voertuigbestuurders 'n bepaalde minimum aantal uur formele opleiding deur 'n geregisterde instrukteur ontvang, sal saam met die voorwaarde dat instruktore lid word van 'n erkende beheerliggaam vir die opleiding van voertuigbestuurders, soos die Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Voertuigbestuurder-instrukteurs, verplig word. Tydens die toets sal beide aktiewe en passiewe agressie by voertuigbestuurders streng getoets word. Die praktiese aspekte van eksams wat op openbare paaie plaasvind, sal grootliks uitgebrei word om hieroor voorsiening te maak. Die bedoeling met die meer uitgebreide toetsing is om te verseker dat 'n defensiewe bestuurstyl, gekenmerk deur sorgsaamheid, beleefdheid en hoflikheid, ingeburger raak en dat 'n aggressiewe bestuurstyl uitgeskakel word. Toetsentrums dwarsdeur die provinsie moet die bereik van hoë standarde verseker. Proviniale inspektorate moet gestig word om die gehalte van opleiding en toetsing van voertuigbestuurders te kontroleer en om toe te sien dat hierdie standarde deurgaans gehandhaaf word.

### **Die rol van die geregtelike gesag**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Geen noemenswaardige gekoördineerde of sistematiese pogings is aangewend om die probleem van padveiligheid op te los nie, of om teikens vir die afname van ongelukke te stel nie. Ander lande het sukses behaal met sulke maatreëls. Pogings is tot dusver gekniehalter deur 'n gebrek aan tegniese toerusting en die samewerking van die gereg, asook 'n gebrek aan politieke wil. Herorganisasie en herskikking, tesame met die spesifieke toekenning van statutêre verantwoordelikheid en die steun van die beoogde Direktoraat: Padveiligheid sal veel vermag in hierdie oproep. Ten einde te slaag, moet die geregtelike gesag egter 'n gewillige vennoot wees in die inhegtenisneming en straf van oortreders. Dit gebeur nie op die oomblik nie weens 'n ernstige personeeltekort en 'n onwilligheid om moderne wetstoepassingmiddele te gebruik. Sodaanige middele word oor die hele wêreld gebruik.

#### **Beleid**

Met die gedelegeerde verantwoordelikheid aan provinsie vir padveiligheidsaangeleenthede, sal die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke die Minister van Justisie en die Prokureur-Generaal van die Wes-Kaap nader om die volgende te versoek:

- \* die stig van eendoelige verkeershowe;
- \* die instel van 'n baie hoër struktuur vir verkeersboetes en van voorgeskrewe minimum vlakke vir elke soort oortreding;
- \* die afskaf van strafbaarheid ten opsigte van sekere mindere verkeersoortredings, byvoorbeeld stilstaande voertuig-oortredings;
- \* die aanvaarding vir bewysooleindes van daardie tegnologiese middele wat gemik is op die inhegtenisneming van oortreders en die bevordering van verkeersveiligheid—byvoorbeeld asemtoetsers en laserspoedmetertoerusting.

### **Die stig van ongeluksburo's**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Min sal vermag word ten opsigte van die ongeluksituasie voordat alle besonderhede oor die aard van die probleem bekend is. Dit is dan ook nodig om ongeluksdata op 'n sistematiese wyse te verkry en te ontleed. 'n Doeltreffende vennootskap tussen die onderskeie agentskappe wat betrokke is, moet in die hand gewerk word om 'n gekoördineerde en volgehoue benadering te verseker.

#### **Beleid**

Daar word beoog om die stig van Ongeluksburo's te bevorder wat die hele provinsie dek, belas met die verantwoordelikheid om toepaslike programme of maatreëls op te stel en uit te voer wat ontwerp is om padveiligheid te bevorder en waaraan gesag verleent word om sodanige maatreëls te implementeer. Dit sal deel vorm van die tegniese ingenieurs se verantwoordelikheid by elke betrokke owerheid. Elke buro sal verantwoordelik wees vir padveiligheid op die paaie in sy regssgebied, die gesag hê om ongelukafnameprogramme te implementeer, en sal toerekenbaar wees vir die goeie vertoning van verkeersveiligheid. Finansiële steun vir die stig en bedryf van ongeluksburo's sal deur die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke verleent word. Hierdie steun sal die vinnige aanstel en opleiding van geskikte personele insluit.

Elke ongeluksburo sal behoorlik van hulpbronne en personeel voorsien word. Hoë onderzoekstandarde sal verwag word. Elke noodlottige ongeluk sal onmiddellik ondersoek word om die hoofsoake te identifiseer en om enige ingenieurs- of ontwerpsgebreke wat mag ontstaan uit die weg te ruim. Alle ongelukstonele waar meer as vyf persoonlike beserings per jaar voorgekom het, sal deeglik ondersoek word. Die akkuraatheid van die aanteken van ongelukke sal aanmerklik verbeter word.

Elke ongeluksburo sal daarvoor verantwoordelik wees om gereeld 'n padveiligheidsoudit te onderneem en om 'n program vir veiligheidstrategieë en veiligheidsbestuur op te stel wat dataverwerking, die ondersoek van ongelukke, 'n ontwerp vir herstelskemas, ongeluknavorsing en skemamonitering insluit. Sulke eenhede sal leiding verskaf oor ongelukvoorkoming en vir die implementering van veiligheidsmaatreëls by alle padwerke verantwoordelik wees. Hulle sal skakeling en gesprekvoering aanvoer tussen die onderskeie instansies wat verantwoordelik is vir ingenieurswese, wetstoepassing, opvoeding, omgewingsverbetering, beplanning en die voorsiening van openbare vervoer, nooddienste en welsyndienste. Daar sal van alle ongeluksburo's verwag word om gekarteerde databasisse van alle padongelukke te hou sodat gereeld en omvattende statistieke en geografiese ontledings kan plaasvind. 'n Standaard pakket sal dwarsdeur die provinsie aangeneem word, soos die Microcomputer Accident Analysis Package (MAAP) wat deur die TRL gelewer is, sodat vergelykende ontleding onderneem kan word. Die koste van installering, konfigurasié en ondersteuning, soos opleiding, sal deur die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke verhaal word.

'n Lid van die ongeluksburo sal as padveiligheidsbeampte aangewys word. Hierdie beampte sal vir alle skemas vir padverbeterings oor statutêre verantwoordelikheid beskik om toe te sien dat toereikende standarde vir padveiligheid gehandhaaf word en om goedkeuring te verleent aan die ontwerp van omleidings, tydelike stelsels vir verkeersbeheer, alle tydelike verkeerstekens, beskermende toestelle en tydelike padbaanaanwysings. Die handhaaf van toereikende standarde vir padveiligheid op beide padinstandhouding- en padbouterreine sal deel vorm van die ingenieurspesifikasies. Strafklousules vir nie-nakoming sal ingesluit en afgedwing word. Alle padtekens dwarsdeur die provinsie sal verbeter word ooreenkomsdig die nuwe nasionale beleid oor padtekens, veral wat veiligheid betref.

## Verbeterde procedures om voertuie te toets

### Vraagstuk

Die gemiddelde ouderdom van voertuie in Suid-Afrika is besig om te styg en gans te veel voertuie wat in 'n swak toestand is word op openbare paaie gebruik. Selfs betreklik nuwe voertuie toon baie sigbare gebreke wat van swak instandhouding getuig. Hierdie voertuie is 'n bedreiging vir die reisende publiek. Dit is nie genoeg dat voertuie slegs by verruiling van eienaarskap aan padwaardigheidstoets onderwerp word nie. 'n Aanvaarbare standaard van veilige werkverrigting sal nie op dié wyse gehandhaaf kan word nie.

### Beleid

'n Jaarlike padwaardigheidstoets sal aanvanklik ingestel word vir alle voertuie wat vyf jaar of ouer is. Bewys dat sodanige toets geslaag is, sal voor die jaarlike lisensie en registrasie vereis word. Dienssentrums in private besit sal lisensies ontvang om sulke toets te doen. Standaarde en nakoming van toetsvereistes deur die dienssentrums sal streng afgedwing word. Voertuie van die staatsdiens sal onderwerp word aan 'n sesmaandelikse eksamen vir die Gesiktheidsertifikaat. Met die toewysing van die Wet op Padverkeer sal die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke die nodige wysigings aanbring om voorsiening te maak vir die hersiene toetsing van voertuie. Na gelang instansies vir die toets van voertuie gevinstig raak en die nodige beheermeganismes ingestel word, sal die aanvanklike tydperk voordat die toetsing van voertuie vereis word na drie jaar verminder word.

## VOLHOUBAARHEID VAN DIE OMGEWING

### AGTERGROND

Die verwantskap tussen mense en hul omgewing is 'n oorheersende vraagstuk van die laat twintiger eeu. Daar word algemeen aanvaar dat die bevolkingsgroei, gepaard met toenemende verstedeliking in ontwikkelende lande, toenemend druk op die omgewing uitoeft, wat die agteruitgang en vernietiging van natuurlike prosesse meebring. Die provinsie Wes-Kaap het 'n ryk omgewingsserenis wat goed bestuur moet word om dit te behou. Hoewel dit die inagneming van talle ander faktore insluit, behoort vervoer primêre oorweging te geniet.

### BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

#### Vraagstuk

Ondoeltreffende stedelike grondgebruikstelsels het geleid tot lang gemiddelde ritte en 'n wanverhouding wat die hoeveelheid reise betref. Gevolglik is die las op die omgewing veel hoër as wat dit behoort te wees. Groei in verkeer, gepaard met lang ritafstande, het geleid tot die snelle agteruitgang in bedryfstoeande in die spitsste op die meeste stedelike padnetwerke. Dit veroorsaak 'n stygende hoeveelheid uitlaatgas en groot hoeveelhede besoedelende stowwe wat duidelik sigbaar is inveral metropolitaanse Kaapstad met sy toenemende fotochemiese rookmis.

#### Beleid

'n Belangrike oorsaak van die omvang van die las op die omgewing waarmee enige stedelike gebied te kampe het, is die aantal ritte wat op die padnetwerk voorkom. Ten einde volhoubaarheid van die omgewing te verseker, sal alle stedelike vervoerplanne daarop gemik wees om die aantal ritte te verminder of ten minste te stabiliseer, veral wat ritte deur petrolaangedrewe motors—die vernaamste besoedelingsbron—betref. Dit kan bereik word deur meer doeltreffende stedelikestrukture, deur die gebruik van openbare vervoer aan te moedig, en deur te strewe na meer omgewingsensitiewe metodes van aandrywing.

Om 'n vermindering van besoedeling deur petrolaangedrewe voertuie aan te moedig, word beoog om onderzoek in te stel oor wat die uitwerking sal wees as die grondslag van die jaarlikse private voertuiglisensiegelde verander word van massa tot enjinkapsel, en indien 'n afslag gebied word vir voertuie wat met katalisatorombouers toegerus is.

### Die rol van verkeer en omgewingsbestuur

#### Vraagstuk

Die snelle agteruitgang in bedryfstoeande op die hoofpadstelsel lei ook daartoe dat baie voertuie plaaslike gebruik ten einde knelpunte te vermy. Sulke gedrag plaas ook 'n las op die omgewing en verminder omgewingsgehalte en veiligheidstandaarde in woonbuurte. Tot dusver is prioriteit verleen aan die voldoening aan die behoeftes van motorvoertuigverkeer deur die voorsiening van 'n vervoerinfrastruktur. Dit het geleid tot 'n verkeersoorheersende omgewing wat nie aan die behoeftes van ander padgebruikers voldoen nie en wat 'n groot omgewingslas op die bewoners van omliggende grond en eiendom plaas.

#### Beleid

'n Gelykwaardige benadering tot die ontwerp en bestuur van stedelike vervoerstelsels sal aangeneem word sodat die behoeftes van gemotoriseerde vervoer ooreenstem met breër maatskaplike, ontwikkelings- en omgewingsoorwegings. Die oormaat deurverkeer in baie gebiede word al hoe lastiger en 'n saak van wydverspreide publieke kommer. Bestuursmaatreëls vir verkeer en die omgewing sal aangeneem word om toereikende omgewings- en veiligheidstandaarde op alle roetes en in alle gebiede te handhaaf. Stedelike vervoerplanne wat vir goedkeuring ingedien word sal duidelike verklarings bevat oor die besondere verkeers- en omgewingsstrategie wat aangeneem is en die program vir omgewingsbestuur wat beoog word.

### Die bereik van deurlopend hoë standaarde van omgewingsgehalte

#### Vraagstuk

Onsensitiewe en ontoepaslike padontwerp in sowel stedelike as plattelandse gebiede het geleid tot die voorsiening van padfasilitete wat nie in pas is met die gebied waardeur die paaie loop nie en wat bots met die karakter van die algemene landskap. Daarbenewens is verandering van die gehalte van openbare ruimte verwant aan die voorsiening van vervoerfasilitete dringend noodsaaklik. Stofbesoedeling in baie dorpies en plattelandse nedersettings, veral dié wat naby paaie geleë is wat openbare vervoerdienste dra, is 'n uitvloeisel van die lae standaard van die uitlê en instandhouding van sodanige paaie. Op ander roetes word grond wat deel van die padreserveworm en wat nie vir die deurgang van voertuie gebruik word nie, dikwels verlate en swak versorg. Die voorkoms vorm dikwels 'n sterk kontras met dié van aanliggende private grond. Dit kan dikwels toegeskryf word aan die gebruik van ongeskikte padreservewegrootte en boulyne.

#### Beleid

Die handhaaf van konstant hoë standaarde van omgewingsgehalte binne die ingenieursontwerpproses in beide stedelike en plattelandse omgewings sal in die toekoms met baie groter erns bejegen word. Ofskoon heelwat dokumente op nasionale vlak opgestel is wat die volg van 'n meer geïntegreerde benadering tot omgewingsvraagstukke en die impak van programme vir ontwikkeling bespreek, moet die inherente omgewingsgehalte van basiese padontwerpe aanmerklik verbeter word. Van besondere belang is vraagstukke oor skaal, parallelisme en kromlynighed. Die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal vervolgens etlike Ontwerpriglyne vir toepassing op alle padskemas in die Wes-Kaap voorsien. Dit sal die beste aspekte van professionele praktyk illustreer en aandui hoe ontwerpvereistes met omgewingsfaktore saamgesnoer kan word.

Ofskoon die provinsiale Ontwerpriglyne die gehalte van roeteliggiging en funksionele ontwerp sal verbeter, sal die beginsels en procedures van Geïntegreerde Omgewingsbestuur by die bestaande procedures vir padontwikkeling ingelyf word. 'n Standaard benadering van die omgewingsevaluering van alle paaie wat van skema tot skema herhaal kan word, sal ontwikkel en by al die stadiums van die ontwikkelingsproses van paaie ingelyf word.

Aanvaarbare omgewingstandaarde van bestaande paaie moet deurgaans gehandhaaf word. Die Wet op Adverteer langs en Toebou van Paaie, 1940 (Wet 21 van 1940) is aan die provinsies gedelegee. Die bepalings van hierdie Wet sal in die Wes-Kaap in alle omgewingsensitiewe gebiede en op alle omgewingsensitiewe roetes in plattelandse gebiede streng toegepas word. Daar word verwag dat nuwe wetgewing gepromulgeer sal word om advertising langs die pad te beheer, met inbegrip van stedelike en buitestedelike gebiede. Daarbenewens sal die vereistes vir padreservewes en boulyne sistematies hersien en waar van toepassing hersien word.

## SUBSIDIES

### AGTERGROND

#### **Bedryfsubsides**

Daar bestaan geen finale verklaring oor die rol en funksie van subsidies of die toewysing van verantwoordelikhede tussen die onderskeie regeringsvlakte nie. Die Witskrif oor Nasionale Vervoerbeleid wys die befondsing van infrastruktuur en operasies, met inbegrip van subsidies, aan provinsiale regering toe, afgesien van 'sommige infrastruktuurprojekte in die nasionale belang'. Die eienaarskap van infrastruktuur en rollende materiaal sal deur die nasionale vervoerowerheid behou word. Die provinsiale of metropolitaanse vervoerowerheid sal verantwoordelikhed aanvaar vir die konsessiestelsel wat die huidige tekort in die finansieringstelsel sal vervang. Daarbenewens sal befondsing van operasies, met inbegrip van daardie dienste wat volgens kontrak werk, ook die verantwoordelikhed van provinsiale en metropolitaanse vervoerowerhede wees.

Subsidie-oorwegings is geneig om slegs op stedelike aangeleenthede gerig te wees en versuum om aan die behoeftes van plattelandse operasies te voldoen, waar die behoeftes dikwels veel groter is.

### BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

#### **Die rol van bedryfsubsides in stedelike heropbou**

##### **Vraagstuk**

Die huidige vlak van bedryfsubsides wat dwarsdeur die vervoermark betaal word wek kommer, nie net vanweë die groot bedrae geld wat betrokke is nie, maar ook vanweë die vinnige toename van subsidiebelettings wat oor die afgelope 10 tot 15 jaar plaasgevind het. Die huidige subsidiestelsel word in die algemeen as ondoeltreffend beskou, daar dit versuum om subsidies aan die agtergeblewenes te betaal. Besorgdheid is ook uitgespreek oor moontlike interne ondoeltreffendheid by daardie operateurs wat subsidies ontvang. Die ontvang van subsidies lei tot laer produktiwiteit en word vermors op meer personeel, lone en eenheidskoste. Boonop is daar duidelike teenstrydighede in die toeken van subsidies as gevolg van die uitsluiting van minibus-operateurs.

Die subsidiebedrag, tesame met die snelle verhoging oor die afgelope jare weerspieël diegraad van ondoeltreffendheid inherent aan die bestaande grondgebruikreëlings binne die metropolitaanse gebied. Subsidiebeleid moet meer vermags as die verbetering van doeltreffendheid in huidige toekenningprocedures en moet kwessies soos stedelike heropbou aanspreek sodat beide bedryfs- en gebruikerkoste die nodigheid van subsidies kan uitsakel.

##### **Beleid**

Die groei in subsidietoekenning oor die medium en lang termyn sal ingekort moet word deur middel van stedelike heropbou waardeur die gemiddelde lengte van passasierritme per openbare vervoer verminder sal word en terselfdertyd die gebruik van openbare vervoerdienste deur middel van die voorsiening van 'n meer ewewigige verkeersvloeい om sodoende bestaande spaarkapasiteit inherent aan die stelsel te gebruik. Dit kan bewerkstellig word deur die aanneem van gemengde grondgebruikontwikkeling en hoë woonbuurtdigdheid langs uitgesoekte ontwikkelingskorridors. Dit sal die koste van dienslewering in toon hou en die behoeftes aan subsidies verminder deur die verhoging van reisgeld vir diensverskaffers, asook winste verbeter na gelang bates op meer doeltreffende wyse aangewend word. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die bereiking en navolging van hierdie doelwit aanmoedig.

Vervoerbeleidsbepalings sal pro-aktief gebruik word om die ontwikkeling van 'n uitgesoekte struktuur vir grondgebruik aan te moedig met behulp van belangrike openbare vervoerkorridors, selfs wanneer die vraag na sodanige openbare vervoersfasilitete aanvanklik nie geregverdig kan word nie. Dit sal 'n spesifieke kategorie van kontrakdiens vereis waar 'n voorafbepaalde diensvlak voorsien word om toeganklikheid langs 'n bepaalde roete of korridor te verbeter ten einde 'n spesifieke ontwikkelingsreaksie aan te moedig. Die doel van sodanige 'ontwikkelingsubsides' is om die ligging van grondgebruikfasilitete aan te moedig en te stimuleer deur die voorsiening van 'n spesifieke vlak van vervoerdienste en diensverdeling en om finansiële steun van die provinsiale Departement van Vervoer en Publieke Werke te verkry. Alle dienste wat provinsiale finansiële steun aantrek, sal op toereikende wyse gemoniteer word om te verseker dat sodanige betalings die gewenste resultate bereik.

#### **Die rol van prysse**

##### **Vraagstuk**

Die betaling van subsidies knou die algehele vertoning van die vervoermark. Te lae prysvasstelling van die verskeie vervoerprodukte strem belegging en uitbreiding en dit lei tot 'n verlaging van standaarde en 'n verarmde vervoermark. Daar was 'n opmerklike neiging om die potensiaal van prysvasstelling as 'n instrument van vervoerbeleid te ignoreer. Die prysvasstelling beleid wat aangeneem is, het 'n groot impak op nedersettingpatrone, die doeltreffendheid van die stedelike ekonomie en die welsyn van die bevolking gehad. Dit het ook 'n invloed gehad op die wyse waarop die vraag na alternatiewe vervoer ontwikkel het, op die aantal verskillende modusse wat beskikbaar was en gevoglik op die vraag na nuwe verbeterde of uitgebreide vervoerfasilitete. Kunsmatig lae prysse belemmer die ontstaan van potensieel meer doeltreffende stelsels, veral in die openbare vervoermark. Hieruit vloeи sterke argumente vir die uitbreiding van minder doeltreffende, gesubsidieerde dienste na gelang die vraag groter word. Die gevolg hiervan is steeds stygende subsidietoekenning.

##### **Beleid**

Vervoerpryse sal hersien word ten einde 'n stewige grondslag vir sodanige prysse te vestig. Dit sal die breër provinsiale beleid en strategie weerspieël. Die subsidies wat behou word, sal op so 'n wyse toegeken word dat dit welsyn sal bevorder deur die doeltreffendheid van die provinsiale ekonomie te verbeter, veral deur die verbetering van openbare vervoer. Dit sal erkenning vereis van die uitwerking van verspreiding wat inherent is aan beide die reisgeldstruktuer vir openbare vervoer en die prysse wat vir private vervoer gevra word. Beleidbepalings moet aangeneem word wat ontwerp is om spesifieke verandering in grondgebruik- en nedersettingspatrone te bevorder, asook 'n regverdig verspreiding van gebruikerkoste tussen openbare en private vervoergebruikers.

#### **Die behoeftes aan verhoogde vlakke van finansiële steun**

##### **Vraagstuk**

Ofskoon die instel van mededingende tenderprocedures die interne toekenningsdoeltreffendheid van subsidies sal verbeter, sal dit nie wegdoen met die behoeftes aan volgehoue finansiële steun vir openbare vervoer nie. Die voorsiening van openbare vervoerdienste gegrond op maatskaplik-ooreengekome standaarde wat in openbare belang bedryf word, sal waarskynlik lei tot groter dekking as wat tans die geval, asook langer diensure, beslis saans en oor naweke. Dit sal noodwendig lei tot 'n beduidende verhoging van die koste van dienslewering en die behoeftes aan verhoogde vlakke van finansiële steun.

**Beleid**

Die identifiseer van bronse vir fondse wat vir openbare vervoer bestem is en wat voldoende is om die doelwitte van 'n lewenskragtige en merkbaar verbeterde en uitgebreide openbare vervoerbedryf in die breër openbare belang te verwerklik, sal nagevolg word. 'n Onmiddellike aspek waaraan aandag geskenk sal word, is om die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke toe te rus om verantwoordelikheid te aanvaar vir die verspreiding van subsidies in ooreenstemming met die nuwe beleidsdoelwit en om 'n geskikte strategie vir implementering so gou doenlik op te stel.

**Befondsing as gedeelde verantwoordelikheid****Vraagstuk**

Die befondsing van die bedryf en infrastruktuur van openbare vervoer, met inbegrip van bedryfsubsides, is in die nasionale Witskrif geïdentifiseer as 'n provinsiale funksie en verantwoordelikheid. Fiscale magte vir provinsiale en plaaslike regerings ten opsigte van hul funksionele verantwoordelikhede sal vereis word. Dit is onaanvaarbaar dat die finansiële verantwoordelikhede vir die bestryding van die koste van dienslewering geheel en al deur die provinsiale vervoerowerheid gedra moet word.

**Beleid**

Subsidieverpligtings sal beskou word as die kollektiewe verantwoordelikheid van nasionale, provinsiale, metropolitaanse, distriks- en plaaslike owerhede wat elk van hul eie besondere doelwitte en verantwoordelikhede weerspieël en bevorder. Ofskoon befondsing deur 'n enkele owerheid geleei sal word, verhinder dit nie die onderskeie regeringsvlakte om finansiële steun te verleen ten einde hul doelwitte te bereik of hul verantwoordelikhede volgens hul spesifieke rol en funksie te vervul nie. Dit is byvoorebeeld gepas dat sentrale regering verantwoordelikheid aanvaar vir sekere finansiële verpligtings vir die aansprek van die uitwerking van nasionale beleid en die bevordering van sy algemene welsynverpligtings. Daar kan geredeneer word dat nasionale regering steeds mense wat weens apartheidse beleid in afgesonderde gebiede bly, moet vergoed deur basiese minimum vlakke van mobiliteit in en toegang tot stedelike en plattelandse gebiede te voorsien.

**Beleid: Groter stedelike gebiede**

Die nasionale regering het 'n bykomende verantwoordelikheid om sommige van die gevolge van snelle verstedeliking reg te stel. 'n Basiese netwerk van pad- en spoorgebaseerde openbare vervoerdienste om maatskaplike beweegredes is nodig om te verseker dat minimum diensvlakke dwarsdeur die metropolitaanse gebied voorsien word. Dit moet op oorengekome maatskaplike standarde gegronde word. Omdat provinsiale regering ook algemene verantwoordelik vir welsyn dra, moet dit verseker dat minimum vlakke van mobiliteit vir die publiek in die provinsie voorsien word. Die bestryding van die koste van dienslewering vir die netwerk van dienste vir maatskaplike doeleindes moet 'n gedeelde verantwoordelikheid tussen sentrale en provinsiale regering wees.

Finansiële steun van nasionale regering om hierdie netwerk van nodige dienste om maatskaplike beweegredes te voorsien kan nie vir 'n onbepaalde tydperk gehandhaaf word nie vanweë die risiko dat bestaande ondoeltreffende grondgebruikreëlings verstewig word, wat die toename van subsidiebetalings sal laat voorduur. Aansporings moet voorsien word om die heropbou en integrering van sowel stedelike as plattelandse gebiede te bevorder.

'n Omskreve formule wat subsidiebronne van sentrale regering aan die onderskeie metropolitaanse gebiede op 'n gemeenskaplike, konsekwente grondslag toeken, moet bedink word. Ander lande het etlike metodes om dit te doen, gegronde op spesifieke, meetbare stedelike eienskappe, soos bevolking, roetelengte, sitplekkilometers, ens. vir sekere voorgeskrewe minimum diensvlakke. So 'n benadering, aangepas by die spesifieke vereistes van Suid-Afrikaanse metropolitaanse gebiede, is 'n ideaal waarna sentrale regering moet streef. Die program van toekenning en die bedrae wat voorsien sal word, sal dan voor die tyd bepaal kan word sodat 'n rooster waarvolgens verbeterings in stedelike heropbou moet plaasvind, voorsien kan word. Procedures vir toekenning sal deursigtig en sigbaar wees. Die beginsels waarop die aanbevelings van die Fiscale en Finansieskommissie gegronde is, soos in die Grondwet vervat, sal die ontwikkeling van 'n toepaslike stel riglyne lei en bepaal hoe hierdie verspreiding bewerkstellig kan word.

Dit sal 'n provinsiale verantwoordelikheid wees om finansiële steun te voorsien sodat die openbare vervoersamestelling verbreed kan word ten einde 'n positiewe maatskaplike en ekonomiese impak te bereik. Die voorgestelde aanvullende netwerk van beperkttyd-stilhoudienste en sneldienste, tesame met gebiedsgebonden dienste kenmerk daaroor dienste wat vir provinsiale steun sou kwalifiseer. Hierdie dienste sal deur kontrak en toestemming voorsien word. Die metropolitaanse vervoerowerheid en die bedryf self sal verantwoordelikheid deel vir die demonstreer van die behoefté aan en regverdiging vir die voorsiening daarvan. Finansiële steun sal deur provinsie voorsien word met die res van die koste komende van metropolitaanse bronne.

**Beleid: Kleiner stedelike gebiede**

In kleiner stedelike gebiede is dit ook nodig om 'n basiese netwerk van dienste om maatskaplike beweegredes te voorsien en om die dienssamestelling te verbreed. Provinsie sal finansiële steun vir plaaslike owerhede voorsien om te verseker dat dit gebeur. Daar sal van hierdie owerhede verwag word om finansiële hydrae te ewenaar.

**Beleid: Plattelandse gebiede**

Die behoefté aan openbare vervoerdienste in die plattelandse gebiede is meer verskillend en bied ook 'n groter verskeidenheid. Ofskoon sommige vervoerdienste reeds bestaan wat uitgebrei kan word om 'n elementêre vorm van openbare vervoerdienste te vorm, sal die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke die vorm en omvang van finansiële steun ondersoek wat nodig is vir daardie voertuie om 'n groter rol te speel en funksie te vervul. In plattelandse gebiede waar daar feitlik geen vervoerdienste bestaan nie, of waar daar geen geleenthede vir die uitbreiding van die rol en funksie van bestaande vervoerdienste is nie, sal die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke plaaslike gemeenskappe aanmoedig om hul eie openbare vervoerdienste te bevorder deur die stig van klein-, medium- en mikro-ondernehemings. Motivering moet in elke geval van die plaaslike of distrikstraad kom, deel uitmaak van 'n breër ontwikkelingsprogram en goedgekeurde vervoerplan, en die steun van die plaaslike HOP forum geniet. Die kontrak vir die lewer van die dienste sal opgestel word om die lewer van tweeledige dienste te vergemaklik, moontlik met 'n kombinasie van goedredienste en passasierdienste indien nodig, en op so 'n wyse saamgestel dat dit mense en gemeenskappe wat te arm is om 'n eie voertuig aan te skaf in staat stel om daarop te reageer.

**Ondersteunende beleid verbonde aan kapitaalsubsidies**

Die hoofdoelwit van provinsiale subsidies is om die algemene voornemens van provinsiale beleid te bevorder. Dit sal vermag word met behulp van die beplanningsreaksie van laer regeringsvlakte en die provinsiale verowerheid sal vervolgens planne en programme steun wat hierdie algemene voornemens bevorder. Deur toereikende vlakke van samewerking tussen verskillende vlakke van vervoerinstansies te verseker, word beoog dat die beleidbepalings, planne en programme van die verskillende owerhedsvlakte saamval. Dit is nie 'n absolute vereiste nie, maar waar programme en planne met provinsiale beleid bots, sal subsidies nie voorsien word nie.

Die bedrag geld wat beskikbaar sal wees vir bedryfs- en kapitaalsubsidies sal in 'n mate bepaal word deur die hoeveelheid tussenregeringsoorplasing wat plaasvind, tesame met die bedrag wat van provinsiale bronne verkry kan word. Die vermoë om die bedrag en stabiliteit van die tussenregeringsoorplasing vooruit te bepaal, sal afhang van die bron van sodanige fondse wat op sy beurt 'n invloed sal uitoeft op die stabiliteit van die provinsiale vervoerfonds. Die provinsiale vervoerowerheid sal vervolgens poog om inkomste uit finansiële bronne wat tans beskikbaar is te verhoog en laer vlakke van vervoerowerhede word ernstig aangemoedig om dieselfde te doen deur inkomste uit huidige beskikbare fondse, veral dié wat in die Wet op Stedelike Vervoer voorgeskryf word, te verhoog.

Geld afkomstig van die provinsiale vervoerowerheid in terme van vervoerplanne sal in toenemende mate gebruik word vir subsidieprogramme wat aan ander sektorprogramme gekoppel is en poog om meerdoelige doelwitte te bereik. Daar word beoog om die graad van subsidietoekenning gegronde op die voornemens van die program te wysig en die verleen van 'n bloktoekenning aan elke program te oorweeg. Daar word beoog om sekere diskresionêre bevoegdheid aan vervoerowerhede te verleen vir besteding aan projekte binne elke program.

Op soortgelyke wyse word beoog om 'n vaste toekenning tussen vervoerhede te oorweeg. Die doel van vaste toekennings vir programme en tussen owerhede is om 'n mate van stabiliteit en die moontlikheid van vooruitbepaling van inkomste uit buitebronne in die hand te werk.

Hierdie metode van provinsiale besteding sal gemoniteer en periodiek hersien word totdat dit bekend is hoe die onderskeie stelsels reageer. Die toekenning tussen owerhede en tussen programme sal moontlik in die toekoms verander word.

## FINANSIES

### AGTERGROND

Huidige vlakte van befondsing wat op alle regeringsvlakte vir vervoer voorsien word, met inbegrip van nasionale bronre vir die subsidiëring van bus- en spoordienste, is besig om in reële terme af te neem. Hulle word in die algemeen beskou as baie laer as wat nodig is om huidige infrastruktuur-, operasionele en diens-verwante tekorte aan te spreek. Daarbenewens was daar geen duidelike grondslag vir die betroubare evaluering van die hoeveelheid finansiële steun wat van nasionale bronre verwag kan word nie. Dit het strategiese beplanning en programmering bemoeilik en tot verwarring en onsekerheid oor 'n beleid geleei.

### BELEIDSVERKLARING

#### Onsekerheid oor befondsing

##### Vraagstuk

Dit is noodsaklik dat voldoende en toepaslike befondsing op alle regeringsvlakte voorsien word om te verseker dat 'n realistiese en toepaslike vervoerbeleid in ooreenstemming met breër beginsels vir heropbou en ontwikkeling opgestel en geïmplementeer word. Die fondse wat deur elke regeringsvlak voorsien word, moet strook met sy verwagte rol en funksie en gebruik word om sy eie besondere doelstellings en doelwitte te bevorder. Die bronre van sodanige befondsing moet stabiel, regverdig en volhoubaar wees, en gerig wees op spesifieke vervoerprogramme, soos bedryfsubsidies, die voorsiening van openbare vervoerinfrastruktuur, maatreëls vir verkeersbestuur, instandhouding en voorsiening van ander vervoerfasilitete, ens. sodat geskikte beleidsontwikkeling, beplanning en programmering kan plaasvind. Die evaluering en verspreiding van fondse tussen provinsies moet op 'n meetbare en oorengekome grondslag geskied. Finansiële oorplasing moet regstreeks tussen opeenvolgende regeringsvlakte plaasvind en moet nie tussenliggende regeringsvlakte oorslaan nie.

##### Beleid

Die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal poog om hierdie beginsels as nasionale en provinsiale beleid te laat aanneem. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal alle vereistes vir finansiële bystand wat in die provinsie ontstaan vergelyk en alle fondse wat ontvang word toeken, met inbegrip van dié wat vir spesifieke projekte of gebruikte aangewys is.

##### Vraagstuk

Dit is nog aanvaarbaar nog uitvoerbaar om beleid aan te neem wat voorsiening maak vir groei in ritte deur middel van nuwe of uitgebreide fasilitete, veral wanneer die bestaande ondoeltreffende en ongelyke aard van die grootste stedelike gebiede van die Wes-Kaap in ag geneem word. Die nasie se finansiële en omgewingsvermoë is van so'n aard dat dit nie aan die vraag na mobiliteit in stedelike gebiede kan voldoen deur middel van die voorsiening van addisionele bronre nie. Belangrike keuses moet gemaak word ten opsigte van die befondsing van vervoer, aangesien die omvang van fondse wat beskikbaar gemaak word 'n regstreekse invloed op beleidsbeslissings uitoefen. Terwyl 'n basiese minimumvlak van befondsing nodig is om bestaande vervoerhulpbronre in stand te hou en om noodsaklike vervoerfunksies te vervul, is die hoeveelheid addisionele befondsing wat vereis word en die gebruik van sodanige fondse strategiese besluite.

##### Beleid

Die belangrikste oorweging by die vervoerbeleid sal volhoubaarheid wees; dit wil sê, die reël van vervoerveranderlikes om 'n situasie in die hand te werk wat mettertyd stabiliseer. Dit vereis die aanneem van 'n breë pakket van beleidsmaatreëls, met gebruik van regulerings-, prysbepalings- en beleggingsinstrumente in beide die grond- en vervoermarkte ten einde te verseker dat die vraag strook met die hulpbronre en dienste wat bekostig kan word.

##### Vraagstuk

Befondsing van openbare vervoer het nie 'n hoë prioriteit in die plaaslike owerheid se finansiële voorsiening geniet nie, omdat die beplanning en bestuur van openbare vervoer nie as 'n funksionele verantwoordelikheid van plaaslike regering beskou is nie. In plaas daarvan is dit beskou as die verantwoordelikheid van nasionale regering deur subsidieverpligtigs aan private maatskappye en staatsbestuurde instansies. Plaaslike owerhede het boonop onnodig klem gelê op die voorsiening van nuwe infrastruktuur ten koste van beter bestuur van hulpbronre wat tans beskikbaar is.

##### Beleid

In die toekoms sal prioriteit vir besteding op vervoer in die provinsie soos volg wees:

- \* om voorheen agtergeblewe gemeenskappe by die breër maatskaplike en ekonomiese omgewing in te lyf deur toegang te verbeter as gevolg van die voorsiening van infrastruktuur waar nodig en deur die voorsiening van openbare vervoerdienste om maatskaplike beweegredes;
- \* om verbeterde en uitgebreide openbare vervoerdienste te voorsien deur alle huidige verskaffers te betrek, met inbegrip van minibustaxi's en ander operateurs wat klein-, medium- en mikro-ondernemings bedryf, wat aan maatskaplike behoeftes en vereistes voldoen;
- \* om op meer produktiewe wyse gebruik te maak van vervoerhulpbronre;
- \* om die strukturele integriteit van die bestaande vervoerinfrastruktuur te behou deur vroegtydige instandhouding en herstelwerk;
- \* om kapasiteit en vaardigheid te bou sodat vervoerinstansies in staat is om hul verantwoordelikhede behoorlik na te kom;
- \* om die veiligheid van die provinsiale padstelsel deur programme vir padveiligheid te verbeter;
- \* om toe te sien dat omvattende, geïntegreerde beplanning vir grondgebruik en vervoer dwarsdeur die provinsie op alle regeringsvlakte plaasvind.

#### Identifiseer van addisionele befondsingbronre

##### Vraagstuk

Alle owerhede het versuim om die integrerende rol van prys in vervoerbeleid raak te sien en daarop te reageer en het te min gevra vir baie items, veral wat parkeergelde in die lang- en korttermyn en voertuiglisensiegelde betref. Baie stedelike owerhede het ook in gebreke gebly om volle gebruik te maak van die geleenthede in bestaande wetgewing vir die ople van heffings om as instrument vir voertuigbeperking te dien. Indien meer realistiese vervoerprys in die verlede vasgestel was, veral wat die gebruik van private voertuie betref, sou dit nie net baie probleme betreklike doeltreffendheid en regverdigheid opgelos het nie, maar ook aansienlike addisionele plaaslike inkomstebronre voorsien het.

##### Beleid

#### Provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke

Ten einde by te dra tot die nakoming van die finansiële verpligtigs van die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal voertuiglisensies

tot meer gesikte en realistiese vlakte verhoog word. Licensiegelde sal in 'n provinsiale Vervoerfonds inbetaal word en 'n belangrike bron vir die befondsing van die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Pblieke Werke word. Die gelde sal ander fondse wat van nasionale regering en enige ander toekennings van provinsiale regering oorgeplaas word, aanvul. Boetes vir bewegende voertuig-oortredings, deur die provinsiale Agentskap opgelê, moet aan 'n provinsiale infrastruktuur toegeken word. Hierdie twee bronne sal die grondslag vorm vir enkeldoelige fondse om die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Pblieke Werke in staat te stel om die magte en bevoegdhede aan die departement toege wys uit te voer en die nodige bystand en steun aan derdevlak-regering te verleen.

Daar is tans 'n merkbare verskil tussen die marginale koste wat voertuiggebruikers betaal en die marginale maatskaplike koste wanneer bykomende faktore soos knelpunte, omgewingsbeskadiging, padongelukke en verkeerswetstoepassing in ag geneem word. Al hierdie koste kan toegeskryf word aan die gebruik van voertuie. Die prysaanpassings wat aangebring sal word, sal private en maatskaplike koste in ooreenstemming bring en verband hou met die bereiking van 'n breër vervoerbeleid.

Voertuiglicensiegelde is 'n regstreekse vorm van belasting op motorvoertuie wat aan die provinsiale regering toeval. Licensiegelde vir private voertuie in Suid-Afrika is van die laagste in die wêreld en daar word beoog dat dit aansienlik verhoog sal word om dit nader aan wêreldstandaarde te bring. Daar word ook beoog om die grondslag vir licensiegelde vir private voertuie te hersien. Huidige licensiegelde vir kommersiële voertuie is gegronde op die massa van die voertuig, wat verband hou met die skade wat die voertuig op die padstelsel aanrig. Dit word egter op netto eerder as bruto massa gegronde. Dit lei tot 'n duidelike oneweredigheid, wat veral vir staatsdiensvoertuie nadelig is. Vervolgens word beoog om die struktuur vir licensiegelde vir alle kommersiële voertuie te hersien.

#### **Stedelike vervoerowerhede**

'n Primêre bron van inkomste wat regstreeks aan stedelike vervoerowerhede kan toeval is dié wat voortspruit uit meer realistiese korttermyn- en langtermyn openbare parkeergelde. Daar word beoog om ook 'n hefing op alle langtermynparkering, van toepassing op beide privaat en openbare voertuie, op te lê.

Komersiële voertuie wat aangewese straatoplaai- en aftaaigeriewe gebruik, betaal nie vir hierdie geriewe nie. 'n Bykomende jaarlikse lisensie, die 'C'-lisensie genoem, sal voortaan aan kommersiële voertuie die reg gee om sulke geriewe te gebruik. Kommersiële voertuie wat nie straatlaaigeriewe gebruik nie, sal nie so 'n lisensie vereis nie. Ligte afleweringsvoertuie sal as private voertuie beskou word tensy 'n 'C'-lisensie ten tyde van registrasie getoon word. Die doel van sodanige lisensie is om te keer dat baie groot voertuie aflewerings in oorvol stedelike gebiede doen, om ten minste deel van die koste van die voorsiening van af- en oplaaigeriewe in stedelike gebiede te verhaal, en om deel van die koste van wetstoepassing te verhaal. Verdere voordele is die meer redelike gebruik van straatop- en aftaaigeriewe en merkbare verbeterings in die bruiksaamheid van sodanige geriewe te bring. Sodanige hefing word ingevolge die Wet op Stedelike Vervoer toegelaat. Die hefing word bepaal of goedgekeur deur die Premier. Die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Pblieke Werke sal instaatstellende wetgewing instel om die toepassing in alle stedelike vervoerowerheidegebiede dwarsdeur die provinsie te verseker.

Alle vervoerowerhede sal vernuwend en verbeeldingryke benaderings moet oorweeg om voldoende fondse vir addisionele infrastruktuur en die lever van dienste te verseker. Dit sal heelwat meer samewerking tussen die private en openbare sektors behels deur middel van gesamentlike ondernemings in die voorsiening van infrastruktuur of in vergunnings vir dienslewering.

### **INSTITUTIONELE STRUKTURE**

#### **AGTERGROND**

Die vermoë om ag te gee op vervoerprobleme in die Wes-Kaap word gestrem deur swak organisatoriese reëlings met gedeelde en ooreenvallende verantwoordelikhede vir grondgebruik en vervoer tussen verskillende vlakte en departemente van die regering. Die resultaat is teenstrydigheid en verwarring wat die instel van geïntegreerde en volhoubare beleid oor en programme vir vervoer en grondgebruik belemmer. Die toewysing van die onderskeie bevoegdhede en funksies van sentrale na provinsiale regering, gepaard met die rasionalisering van plaaslike regering, verskaf 'n uitstekende geleentheid vir die herorganisering van bevoegdhede en verantwoordelikhede betreffende vervoer in die provinsie. Dit sal bereik word deur 'n baie meer doeltreffende en gesikte institusionele en bestuursraamwerk, behoorlik toegerus om die nodige funksies te vervul en verantwoordelikhede te aanvaar.

Daar word al hoe meer besef dat die grootste potensiële voordele wat betrek aan merkbare verbeterings in die vertoning en produktiwiteit van vervoer op die gebied van institusionele hervorming en die ontwikkeling van toepaslike organisatoriese en bestuurstrukture te vindie is. Die aanvaar van die konsep dat sentrale regering nie alles kan vermag nie en die delegering van funksies, bevoegdhede en pligte aan die laagste toepaslike regeringsvlak is 'n belangrike stap in die rasionalisering van die beoefening van bevoegdhede en funksies deur die verskeie regeringsvlakte en die verbetering van doeltreffendheid in die algemeen.

Die nasionale vervoerowerheid beoog die opstel van oorkoepelende grondgebruikwetgewing wat die toewysing en uitvoering van nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike passasiersvervoerbeleid binne die raamwerk van die nasionale Witskrif sal uiteensit.

#### **BELEIDSVERKLARING**

##### **Die rol van verdeling van bevoegdhede**

###### **Vraagstuk**

Bylae 4 van die Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika het samevallende verantwoordelikhede aan die nasionale en provinsiale regerings toegewys ten opsigte van openbare vervoer, streeksbeplanning en streeksontwikkeling, regulering van padverkeer, en stedelike en plattelandse ontwikkeling. 'n Munisipaliteit het uitvoerende gesag ten opsigte van, en die reg om plaaslike regeringsaangeleenthede in Deel B van Bylae 4 genoem te adminstreer, met inbegrip van munisipale openbare vervoer, onderworpe aan die beperkings van artikel 155(6)(a) en (7). Dit is 'n inherente beginsel van die Grondwet en die Oorgangswet op Plaaslike Regering dat bevoegdhede en funksies ten opsigte van landpassasiervervoer aan die laagste bevoegde regeringsvlak opgedra moet word.

Die bedoeling moet te alle tye wees om alle nodige organisatoriese en institusionele strukture, en die reëlings tussen hulle, so eenvoudig moontlik te hou. Gesag, verantwoordelikhed en toerekenbaarheid moet aan die laagste regeringsvlak toegewys word om te verseker dat die skaars tegniese bronne ten volle benut word en om alle burokratiese struikelblokke wat implementasie-kapsiteit en -vermoë strem, uit die weg geruim word. Indien daar 'n duidelike verstandhouding oor die rolle en verantwoordelikhede van elke vlak van gesag bestaan, sal die behoeftie aan koördinasie tot 'n minimum beperk en slegs vereis word waar daar 'n mate van oorvleueling voorkom of waar die betrokkenheid van ander gesagsvlakte waarde aan 'n program of projek kan verleen.

###### **Beleid**

Met die aflateling van gesag, tesame met die gepaardgaande wetgewing, word die provinsiale regering die belangrikste vervoergesag in die Wes-Kaap, wat gevvolglik die nodige leiding en rigting moet gee in die oplos van vervoerprobleme in die gebied. Hierdie verantwoordelikhed sal nagekom word deur die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Pblieke Werke, wat as provinsiale vervoerowerheid vir die Wes-Kaap sal optree. Benewens die leidende rol wat dit in die oplos van vervoerprobleme in die gebied met behulp van sterk beleidsrigting en leiding sal speel, sal dit ook sy eie doelwitte en doelstellings bereik deur sy instaatstellende en fasiliterende rol in die bystandverlening aan derdevlak-regeringsowerhede om hul doelwitte te bereik. Die beste vordering sal gemaak word deur hierdie laer gesagsvlak te help om hul vaardighede te verbeter vir die ontwikkeling van hul eie planne en programme vir vervoer, in die konteks van breër doelwitte en doelstellings vir ontwikkeling en met inagneming van die gemeenskap se behoeftes en belang. Daar word egter ingesien dat toereikende vaardighede in sommige opsigte nie sal bestaan nie. In sulke omstandighede sal die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Pblieke Werke bystand verleen deur die voorsiening van tegniese steun en leiding op versoek.

Metropolitaanse, distriks- en plaaslike rade sal as vervoerowerhede in die reg toegewys word en daar sal van hulle vereis word om óf die nodige vaardigheid te ontwikkel óf om 'n ander vervoerliggaam aan te stel om die funksie op 'n agentskapbasis te vervul. In die metropolitaanse gebied sal 'n metropolitaanse vervoerowerheid ingevolge die Oorgangswet op Plaaslike Regering, 1993 ingestel word, en die Kaapse Metropolitaanse Raad kan hierdie rol speel. Dit is noodsaklik dat vervoer, een van die belangrikste faktore in die vorming van 'n breër metropolitaanse omgewing, by ruimte- en ontwikkelingsbeplanning ingeskakel word en onderworpe is aan volle politieke beheer. In ander distriks- en plaaslike rade sal elke raad die vervoerowerheid vir daardie gebied wees.

### **Die funksies en verantwoordelikhede van behoorlik saamgestelde vervoerowerhede**

#### **Vraagstuk**

Dit is belangrik dat die rol van die departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke as provinsiale vervoerowerheid duidelik omskryf moet wees, sodat sy rol van dié van ander vervoerowerhede onderskei kan word en om 'n raamwerk te voorsien waarbinne die vervoerowerhede kan werk.

#### **Beleid**

Die vernaamste funksies van die provinsiale vervoerowerheid sal wees om:

- \* beleid en wetgewing vir provinsiale landpassasiervervoer te ontwikkel, implementeer en moniteer, en sodanige beleid op gereelde grondslag vir hul toepaslikheid te hersien;
- \* provinsiale riglyne, standarde en teikens op te stel;
- \* provinsiale vervoerbeleid tussen nasionale regering, metropolitaanse en distriksrade te koördineer en met ander sektorbeleid te integreer deur middel van die ander departemente van provinsiale regering en deur die provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad;
- \* kapasiteit in die derdevlak-regeringsowerhede te bou ten einde hulle in staat te stel om volle verantwoordelikhed te aanvaar vir die implementering van nasionale en provinsiale beleid en om beplanning, ontwerp, konstruksie, die bedryf en instandhouding van alle aspekte van vervoeroperasies en infrastruktuur binne hul regssgebied te onderneem;
- \* op te tree as die padvervoerowerheid vir alle paaie binne die provinsiale regssgebied, met die voorsiening van dienste vir regstoepassing deur die provinsiale Verkeersagentskap, en van dienste vir padveiligheid deur die Afdeling Verkeersveiligheidbestuur;
- \* die opstel van vervoerplanne te versoek en kommentaar te lewer oor alle vervoerplanne in die provinsie;
- \* eendoelige fondse van provinsiale bronne te voorsien om goedgekeude vervoerplanne te steun en om fondse regstreeks of namens derdevlak-regeringsowerhede van die nasionale vervoerowerheid te administreer.

#### **Vraagstuk**

Met die klem wat gelê is op die verdeling van bevoegdhede is dit belangrik omregsbevoegdheid en kapasiteit op plaaslike vlak te bereik. Daarom is gemeenskaplike begrip en ooreenstemming nodig oor die funksies en verantwoordelikhede wat 'n behoorlik saamgestelde vervoerowerheid behoort te hê.

#### **Beleid**

Aandag sal geskenk word aan die verskering dat elke vervoerowerheid in staat is om die volgende bevoegdhede en funksies uit te voer. Daar word verwag dat toepaslike interne herskikking en hersamestelling nodig sal wees en dat sommige owerhede tegniese bystand en ondersteuning van die Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal vereis.

#### **Beleidskoördinering**

- \* Ontwikkel beleid, planne en programme vir vervoer, gegrond op nasionale en provinsiale beleid en riglyne, die breër doelwitte en doelstellings vir ontwikkeling van die gebied, en die voorgestelde ruimtelike verspreiding van grondgebruikaktiwiteite.
- \* Gee gestalte aan werklik inklusiewe en deursigtige prosesse vir konsultasie, deelname en betrokkenheid van die publiek wat nodig mag wees om aan die vereistes vir die voorsiening van vervoer te voldoen.
- \* Koördineer vervoerbeleid met nasionale en provinsiale beleid en integreer met ander sektorbeleid soos grondgebruik.

#### **Strategiese beplanning**

- \* Stel geïntegreerde planne, programme en begrotings vir landpassasiervervoer op waarin veral gelet word op 'n regverdigde verdeling wat betrek die behoefté aan nuwe fasilitate, die verbeterde vertoning van bestaande fasilitate, en die behoorlike verdeling van moduskeuse.
- \* Bestuur die verkeersvraag, veral wat private voertuie betref, in ooreenstemming met breër oorwegings soos die ekonomiese, energie, die omgewing, doeltreffendheid en gelykberegtiging.
- \* Onderneem finansiële beplanning wat die vereistes vir fisiese hulpbronne en die finansiële bronne wat waarskynlik beskikbaar sal wees in die oog hou.
- \* Verseker dat planne en programme vir vervoer breër oorwegings soos maatskaplike behoeftes, die ekonomiese, ontwikkeling en die omgewing in ag neem.
- \* Moniteer die vertoning en produktiwiteit van die vervoerstelsel en die bereiking van doelwitte en doelstellings ten opsigte van vervoer met behulp van bestuurstelsels wat deur die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke gekoördineer is.

#### **Taktiese beplanning**

- \* Bedryf en bestuur die vervoerstelsel om optimale vertoning en produktiwiteit te bereik met behulp van toepaslike bestuursmaatreëls vir parkering, skemas vir die verbetering van roetes, ander bestuursmaatreëls vir verkeer en die omgewing, asook bestuursmaatreëls vir openbare vervoer, met inbegrip van die voorsiening van toepaslike moduswisselaarsfasilitate.

#### **Bedryfsbeplanning**

- \* Hou die vervoerstelsel in stand ten einde optimale vertoning, produktiwiteit en veiligheid te bereik deur die bestuur en beheer van verkeerstekens, verkeerseine, padbaanmerke, glyweerstand, en ander verwante maatreëls.
- \* Ontwikkel en implementeer programme van instandhouding en bestuur vir paaie en brûe, hoofsaaklik gegrond op geskikte maatstawwe vir vertoning en diensvlakte soos verkry van bestuurstelsels wat deur die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke gekoördineer is, om te verseker dat die standaard en gehalte van die padnetwerk bewaar word.

#### **Beplanning en beheer van openbare vervoer**

- \* Verseker die voorsiening van toepaslike openbare vervoerdienste om aan die gemeenskap se behoeftes en vereistes te voldoen.
- \* Evaluier die finansiële en bedryfsverklarings van alle operateurs wat publieke fondse ontvang en wat by die lever van openbare vervoerdienste betrokke is.

- \* Stel tenderspesifikasies op en versoek, evalueer en dien tenders toe vir gekontrakteerde vervoerdienste.
- \* Onderhandel kontrakte vir die lever van bepaalde kategorieë dienste waar nodig.
- \* Vergoed diensverskaffers.
- \* Beheer dienslewering deur die bepaling van beide bedryfs- en tegniese standarde, en moniteer kontrakvertoning.
- \* Verseker dat toereikende infrastrukture bestaan om doeltreffende en doelmatige openbare vervoerdiensteslewing moontlik te maak.
- \* Stel strukture, verhoging en konsessies vir reisgeld op vir alle modusse in samewerking met innehouders, met inbegrip van diensverskaffers en befondsingagentskappe.
- \* Bemark openbare vervoerdienste en sien toe dat voldoende inligting aan passasiers verstrek word.
- \* Beheer die reg om dienste te lever en staanplekke en eindpunte te gebruik deur middel van toestemming, kontrakte en konsessies.
- \* Verseker behoorlike koördinering en integrering tussen alle openbare vervoerdienste.
- \* Verseker die voorsiening van toepaslike vlakke van veiligheid van die publiek op die openbare vervoerstelsel.
- \* Stel ondersoeke in na ongelukke en onteel die voorvoms van ongelukke.
- \* Stig toepaslike ongelukburo's en ontwerp toepaslike herstellende maatreëls.
- \* Sorg vir wetstoepassing.
- \* Promulgeer en pas alle verkeers- en vervoerregulasies konsekwent toe.
- \* Oefen finansiële beheer uit.
- \* Bestuur finansiële verkryging en oorplasings.
- \* Onderneem die koördinering en bestuur van en doen verslag oor begrotings.
- \* Administreer en beheer die finansiële bestuur van alle projekte.
- \* Sien toe dat behoorlike kommunikasie plaasvind.
- \* Reageer op versoek om inligting en hulp.
- \* Promulgeer en reik inligting uit oor alle beleid, planne en programme.
- \* Stel 'n jaarverslag op en stuur dit na die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke en ander departemente en regeringsvlakte.

Behoorlike voorsiening moet binne elke vervoerowerheid gemaak word om dit in staat te stel om hierdie bevoegdhede na behore uit te voer. Daar word verwag dat toepaslike interne herskikkings en heropbou nodig sal wees.

## VERANDERINGSBESTUUR

### AGTERGROND

Veranderingsbestuur is die bestuur van die proses van aanpassing, waardeur organisasies toegerus word om 'n groter bewustheid en begrip van probleme en vraagstukke te kweek. Dit stel hulle in staat om beter te reageer op heersende politieke en maatskaplike werklikhede en om dit op inklusiewe, deelnemende en deursigtige wyse te doen. Sodoende word geloofwaardigheid en vertroue by, en toerekenbaarheid aan die gemeenskappe wat hulle dien gebou.

Die aanneem van die waardes en beginsels inherent aan die Heropbou -Ontwikkelingsprogram, gegrond op die verbreding van die demokrasie en die beginsels van mensgerigte ontwikkeling, vereis 'n totale herwaardering van die tersaaklikheid en toepaslikheid van talle opvattingen en persepsies, met inbegrip van dié wat verband hou met die beplanning en bedryf van vervoer. Die herwaardering moet 'n onderzoek na die huidige samestelling en struktuur van baie organisasies en inrigtings, en die verdeling en omvang van opvattingen en menings wat in sodanige organisasies en inrigtings bestaan, insluit. 'n Toepaslike institusionele raamwerk vir besluitneming en 'n meer omvattende begrip van die skaal, omvang en verdeling van vraagstukke moet opgestel word.

### BELEIDSVERKLARINGS

#### Vraagstuk

Baie mense is van mening dat hulle geen werklike keuse oor vervoeraangeleenthede het nie, of dat hulle in staat is om besluite te beïnvloed wat 'n betekenisvolle uitwerking op hul lewensgehalte en die koste, gerief en veiligheid van vervoer sal hê. Besluitneming oor vervoer word as nie-verteenwoordigend en uitsluitend beskou, aangesien meer gewig verleen word aan 'n ingenieurswesebenadering. Daar word ook hoofsaaklik gereageer op kwessies soos die optimale benutting van padruimte en die algehele doeltreffende gebruik van die kapasiteit van die vervoerstelsel.

#### Beleid

Met die stig vanregsbevoegde en bekwame vervoerowerhede op alle regeringsvlakte in die Wes-Kaap sal aandag geskenk word aan die professionele samestelling van sodanige owerhede en die verdeling van vaardighede wat beskikbaar is. Terwyl taktiese en operasionele vervoerprobleme dikwels uiteraard tegnieks is, kan baie vervoerprobleme aan strategiese oorwegings toegeskryf word, aangesien dit 'n produk van die ingewikkelde interaksies tussen vervoer en ruimte-ontwikkeling is. Ten einde hierdie probleme op te los, is dit nodig om 'n wye reeks persepsies en begrippe, afgesien van dié van fisiese beplanners soos grondgebruik- en vervoerbeplanners, te betrek. Professionele vakkundiges, wat hul aandag op die uitwerking wat vervoerprogramme op behoefte aan gemeenskappe, die gebruik van vervoer om aan basiese behoeftes te voldoen, en op groei, ontwikkeling, heropbou en verspreiding kan toespits, moet ingesluit word. Sodanige professionele vakkundiges sluit in sosioloë, omgewingsbeplanners, staatswetenskaplikes en ontwikkelingbeplanners omdat hulle vakgebiede verteenwoordig wat verband hou met onpartydige en ontwikkelingsoorwegings, veral wat die uitwerking van verspreiding en beleid betref.

Die gebruik van sodanige vakkundiges binne enige bepaalde owerheid sal nie voorgeskryf word nie, maar behoort van so 'n aard te wees dat dit breë professionele deelname en betrokkenheid in vervoerbesluite en 'n verbreding van die vaardighedsbasis behels. Daar sal van vervoerowerhede verwag word om 'n multi-dissiplinêre benadering tot die identifiseer van vervoerprobleme en -vraagstukke en die oplossing daarvan deur die insluiting van 'n geskikte verdeling van professionele vakkundiges binne hul strategiese beplanningspanne te demonstreer.

Om 'n begrip te vorm van die volle omvang van vervoerprobleme wat mense ondervind, asook hul spesifieke behoeftes wat bystand en ondersteuning betref, word 'n deeglike evaluering en begrip van gemeenskapsprobleme en die verskillende waardes en prioriteite wat betrokke is vereis. Om die geskiktheid en gepastheid van voorgestelde oplossings te verseker, is dit nodig om die omvang van persepsies wat aan vervoerowerhede beskikbaar is, uit te brei en te verbreed. Ten einde organisasies te herorganiseer sodat hulle die breër maatskaplike en kulturele struktuur wat hulle verteenwoordig beter weerspieël, sal beleid en programme vir regstellende stappe aangeneem word om geslags- en rasse-ongelykhede op alle bestuursvlakte binne die bestaande organisatoriese en institutionele strukture wat by vervoer betrokke is aan te spreek. Sodanige programme sal vergesel word van toepaslike vaardighedsopleiding om te verseker dat dié wat aan sodanige programme deelneem nie ontmagtig word as gevolg van 'n gebrek aan opvoeding en opleiding nie. Vaardighedsopleiding sal leiding en kort, intensieve kursusse, tesame met langer tegniese en vaardighedsopleiding insluit. Verder sal multikulturele slyskole vir die verbetering van interpersoonlike en intergroepsverhoudinge, asook die verbetering van bestaande organisatoriese houdings en persepsies, 'n integrerende deel van hierdie programme vorm sodat gelykbergtigingsprogramme meer doeltreffend kan wees.

#### Vraagstuk

In die finale Grondwet word verstaan dat staatsadministrasie alle Suid-Afrikaners moet verteenwoordig en dat praktiese vir indiensneming en personeelbestuur gegrond moet wees op vermoë, objektiwiteit, regverdigheid en die behoeftes om die wanbalans van die verlede uit te skakel. Hierdie grondwetlike bepalings sal in alle vervoeradministrasies in die Wes-Kaap weerspieël word.

**Beleid**

In die provinsiale Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke sal die probleem van onbillike indiensneming aangespreek word en sal die volgende procedure gevvolg word:

- \* 'n beleidsverklaring oor regstellende stappe wat ras en geslag betref sal opgestel en aan alle werknemers bekendgemaak word;
- \* 'n transformasiespan, onder voorzitterskap van die Adjunk-Direkteur-Generaal, sal saamgestel word om hierdie program te ontwikkel, te implementeer en te koördineer;
- \* vakunies en alle ander werknemers sal oor die program geraadpleeg word;
- \* die statistiese ontleding en profiel van die huidige arbeidsmag sal opgestel word;
- \* alle bestaande praktyke en beleidsbepalings oor menslike hulbronontwikkeling sal hersien word;
- \* spesifieke ramingsyfers en doelwitte sal gestel word met duidelike maatstawwe en tydskale;
- \* die program sal gemoniteer en periodiek hersien word.

'n Publieke verslag sal opgestel word oor die profiel van en program vir die arbeidsmag, en vordering in die bereiking van die ramingsyfers en doelwitte sal gereeld beskikbaar gestel word. Alle ander vervoerowerhede sal aangemoedig word om soortgelyke procedures te volg.

**Vraagstuk**

Daar bestaan 'n gebrek aan vaardigheid en kundigheid op bykans elke gebied van vervoerbeplanning en -operasies, veral dié wat met die verbeterde bestuur en administreer van bestaande fasilitete en hulbronne van vervoer verband hou. Die bestaande mobiliteitstelsel skiet ver tekort wat betref die gehalte van vertoning en die vlakte van produktiwiteit en doeltreffendheid waartoe dit in staat is. Daar is egter ook 'n ernstige tekort aan toepaslik gekwalifiseerde, opgeleide en ervare personeel om die situasie te beredder. Dit sal baie ernstige beperkings plaas op die vermoë om die situasie binne 'n realistiese tydverband te beredder, wat uiters kommerwekkend is. Sonder 'n deeglike besef en bewustheid van waaruit 'n professionele en doeltreffende verkeers- en vervoeramp en die toewysing van die nodige bronne moet bestaan, gepaard met sterk politieke steun, sal betekenisvolle verandering en verbeterings op die nodige skaal wat nodig is nie vermag kan word nie.

Die gebrek aan behoorlik opgeleide personeel sal die Wes-Kaapse owerhede ernstig kniehalter in hul taak om die ingewikkeldere reeks vervoerprobleme op te los. Dit sal die doeltreffende uitvoer van bevoegdhede en funksies op die meeste regeringsvlakke strem. 'n 'Agency Responsibility Analysis' het byvoorbeeld die potensiële kapasiteit en hulbronne ondersoek wat beskikbaar gemaak kon word indien 'n enkele metropolitaanse vervoerowerheid ingestel sou word. Hul bevinding was dat, uit sewe primêre aktiwiteite wat sodanige instansie na verwagting sou kon onderneem, tegniese bronne en kapasiteit in ses gebrekkig of ondoeltreffend was. Soortgelyke, of selfs groter, gebreke bestaan op alle vlakke van vervoerowerhede.

**Beleid**

Dit is dringend noodsaaklik dat behoorlike programme vir menslike hulbronontwikkeling saamgestel word. Universiteite en technikons in die provinsie sal aangemoedig word om hul reeks vervoerverwante kursusse uit te brei. Aandag moet veral geskenk word aan grootverkeersroete-ingenieurswese, verkeersingenieurswese, vervoerbeplanning, veiligheidsingenieurswese, en openbare vervoerbeplanning en -beheer. Daarbenewens moet gespesialiseerde internasionale opleidingsorganisasies en -agentskappe, met 'n bewese rekord van praktiese ondervinding in die bedryf en bestuur van vervoer, genader word om gespesialiseerde opleidingsmodules oor bepaalde aspekte te voorsien. Die geleenthede vir die opstel van programme vir vaardigheidsoorplasing met vervoerministrieë in ander lande sal ondersoek word. Dit sal onderneem word slegs nadat ooreenkoms bereik is oor die instel van toepaslike organisatoriese strukture en nadat gesikte personeelvlakke vasgestel is.

**Vraagstuk**

Die sentrale beginsel van veranderingsbestuur is hersiening en die inslaan van 'n nuwe rigting vir 'n organisasie in reaksie op belangrike veranderings in die eksterne omgewing.

**Beleid**

Die organisatoriese doelwitte en voornemens sal hersien word en waardes en beginsels sal weer omskryf word. Die organisasie sal gehelp word om daardie verandering aan te bring. Die betrokkenheid van beide interne en eksterne insethouers sal versoek en die heromskrywing van interne strukture, beleid en stelsels sal onderneem word. Dit is deur hersiening dat 'n nuwe omgewing geskep kan word waarin nuwe vaardighede, bewustheid en begrip kan floreer en nuwe vaardighede ten volle benut kan word. Procedures en prosesse sal in die lewe geroep word sodat dit op elke vlak van vervoerowerheid in die provinsie kan plaasvind.

**PROGRAMMERING EN IMPLEMENTERING VAN BELEID****AGTERGROND**

Die voorgestelde agenda vir die provinsie is omvattend en ambisieus, met die oog op die lewer van meetbare verbeterings in die gehalte en vertoning van die vervoerstelsel binne 'n realistiese tydsverband. Die verskeidenheid vraagstukke wat aangespreek word is groot en sluit heelwat in wat voorheen buite die regstreekse provinsiale beheer of belang was. Ten einde hierdie vraagstukke behoorlik aan te spreek, sal van alle organisasies, agentskappe en regeringsinstansies wat by vervoer in die provinsie betrokke is merkbare aanpassing en verandering verwag word. Dit sal nie net belangrike veranderings in houdings, persepsies, waardes en prioriteite verg nie, maar ook 'n beduidende verbetering van die omvang van professionele en tegniese vaardighede wat beskikbaar is om die uitgebreide rol te speel en die funksies van alle regeringsinstansies te vervul.

'n Belangrike prioriteit is om 'n sistematisiese proses aan die gang te sit ten einde implementeringkapasiteit te verhoog met behulp van die kombinering van toepaslike bestuurstrukture en institusionele kapasiteit en die skep van toereikende vaardigheds- en hulbronbasisse. Die doel daarvan is om uiters professionele vervoeradministrasies op elke vlak van gesag te ontwikkel sodat hulle die volle omvang van hul verantwoordelikhede kan uitvoer. Belangrike beleidsveranderings vind egter nie oornag plaas nie; ongelukkig verg hervorming baie tyd, koersvastheid, toegewydheid en standvastigheid van die kant van die hervormingsinstansie. Ofskoon die proses bespoedig kan word, verhoog dit die hoeveelheid inspanning en vererger dit die organisatoriese en politieke striukelblokke.

**PROGRAM**

Die eerste drie jaar na die aanneem van hierdie beleidsrigtings is uiters belangrik. Dit is binne hierdie tydperk dat addisionele fondse ingesamel sal word as gevolg van die voorgestelde verhoging in voertuiglisensiegeld. Die vernaamste aspek van hierdie addisionele fonds is dat die organisatoriese en institusionele transformasie voltooi sal kan word. Toereikende hulbronvlakke sal vasgestel kan word om te verseker dat die prioriteite vir besteding in die provinsie bewaarheid word.

**Vernaamste stappe: Jaar 0 tot jaar 3**

- \* Maak beleid bekend.
  - Bied opleidingskursusse, slypskole en seminare aan om te verseker dat die inhoud van die provinsiale vervoerbeleid verstaan word;
  - Stel provinsiale riglyne, standarde en teikens op, tesame met handleidings oor die professionele praktyk, ontwerpbenaderings en bestuurstelsels wat verkies word, en reik dit uit.

- \* Bou organisatoriese en institusionele kapasiteit en vaardighede:
  - vestig toepaslike institusionele en organisatoriese strukture binne alle regeringsinstansies;
  - verseker die toekenning van toepaslike menslike hulpbronne, met inagneming van die behoefté aan toepaslike regstellende stappe wat ras en geslag betref;
  - bou die nodige vaardighede en vermoëns op deur intensiewe opleiding en die verbreding van die vaardigheidsbasis;
  - stel geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde prosesse en procedures vir beplanning op;
  - identifiseer ooreengetalleerde produkte van doelwitte, maatstawwe, standarde en teikens vir beplanning;
  - sit hervorming in die openbare vervoerbedryf aan die gang;
  - help met die instel van 'n Plattelandse Ontwikkelingstrategie;
  - verkry en ontleed inligting oor stelselvertoning.

#### *Vernaamste stappe—Jaar 3 tot jaar 7*

- \* Stel beperkingsmaatreëls vir private voertuie op.
- \* Verbeter die voorsiening van openbare vervoer.
- \* Implementeer stedelike heropbouvoorstelle en integrering met breër doelwitte vir heropbou en ontwikkeling.
- \* Verleen bystand aan derdevlak-vervoerinstansies soos nodig.

#### *Vernaamste stappe: Na jaar 7*

- \* Gaan voort met proses van ondersteuning van doelwitte vir groei, ontwikkeling, heropbou en herverspreiding.

### **IMPLEMENTERING**

Ten einde te verseker dat implementering nie belemmer word weens 'n onvermoë om deurgaans te strewe na die bereiking van omskreve beleidsrigtings en doelwitte nie, behoort 'n onafhanklike en autonome instansie deur die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke benoem te word om hom van raad te dien oor die doeltreffendheid van beleid, die toepaslikheid van reaksies op beplanning en institusionele aktiwiteite wat op alle regeringsvlakte plaasvind, en om vordering in die algemeen te moniteer. Vervolgens word beoog om 'n provinsiale Vervoerraad in die Wes-Kaap te stig om die LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke van raad te dien. Sy rol en funksie sal soos volg wees:

- \* Adviseer oor die verdere ontwikkeling en implementering van vervoerbeleid dwarsdeur die provinsie;
- \* Adviseer oor die bevoegdhede en funksies van enige instansie belas met die implementering van vervoerbeleid;
- \* Verseker dat elke instansie vervoerbeleid in die provinsie in alle opsigte behoorlik implementeer;
- \* Koördineer en hou toesig oor alle aangeleenthede aangaande vervoer in die provinsie;
- \* Oorweeg en keur alle vervoerplanne goed en identifiseer veranderings of wysigings wat vereis mag word;
- \* Adviseer spesialistkomitees belas met vervoer en infrastruktuur van die provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad, streke se Ontwikkelingsrade en Plaaslike Ontwikkelingsforums;
- \* Verseker die ontwikkeling van toepaslike riglyne en procedures vir die onderneem van vervoerstudies;
- \* Doen aanbevelings oor die vereiste vir addisionele of aanvullende wetgewing sodat provinsiale beleid uitgevoer kan word;
- \* Verseker die aanneem van toepaslike bestuurspraktyke deur alle vervoerinstansies, veral dié wat verband hou met die doelwitte en programme vir regstellende stappe en veranderingsbestuur;
- \* Verseker die gerealiseerde versamel en vertoon van vervoerinligting verbonde aan die vertoning en produktiwiteit van die vervoerstelsel.

Die provinsiale Vervoerraad, of 'n subkomitee van daardie Raad, sal as Stedelike Vervoerraad optree, soos in die Wet op Stedelike Vervoer, 1977 (Wet 78 van 1977) uiteengesit en in Oktober 1995 aan die provinsie toegevoeg word.

#### **Provinsiale Uitvoerende Raad**

#### **LUK: Vervoer en Publieke Werke**

#### **Provinsiale Departement Vervoer**

#### **Provinsiale Vervoerraad**

#### **Ander Spesialisrade**

#### **Stedelike Vervoerraad**

### **LYS VAN KOMMENTAAR OOR DIE GROENSKRIF ONTVANG**

Die volgende mense en organisasies het kommentaar gelewer oor die Groenskrif na die uitreiking daarvan in November 1966. Hul bydraes en belangstelling word met dank erken.

Alberts, J

BKS Incorporated

Boland Voertuig Toetsentrum

Clanwilliam se Oorgangsaad

Coopers & Lybrand

De Villiers, E.M. Pr.Eng

DEAFSA

Departement Behuising, Plaaslike Regering en Beplanning, PAWK

Departement van die Stadsbeplanner, Kaapstad

Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Afdeling Verkeersbeplanning

Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Korporatiewe Dienste, Personeelbestuur

Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Meganiese Dienste

Departement Vervoer, Pretoria

Elim Huis

ESKOM

Finansies & Korporatiewe Dienste, Wes-Kaapse Provinsie

Greathead, G J R, PrEng

Greyhound Coach Lines

Group Five Roads/Savage & Lovemore, Wes-Kaap

Interprovinsiale Koördinerende Verkeerskomitee

Jeffares and Green Incorporated

Kantey & Templar

Kantoor van die Minister van Onderwys en Kultuursake: Wes-Kaap  
 Landbou: Wes-Kaap  
 Minister van Landbou, Beplanning en Toerisme, Wes-Kaapse Provinsie  
 Minister van Plaaslike Regering  
 Ministerie Behuising, Wes-Kaap  
 Munisipaliteit George  
 Munisipaliteit Hopefield  
 Munisipaliteit Moorreesburg  
 Munisipaliteit Mosselbaai  
 Munisipaliteit Paarl  
 Munisipaliteit Sedgefield  
 NAAMSA  
 Suid-Afrikaanse Buro van Standaarde  
 Suid-Afrikaanse Padfederasie  
 Suid-Kaapse Distrikstraad  
 Test and Drive  
 Tour Operators Association  
 Uhlmann Withaus en Prins  
 V3 Consulting Engineers  
 Vereniging van Liggaamlike Gestremdes: Wes-Kaap  
 Wes-Kaapse Departement Onderwys  
 Wynherd, P  
 Wynlandse Distrikstraad

#### EERSTE KONSULTASIEKONFERENSIE—DEELNEMERS

Anderson, S Departement Siviele Ingenieurs  
 Appel, A SANCO  
 Atkins, C Hoofingenieur: Paaie, WCSR  
 Boule, J Development Action Group  
 Barnard, D A Spoornet  
 Bartlett, J A Munisipaliteit Vredenburg/Saldanha  
 Bassier, A Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
 Bedford, A K  
 Beukes, MJD Streeks H/K SA Polisiediens  
 Beyers, A Munisipaliteit Bellville  
 Booyens, A J Consulting Engineers  
 Botes, F J Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
 Botha, B I TWÁ Communications  
 Boyer, M Chamber of Commerce and Industry  
 Boyes, R Munisipaliteit Vredenburg  
 Brummer, T SAITRP (Wes-Kaapse tak)  
 Busby, C Plaaslike Padvervoeraad  
 Chittenden, D APES  
 Clark, P  
 Clayton, D Stadsingenieur, KSSR  
 Clifford, J  
 Coetzee, C  
 Crouse, W MTPB, KSSR  
 Crwic, R A Hawkins, Hawkins & Osborne  
 Daniels, C Provinciale Openbare Vervoervereniging  
 Daniels, D Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
 Davidson, B Community Land Trust  
 De Bruin, J C Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
 De Tolly, P Olimpiiese Bodkomitee  
 De Waal, L WPPP Association  
 Dickson, CIT  
 Dods, A FEDHASA  
 Du Plessis, J  
 Eadie, D Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
 Enticott, S J Ninham Shand  
 Ferreira, I Stad van Bellville  
 Fourie, N Wes-Kaapse Verteenwoordiger  
 Geldenhuys, L J  
 Genis, L WCTB  
 Greyling, M R  
 Grove, S Kommissaris van Omgewingsake  
 Hahn, P SARCC  
 Haiden, R M MTPB  
 Hall, C WCRSC  
 Harrison, A A Spoornet  
 Hendricks, D Die Burger  
 Herbst, H Dir. Departement Finansies  
 Hugo, F I Dept. Siviele Ingenieurs  
 Julley, R Fairest Cape Association  
 Ketterer, K R  
 Keyse, H Kaapse Technikon  
 Lotter, H MTPB  
 Luiters, W Hoof: Verkeer  
 Lunn, W G

Maans, D  
 Magaulela, B P Koördineerder ANC Kantoor  
 Malan, D Mediese Nooddienste  
 Maluka, G C SABOA  
 Manual, L  
 Matthee, F SAPD (Athlone)  
 Mehana, V  
 Mfeketo, N C  
 Michaels, N Verkeersdepartement, Kraaifontein  
 Michell, C SAPOA  
 Mollentz, J WCRSC  
 Momber, K  
 Momsen, K A SAIDI  
 Mostert, F Assistenthoof: Werke  
 Mrawu, R  
 Mtselu, B  
 Muller, C Community Service Branch  
 Munnik, P S Munnik's Town Coaches  
 Munton, D  
 Mzamo, WESGRO  
 Naude, A H Transportek, WNNR  
 Nieman, M Afrikaanse Sakekamer  
 Nompunga, T NAFCOC, Wes-Kaap  
 Ntsholo, J M SANCO  
 Oliver, G CAPTOUR  
 Payne, A Dept Omgewingsake  
 Payne, F Chamber of Commerce & Industry  
 Peden, M  
 Petersen, V E Municipaliteit Pinelands  
 Power, G A  
 Prentice, J Intersite SARCC  
 Rall, J Hoofverkeersbeambte  
 Rautenbach, A Spoornet  
 Read, A  
 Rehana, Metro  
 Rerlinghuis Universiteit van die Wes-Kaap  
 Richardson, KSSR (Begroting & Navorsing)  
 Rivas, G Municipaliteit George  
 Roberts, A COSATU  
 Robinson, L National Monuments Council  
 Rose, C A SARF  
 Rowe, M Plaaslike Raad Scarborough  
 Ruck, J  
 Schreuder, H J SAPD, Distrikts HK  
 Shnaps, L M Stadsraad Bellville  
 Sidina, W  
 Skwatsha, G NAFCOC—Guguletu  
 Smit, H J WKSDR  
 Smit, W Verkeersbestuurder  
 Smous, J  
 Sole, P G SABOA  
 Stead, G  
 Stegman, J  
 Swanepoel, J Municipaliteit George  
 Theron, D P  
 Threfier, E Plaaslike Raad Scarborough  
 Tindleni, V Green Coalition  
 Todeschini, F Stads- en Padbeplanner  
 Traut, K M Municipaliteit Milnerton  
 Turner, C Municipaliteit Parow  
 Van der Spuy, J W  
 Van Dijken, J Propnet  
 Van Rensburg, R  
 Van Wyk, J  
 Viera, A Burgersentrum  
 Visser, E  
 Vivan, T SAPTOUR  
 Whare, M A Municipaliteit Milnerton  
 Wheeler, I SAFREN  
 Young, G Municipaliteit Parow  
 Zintl, S

#### TWEEDE KONSULTASIEKONFERENSIE—DEELNEMERS

Abrahamsen, T Ninham Shand  
 Adams, A M/P Disability A Group  
 Alexander, W RC C  
 Anderson, L  
 Angel, N SK Distrikstraad  
 Arendse, C Konflikoplossing

Atkinson, J Stanway Edwards & Association  
Barrington, Milnerton Verkeer  
Batemu, X Neap  
Bedecker, E  
Bedecker, V Neap  
Bekker, J Klein Karoo  
Benjamin, R WKPR  
Bergh, G WESSCO  
Bester, C Vise-konsultingenieur  
Bester, J Bloubergstrand  
Bester, J Klein Karoo  
Beukes, L Cape Metro Rail  
Botes, F  
Brand, T ESKOM  
Brown, L  
Chinappen, E Metro Transport Planning  
Conradie, Scottsdene HOP Forum  
Crous, K Departement Paaie  
Cullinan, M  
Daniels, W Scottsdene HOP Forum  
Davids, S Saboa  
Davidson, B Cape Comm. Land Trust  
De Vries, B  
De Waal, L Pedal Power Foundation  
Dennis, D  
Du Toit, J Stellenbosch Verkeer  
Du Toit, J Stellenbosch Stadsraad  
Du Toit, L Spoorneet  
Dyriki, M Western Cape NGO Coalition  
Engel, J Vereniging vir Gestremdes  
Fisher, R  
Fortuin, B Adjunk-Hoof Verkeer  
Foster, E  
Fox, L Pedal Power Association  
Frater, W FCR  
Fredericks, F Nacap  
Frieslaar, Y Peninsula Technikon  
Fuller, C Stanway Edwards A  
Gasant, D NABCAT  
Gocini, T Guguletu HOP Forum  
Greathead, G  
Groenewald, L Kaapse Technikon  
Hans, P SARCC  
Harrison, A Cape Metro Rail  
Housebrook, P Airport Vehicle Testing  
Jappie, S SAMWU  
John, B SA Mineworkers Union  
Jordaan, P African Consulting Eng.  
Khan, S WESSCO  
Khun, J CMC  
Kingma, R M Transport Planning  
Korjé, B Botrivier Oorgangsaad  
Krause, R G. Arrow Bus Services  
Lategan, O Klein Karoo  
Liebenberg, J Test Drive Station  
Lotter, S Kaapse Stadsraad  
Lotz, P Cape Metro Rail  
Madell, C  
Makalina, M Dept Vervoer: Bisho  
Malindi, B Umzamo Dev. Project  
Maluka, G Saboa  
Marais, F Welkom, Spoorneet  
May, P Hawston Comm. A  
Meader, T ND van Vervoer  
Meyer, F SABOA  
Minster, S UPRU  
Mkuchane, E Cape Metro Rail  
Motale, P Guguletu HOP Forum  
Mosweu, D DOT North West  
Ottervanger, H SK Distrikraad  
Peterse, V Pinelands  
Prodehl, J Oudtshoorn  
Reinecke, B Klein Karoo  
Robertson, R Ninham Shand  
Sachane, J Accord  
Sass, D Project Vote  
Sayers, A P Development Council  
Scott, I Cape Metro Rail  
Serfontein, F Demokratiese Party  
Sidina, W Guguletu HOP Forum

Skinner, D  
 Snel,  
 Snyman, Western Metropole  
 Snyman, C Dir. Verkeersveiligheid  
 Sonto, N New Cross Road  
 Stanbury, J Gibb Africa  
 Stander, H BKS  
 Starke, L Ceres  
 Strydom, J Klein Karoo  
 Swartz, J SABOA  
 Swift, W Klein Karoo  
 Theron, J Distrik Klein Karoo  
 Thomson, P Ninham Shand  
 Titus, T SABOA  
 Tomplin, P K Metropolitaanse Raad  
 Tonisi, M Neap  
 Tourell, G Private Test Station  
 Vollenhoven, B Humans Rights Advice  
 Vollenhoven, K Children Resource Centre  
 Weader, Project Vote  
 Weitsz, D Spoomet  
 White, M SAA Consulting Engineers  
 Wilkinson, J KFD Wilkinson & Partners  
 Williams, A Botrivier Oorgangsaad  
 Williams, J Neap  
 Wollmar, R Neap  
 Zervogel, K SAMWU

#### WESTERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND PUBLIC WORKS:

#### WHITE PAPER ON WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL TRANSPORT POLICY

July 1997

#### CONTENTS

	Page
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	32
INTRODUCTION .....	33
VISION AND MISSION STATEMENTS .....	33
KEY PRINCIPLES AND PROPOSITIONS .....	33
AIMS AND OBJECTIVES .....	35
COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED PLANNING .....	35
TRANSPORT AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT .....	37
TRANSPORT AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT.....	40
PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLANNING AND OPERATIONS.....	41
FREIGHT TRANSPORT.....	45
CIVIL AVIATION AND MARITIME TRANSPORT .....	46
THE PROVISION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE .....	46
TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT .....	47
ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY.....	49
SUBSIDIES .....	50
FINANCE .....	52
INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURES.....	53
CHANGE MANAGEMENT.....	55
POLICY PROGRAMMING AND IMPLEMENTATION .....	56
LIST OF COMMENTS RECEIVED ON THE GREEN PAPER.....	57
FIRST CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE—PARTICIPANTS.....	58
SECOND CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE—PARTICIPANTS .....	59

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works held its first consultative conference in November 1994. This initiated the process which resulted in the release of the Draft Green Paper on Western Cape Provincial Transport Policy in June 1996.

Prior to the writing of the Draft Green Paper, letters were sent to 1 500 stakeholders throughout the Province asking them which were the important matters provincial policy should address. Many of the issues and concerns raised by communities, organisations and statutory bodies at the start of the project were addressed. In addition, an in-depth rural transport study was undertaken which examined the principal transport problems in over 35 different towns in the Western Cape and the accessibility issues confronting people in rural areas.

The Draft Green Paper was widely circulated and 4 000 copies of the abridged version distributed throughout the Province. Written comment was received from over 30 organisations and individuals and over 20 bilaterals were held, involving a large number of key stakeholders. This process of consultation and involvement culminated in the second consultative conference which was held on 14 September 1996, attended by over 300 invited representatives of community groups, authorities and organisations.

The Draft Green Paper was subsequently amended and issued as the Green Paper for broader public comment and input. The closing date for comments was 30 November 1996.

The constructive support and assistance that has been provided by numerous organisations and individuals and the many helpful suggestions and comments which have been received are gratefully acknowledged.

**Leonard Ramatlakane, MEC**  
**Department of Transport and Public Works**  
**WESTERN CAPE**

## INTRODUCTION

The distribution of activities and allocation of resources in the Western Cape has entrenched structural dependency and impoverishment resulting in settlement patterns which are characterised by inefficiencies and inequities. Their form and structure impose unnecessary and avoidable costs on all inhabitants, especially the poor. In rural areas, where settlements are more dispersed and are essentially dependent on agricultural production, impoverishment and dependence are endemic, with many people trapped in a cycle of poverty and thereby denied access to enable even the most basic of human needs to be satisfied.

In many areas, both urban and rural, people are mobility-deprived because of inadequate public transport and are unable to access even the most basic facilities on a regular basis. Other people are transport disenfranchised and could not afford to use public transport even if it were provided. Under such circumstances people become isolated and insular, cut off from other people, opportunities and information. Even in large urban areas, public transport services are seen by many to be inconvenient, unreliable and unsafe, offering limited choice, particularly for non-work trips with very few evening, night-time or weekend services.

A different set of concerns arises from growth in private vehicle usage. This has resulted in rapidly increasing congestion in urban areas causing delays to all road users, both private and public alike, and is leading to worsening environmental deterioration, especially in metropolitan Cape Town. The congestion which is experienced has led to pressures to expand the capacity of the road system. However, this has the concomitant risk of entrenching the inefficient and inequitable land use arrangements which gave rise to the particular growth in traffic demand in the first instance, thereby perpetuating structural dependency and impoverishment.

Despite these problems, the province is generally well endowed with movement resources. There is an extensive main road network joining all the major centres and a relatively dense network of gravelled roads joining rural settlements and farms. In the metropolitan area, there is a well-developed arterial road system and an established rail system. Road-based public transport services are provided by a large fleet of buses and minibus taxis. These movement resources represent a major investment in public infrastructure, essential for the economic well-being of the Western Cape, the quality and integrity of which must be adequately protected and maintained.

However, a major problem in the Western Cape is not the under-supply of transport facilities but the relative inefficiency and ineffectiveness with which services are provided and operated. Inadequate and poor performance are evident across a range of activities, including operational and strategic planning, accident prevention, public transport planning and operations, policy coordination, law enforcement, funding and subsidisation. The result has been a transport system which is in disarray. Responsibilities are badly fragmented and there is no coherent policy to address the many different issues which exist. Unless all these major issues are comprehensively addressed, transport will remain inefficient and far from realising the full potential of which the system is capable.

The promulgation of this White Paper on transport policy in the Western Cape is intended to redress existing imbalances and to provide a new sense of direction and purpose.

The declaration of public policy has profound implications. It commits a particular level or branch of government to a specific course of action which will determine priorities and form the basis for the future expenditure of public funds. Consequently, it informs other stakeholders, allowing them to position themselves to take advantage of the more positive aspects of policy and to minimise any possible negative consequences it may have for them.

Public policy is essentially hierarchical in nature, not vested solely in one level of government. With the devolution of responsibilities as stipulated in Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution, and as will be informed by any future Land Passenger Transport Act, it is important that each level of government declare policy consistent with its role and functions and area of jurisdiction, responsive to its own particular needs and circumstances, and those of its various constituencies.

It is intended that the policies of a higher level of government should guide and constrain the policies of a lower level of government through the legal and fiscal mechanisms which govern such relationships. Within this context, policies at the lower levels of government become increasingly detailed and specific and are successively contained within the policies of higher levels of government.

With the adoption of the national White Paper by the national cabinet, overall policy direction has been established. The intention of this provincial Transport White Paper is to build on this foundation and to provide greater detail of specific intentions which are responsive to the needs and opportunities which exist in this province, and which recognise current and future competencies assigned to provinces and other spheres of government under the Constitution.

## VISION AND MISSION STATEMENTS

The main thrust of this policy document is summarised in these Vision and Mission Statements:

### VISION

The establishment of an integrated, accessible, well managed and maintained transport system throughout the Western Cape, which is recognised as making efficient use of resources and being socially just, in a way which advances broader developmental aims and objectives.

### MISSION

To utilise available knowledge, skills and competence to advise and assist transport authorities throughout the Western Cape to realise their aims and objectives by:

- \* promoting a unified transport culture and ethic which is characterised by excellence and professional competence and which respects and is responsive to broader public needs and requirements,
- \* ensuring that appropriate capacity and capability is built in all transport authorities so that they become fully competent to fulfil assigned transport roles and functions,
- \* guiding and informing all planning authorities to ensure that the products of strategic planning initiatives meet declared provincial standards and requirements,
- \* defining minimum acceptable operational standards and requirements to which the various aspects of the transport system should conform.

## KEY PRINCIPLES AND PROPOSITIONS

### BACKGROUND

An essential principle of the RDP is the need for an integrated and sustainable programme which is aimed at redressing imbalances, increasing people's abilities and skills and enhancing human dignity. This can only be achieved by adequate coordination between various sectoral policies, using all available resources in a coherent and purposeful way to achieve a common aim. It changes the nature of sectoral policy, such as transport, from pursuing its own, often narrow and inward-looking agenda, to becoming a tool which is used in the attainment of broader development policy. Consequently, sectoral policies become subservient to broader development needs and truly become the agents for development. The transport policy debate is broadened from current considerations of economic and operational efficiency to the particular role transport should play in the attainment of specific reconstruction and development strategies and the realisation of spatial development policy. This ensures that transport investments are developmentally effective and justified in relation to the opportunity costs of investments in other sectors. Accordingly, the emphasis changes from a planning process which is product-driven within sectors to one which is programme-driven between sectors, with a unified vision and common objectives to which all sectors subscribe for each programme.

This remains the essence of emerging provincial transport policy—transport must no longer be seen in isolation, but as a means to an end, namely the attainment of broader development aims. Unless policies which are essentially interventionist are adopted, inequities and inequalities will be perpetuated and the majority of our people committed to a life of structural impoverishment and dependency. This cannot be allowed to happen.

## KEY PRINCIPLES

Based upon the realisation of a broader development agenda, there are a number of key principles which inform transport policy. These are to:

**Establish a role for transport in employment creation.** The nature of transport policy which is adopted has a major influence upon employment creation—directly, through the amount of employment generated, particularly within road-based freight and public transport sectors, and indirectly through the degree of access it provides to land and income generating opportunities and the resultant development response. Both are susceptible to manipulation and can have a major bearing on the developmental ‘well-being’ of an area.

**Assess the distributional effects of transport programmes.** The skew development between rich and poor, urban and rural, advantaged and disadvantaged, undermines our society. To achieve greater equity and accessibility in the provision of public goods, particularly relating to intended transport investment programmes, it is important that both the direct and indirect impact of transport programmes are fully explored. The actual beneficiaries of such programmes should be identified and the nature and extent of benefits each realises made explicit to avoid the perpetuation of inequalities and under-development. Discriminatory practices against specific groups, such as women and the disabled must cease, and their special needs identified and addressed in all transport plans and programmes.

## KEY PRINCIPLES AND PROPOSITIONS

**Increase productive potential in the transport sector.** There are two related dimensions—increasing the appropriate and efficient use of currently available movement resources and mobilising and empowering emergent transport skills and capacity, particularly from within previously disadvantaged communities. While the first is essentially technical, including both operational and spatial considerations, the second is people-centred, aimed at developing and sustaining the capacity of communities to respond to their own movement needs and requirements. Increasing the power of communities to control resources they themselves produce for the benefit of those who need them most requires careful support and encouragement but has the potential of creating substantial improvements at minimal cost, particularly amongst the most seriously disadvantaged and marginalised.

**Establish accessible, supportive and responsive administrations.** The RDP is a people-driven process, the various levels of government acting as enabling instruments in the realisation of the legitimate aims and aspirations of the people. For transport to fulfil its appropriate role, all levels of government involved directly or indirectly with transport must be responsive to the needs of the people. Progress in the establishment of appropriate structures should be maintained to ensure that government bodies are aware and informed of community transport needs and become actively involved in their realisation. In addition, given the serious backlog in transport service provision which exists and the need to deliver at scale, the management and implementation capacity of all levels of government must be significantly enhanced.

**Use provincial monies, through the provision of services and subsidies, to benefit the poor.** The provision of movement resources, particularly road space provision, has satisfied principally the movement requirements of a minority who enjoy high levels of personal mobility. Public transport provision has been a secondary requirement, motivated principally by the need to provide a minimum level of mobility to satisfy the labour needs of a developed industrial and commercial sector. The result has been urban and rural systems which often fail to meet even the most basic access requirements of the poor. In future, a more appropriate balance must be sought between protecting existing resources and meeting basic needs in ways which stimulate growth, development, reconstruction and redistribution to the benefit of all.

**Set transport prices at appropriate and realistic levels, consistent with the aims of restructuring and redistribution.** A key issue is the way in which transport prices and user charges are set. The determination of appropriate transport prices is an essential component of spatial restructuring and should therefore be an integral part of transport policy at a regional level. Current pricing bears little relationship to current economic or social reality. A more rigorous basis for determining prices is required which is made clear and explicit, based not only on economic considerations but upon social justice and need, and should form an essential element of an overall development programme. A general principle is that those able to afford it should meet a greater proportion of the direct costs of transport, both economic and social, and that subsidies and grants should be retained primarily for those who need them most, the poor and disadvantaged.

**Ensure that decision-making is truly participative and democratic.** The link between democracy, development and a people-centred approach to government is firmly entrenched in the RDP. Development occurs when government is closest to the people and is supportive, encouraging and enabling. To maximise development potential requires not only the decentralisation of decision-making and the participation of people in decisions that directly involve or affect them but a clear understanding of the distinct roles and responsibilities of the various tiers of government. It is therefore an obligation of the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works to distinguish between decision-making that is rightfully its prerogative and that of other tiers of government, to ensure that all decision-making at all levels is inclusive and participative and to help build capacity to enable the transportation and development responsibilities of each to be competently discharged.

## MAIN PROPOSITIONS

Based upon these key principles, there are six main propositions upon which provincial policy is founded and which will guide the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works in the role which it intends to play in transport matters in the province. These propositions are reflected in the following statements of intention, being to:

**Establish strong policy direction and guidance.** A clear transport culture and ethic will be established throughout the province which is founded on explicit principles and values, responsive to public needs and requirements. These will guide and inform local planning initiatives. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will take the lead in defining such principles and values, in establishing an appropriate culture and ethic and in ensuring their consistent application. It will become a learning organisation, continually adapting and responding to changing opportunities and needs and always seeking to respond appropriately. Effective channels will be established to ensure the transfer of knowledge and information between the various tiers of government.

**Provide for the maximum delegation of powers and functions.** It is important that there is sustained progress in realising both national and provincial policies, within the context of the Constitution and other relevant legislation. The way in which these policies will be refined and extended, the particular strategies which will be adopted and the plans and programmes which will be proposed are local matters and it will be the responsibility of each transport authority to prepare formal transport plans and programmes in response to local needs and priorities.

**Build capacity and capability in third-tier government structures.** Where capacity should exist in the third-tier authority to undertake delegated technical aspects of transport powers and functions, technical assistance and support will be provided by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works to enable appropriate levels of capacity and capability to be developed.

**Adopt management-intensive rather than capital-intensive programmes.** The emphasis for the immediate future will be placed on first making the best use of available resources, while major additions to the transport system will be considered only if in accord with overall developmental objectives. There is ample scope for improving both the performance and productivity of almost every aspect of transportation through organisation and management; achieving the optimum performance of the considerable transport resources which are currently available will take precedence.

**Ensure that all transport actions are development based.** Transport plans and programmes will always be linked to broader reconstruction and development aims, seeking to increase economic growth, redress existing imbalances and inequalities and be responsive to public needs.

**Make transport part of an integrated planning process.** The strategic relationship between transport policy and the spatial manifestations of development policy in determining the overall demand for movement, the degree of efficiency with which such demand can be met and the need for additional investment in resources and infrastructure must be recognised in all transport plans. In the move towards greater sustainability, targets will

be established for the growth in movement, particularly during peak periods, the degree of utilisation of available movement resources and the preferred transport intermodal mix. This will be underpinned by the appropriate management of transport infrastructure and facilities to minimise the need for additional investment.

## AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The overall aim is to restructure the transport system throughout the province in order that it becomes efficient, effective and sustainable. Achieving minimum acceptable standards of service provision and operational performance is a priority, but this must be reconciled with the need for fundamental change in the location and intensity of spatial development in both urban and rural areas. To make this aim a reality will require the establishment of appropriate organisational and institutional structures at all levels of government which are competent and capable and which have adequate capacity.

The strategic objectives are based on the national strategic objectives. These are as follows and have the intention of establishing values and direction for the provincial transport policy:

- \* use transport policy and practice as strategic instruments in achieving growth, development, reconstruction and redistribution throughout the province;
- \* integrate transport policy with other sectoral policies in a programme-driven approach to reconstruction and development;
- \* reduce existing inequalities in access to opportunity through the use of both transport and spatial development policy instruments;
- \* significantly increase the utilisation of available transport resources such as existing road space and public transport rolling stock, through both spatial restructuring and operational improvements;
- \* encourage the provision of appropriate organisational and institutional structures at all levels of government which are able to efficiently and effectively undertake the planning, management, operation, implementation, funding, regulation and law enforcement of the land passenger transport system;
- \* ensure that the necessary mechanisms are established to provide adequate coordination between different levels of government;
- \* increase the accessibility, responsiveness and accountability of transport administrations and service providers to public demand;
- \* place all aspects involved in the planning, management and operation of land passenger transport on a sound professional and ethical basis;
- \* ensure that all processes are transparent and inclusive, involving all stakeholders, including different levels and departments of government as well as civil society;
- \* respond to specific user requirements and needs including the young, the old, women, the disabled as well as other special categories of users;
- \* allocate financial responsibilities between different levels of government in an efficient and equitable manner, consistent with the role and responsibilities of each;
- \* provide a dedicated source of funding to meet provincial obligations in the provision, maintenance and operation of infrastructure and public transport services;
- \* establish additional funding sources for use by district and local transport authorities;
- \* protect the existing investment in transport infrastructure and resources through appropriate and timeous maintenance effort;
- \* establish targets in the larger urban areas for containing growth in private vehicle travel, particularly for the journey to work;
- \* establish modal split targets in the larger urban areas;
- \* introduce consistent and compatible monitoring and review systems between different levels of government to facilitate information flow and feedback;
- \* improve user choice by encouraging the provision of viable and affordable public transport services;
- \* encourage the establishment of multifunctional transport services in marginalised areas, to meet the requirements of travellers, social and government service providers, producers and manufacturers;
- \* provide active support to local organisations in providing, operating and maintaining additional transport capacity outside of the formal sector;
- \* establish partnerships between each level of government and the public transport industry to foster growth, development, reconstruction and redistribution of opportunities in the industry;
- \* promote growth and stability in the public transport industry, facilitating investment and providing job security;
- \* substantially improve public safety and security on all public transport services, especially those confronting women, and other more vulnerable groups such as children, the elderly, disabled and tourists;
- \* substantially improve road safety through engineering improvements, the consistent enforcement of traffic rules and regulations and through road user training and education;
- \* provide all necessary facilities and resources to ensure that the road freight industry conforms to all legal requirements and rigorously and consistently enforce such provisions;
- \* maximise energy conservation and minimise ecological impacts to be responsive to achieving environmental sustainability.

## COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED PLANNING

### BACKGROUND

There are three basic levels within which comprehensive, integrated planning should occur:

- \* within the transport sector itself
- \* between transport and spatial planning, land use being the major determinant of movement demand
- \* between transport and development planning, to achieve broader reconstruction and development aims.

In the past there has been inadequate comprehensive, integrated planning at any of these levels. Transport planning activity has largely concentrated on the provision of new infrastructure with insufficient attention being given to the better management of existing resources or improved operational performance of public transport. This has resulted in generally poor performance in many aspects of the transport system and the dominance of issues associated with private vehicle mobility.

Integration between transport and spatial planning has never occurred because of the inability to engage with the underlying political dimensions of many land use decisions and a failure to grasp the complicated macro-issues associated with the functioning of such a complex system. In addition, the fragmentation of responsibilities within and between spatial planning and transport planning agencies has given rise to a land use-transport system which is far from economic or efficient. Neither is it effective. Due to the priority and importance given to land use decisions, transport is treated solely as a derived demand and consequently, the performance of the transport system has been essentially reactionary and has never been capable of being optimised. Because of these characteristics, anticipated economic and population growth in urban areas will seriously compromise the situation still further.

Integrated, comprehensive planning must now occur within a broader reconstruction and development vision which extends beyond spatial restructuring, important though that may be, and includes all those factors associated with meeting basic needs, such as job creation, housing, infrastructure provision, with investments in the transport sector being integrated with other sectoral investments in an appropriate and well-structured development programme. In addition, the manner within which planning occurs must recognise new realities—the importance of establishing people-driven processes which are genuinely inclusive and empowering with all levels of government responding to people's development needs and aspirations.

## POLICY STATEMENTS

### Integration within the transport sector

#### *Issue*

It is important that transport policy development is both comprehensive and cohesive, that is, that strategic, reasoned decisions on all the interrelated transport policy aspects evolve together and are assessed collectively. In general, transport policy development has not been cohesive with policies on infrastructure investment programmes, public transport planning and operations and urban transport matters having evolved separately and to different degrees, often with no clearly defined links or broader relationship between them.

#### *Policy*

Transport policy must result in a single, comprehensive and integrated programme with mutual support and internal consistency between all transport variables. The key dimensions of integrated transport are:

- \* operational efficiency of the existing transport system with the need for investment in additional transport infrastructure;
- \* identifying the different modal options, establishing the preferred modal split and improving the range and quality of public transport services available;
- \* determining appropriate pricing levels within the transport market, particularly the use of pricing instruments and other travel demand management techniques to restrain the growth in travel by private car and to encourage a shift to public transport;
- \* reconciling the need for investment in transport infrastructure and financial support for other operational and management measures with available financial resources.

All transport plans must demonstrate that the proposed course of action has resulted from such a rigorous assessment of the various mix of transport policy instruments available.

### Coordination within the transport sector

#### *Issue*

As well as policy integration between sectors within each level of government, there is also need for policy coordination within the transport sector between all levels of government. The intention is to ensure that there is consistency and agreement between them in order that the full resources of government can be brought to bear on any major initiative and to clarify the role and contribution each level of government is expected to make. Coordination on transport matters occurs between national and provincial governments in the form of MINCOM, a committee upon which the MECs in charge of transport in each of the nine provinces serve together with the national Minister of Transport. Technical coordination between national and provincial governments occurs within COLTO, the Committee of Land Transport Officials, and its various sub-committees.

#### *Policy*

It is intended to replicate this structure in the Western Cape, to bring together provincial government and third-tier government to discuss matters of common interest. It is intended to establish a provincial Transport Committee (PROVCOM), chaired by the MEC: Transport and Public Works, upon which political representation of third-tier government throughout the province would serve. In addition, it is intended to establish a provincial Transport Technical Committee (PROVTECH) comprising technical representatives of the third-tier government chaired by the Deputy Director-General: Transport and Public Works or his representative. It is through these two structures that coordination on transport matters between the various levels of government will be achieved within the Western Cape. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will provide strong direction and guidance on the nature of the transport policy it intends to pursue throughout the province and will prepare overarching plans and programmes which it will integrate with other sectoral policies through provincial Interdepartmental Committees and the provincial Development Council. Regional, district, metropolitan and local transport authorities will prepare transport plans in response to these policies, plans and programmes which will be integrated with broader developmental frameworks through both the local interdepartmental committees and the relevant development councils and development forums.

### Integration between transport and land use

#### *Issue*

There is a direct relationship between transport and the form of the land use structure. The demand for movement is a reflection of the spatial distribution of land use activities while the availability of transport facilities is a primary determinant in the location and nature of development opportunities.

It is just not possible to bring about improvements in the operation and performance of the transport system to the scale necessary through intervention in the transport system alone. This would be unaffordable and would merely perpetuate the existing inefficient and inequitable land use system which has generated such a distorted and unsustainable pattern of movement demand in the first instance.

#### *Policy*

Strategic consideration of the relative roles of transport and land use is required to establish efficient, effective and equitable urban systems. The relationship must be firmly described and defined in sufficient detail to guide and control both the spatial distribution of land use activities and transport decision-making. To produce a transport system which is truly efficient, viable and affordable, and is sustainable into the future, it will be necessary to adopt policies such as containment, densification and mixed land use, leading to a fundamental restructuring of the land use system to reduce the demand for movement. In addition, appropriate legislation will be established at the national and provincial levels to ensure that transport and spatial development are integrated and that land use development proposals are subject to an approved land use/transport policy framework. The Department of Transport and Public Works will not be party to land use decisions which are not in conformity with such policy framework.

### Integration between transport and development planning

#### *Issue*

The past emphasis of the various levels of government has essentially been on 'service delivery', that is, the provision, operation and maintenance of a number of 'service systems' such as infrastructure (transportation, water, sewerage etc.), the administration of land use planning regulations and controls, and the provision of such basic services as refuse removal. However, the aims and intentions of the Reconstruction and Development Programme have focused attention on the urgent need to prioritise social, economic and environmental development functions which were historically outside the perceived role of third-tier government.

With the allocation of responsibility to provincial and third-tier government to engage with issues of growth, development, reconstruction and redistribution, the context within which service delivery should occur has changed considerably. It necessitates the establishment of integrated, coherent socio-economic policy frameworks at all levels of government which result from planning procedures which are genuinely democratic and participative. Within this context, the various aspects of 'service delivery', of which transport forms a part, are viewed as the strategic instruments to be used in the attainment of far broader reconstruction and development aims, not as ends in their own right. It requires the crafting of a development strategy and programme where all the required sectoral instruments are integrated into a developmental whole.

**Policy**

A partnership between each tier of government and civil society will be established in the development and execution of policy that recognises the different needs and aspirations of all stakeholder groups and attempts to reach consensus through cooperation and compromise. This will enable comprehensive, integrated planning to occur and allow issues of equity, efficiency and sustainability to be openly addressed and acknowledged within the planning process.

However, it will remain the responsibility of each level of government to develop sectoral policies and, through the relevant Interdepartmental Committee and Development Council structures, to ensure integration between these policies in order that a coherent development framework is produced. The application of such policies, the plans and programmes which are made, together with priorities and budget allocations, should respond to the recommendations of the relevant Development Council or Development Forum.

The development and execution of transport policy is an integral part of this process and appropriate organisational structures, based upon the recommendations of the Provincial Development Council Act, will be developed at both second- and third-tier government levels to ensure that this occurs. While final political responsibility for the development and execution of policy will remain within government structures, such as provincial, metropolitan, district, local and rural councils, provincial support for proposed transport improvements will be dependent upon the relevant Development Council or Development Forum having been consulted and the proposals forming part of a fully integrated development programme.

## TRANSPORT AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

### BACKGROUND

An urban system is extremely complex involving social, economic and environmental dimensions. There is an inherently stable relationship among these dimensions in any specific urban area which has a direct bearing on the way the urban system operates and how productive it is. No matter how efficient or inefficient, how equitable or inequitable, or how effective or ineffective the system is, this stability makes it extremely difficult to change. To do so requires planned intervention involving the reassessment of all policy variables—regulatory, pricing and investment—which are able to influence change in the spatial distribution of land use activities and the performance of the transport system as well as the relationship between the two.

For intervention to achieve the desired results a thorough understanding of the often difficult and complicated problems and issues confronting the urban areas of the Western Cape is necessary. Agreement on the broader development principles and internal consistency between these principles and spatial development and transport aims and objectives are fundamental requirements. The specific role of transport in improving current conditions should be established in terms of the agreed development principles through the process of comprehensive, integrated planning referred to earlier in this White Paper.

There are a number of structural problems related to the existing urban land use disposition which have produced generally low-density residential development and urban sprawl with opportunities largely concentrated in, or adjacent to, the more affluent and privileged areas. The majority of the urban population, especially the poor, live in remote areas with few economic opportunities or social amenities. This distorted and inequitable spatial development and economic structure favours growth in existing well-resourced areas and fails to produce sustainable economic growth on the scale necessary in the impoverished areas.

As a result many serious transport problems are evident of which the following are of particular concern. While most evident in the metropolitan area they are present to some degree in all the main urban areas.

- \* The concentration and distribution of urban activities entails long journey distances and unbalanced flows on the transport system. Congestion occurs on certain parts of the movement system but generally the overall system is under-utilised. The cost to society in providing for movement is much higher than necessary and is experienced by the operator of public transport, the supplier of infrastructure, the transport user and also the non-user of transport, particularly through environmental and severance costs.
- \* The rapid growth in travel which has occurred in the last 10-20 years has resulted in a significant environmental burden, a major increase in motorisation rates and liquid fuel utilisation, and a significant deterioration in the performance of the urban road system with significantly increased levels of congestion.
- \* A major shift has occurred in the composition and performance of the public transport system, both between modes and within modes, with a pronounced change from rail and bus to minibus taxis. The public transport system is considered by the public at large as poor, inconvenient, unsafe, costly and limited, falling far short of socially acceptable standards.
- \* Unrestrained growth in the use of private vehicles has contributed to the deterioration in the quality and performance of the public transport system and has contributed to a reduction in its market share.
- \* Considerable fragmentation and division of responsibilities for planning and management of the overall transport system exists. A plethora of authorities and agencies, from private companies to a range of agencies involved, leading to inconsistency, overlap and confusion. Many of the problems identified in the national policy framework—fragmented legislation, fragmented responsibilities, lack of comprehensive planning, regulatory deficiencies and lack of funding in the public transport market, and inefficient subsidy policies—are attributable to this organisational disarray.

The subsequent portions of this Section address the issues related to the first four abovementioned problems. The issues pertaining to the Institutional Structures are addressed in a later Chapter.

### POLICY STATEMENTS: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT CONSIDERATIONS

#### General principles of urban restructuring

**Issue**

There is need for fundamental reform centring on urban restructuring and the attainment of an efficient and effective urban system as the main requirements of future urban policy.

**Policy**

The Department of Transport and Public Works will assess land use/transport policy frameworks and urban transport plans on the contribution they make to urban restructuring and will allocate financial and other support only in instances when the following principles of urban restructuring are satisfied.

These principles are:

- \* the reorientation of growth away from the periphery of the urban area towards the middle, concentrating growth at certain strategic sites and along certain corridors;
- \* the promotion of higher density development;
- \* the promotion of functional efficiency;
- \* the more efficient utilisation of strategically located land;
- \* the promotion of mixed land use;
- \* the use of appropriate transport routes as key structuring devices in the promotion of accessibility, the integration of areas, and the establishment of development opportunities;

\* the essential role which public transport must play in the structuring process and in meeting the majority of movement needs.

### An underlying urban development vision

#### **Issue**

There is a need for a unifying aim or vision to be declared for each urban area, based upon commonly agreed principles and values, and expressed as a set of policies and strategies.

#### **Policy**

The vision statement will constitute the urban development aim for the area and will be used to guide and co-ordinate sectoral policy, including transport. The declaration of an agreed urban development vision is an essential and necessary component of all urban transport plans submitted for approval. The vision should derive from dialogue between each of the various levels of government and civil society.

### The role of transport policy in job creation

#### **Issue**

One of the overriding considerations in any urban development policy is the creation of jobs. Urban transport policy can have a significant impact on employment creation, through the number of jobs which can be provided directly within the transport sector itself and indirectly through the creation of development opportunities through the increased accessibility and effective use of land resulting from transport improvements.

#### **Policy**

The generation of employment within the transport sector will be an important consideration of provincial transport policy. The assessment of proposed urban transport plans will include an analysis of the net change in direct employment in the transport sector and the degree to which income generating opportunities have been broadened. The extent and nature of the changes which are anticipated to occur must be made explicit in all plans submitted for approval.

### The use of transport routes as key structuring devices

#### **Issue**

The existing urban structure in all major urban areas in the Western Cape is distorted and fragmented. The need for restructuring and reintegration to produce urban systems which are both more equitable and efficient and better suited to the needs and requirements of the majority of people is generally recognised and supported.

#### **Policy**

An integral component of restructuring and reintegration will be the promotion of development corridors and nodes within which public passenger transport services provide the principal means of accessibility. Development will be discouraged in those areas currently less well served by public passenger transport services unless such areas form part of a longer-term strategic land use/transport plan which includes principal reliance on public passenger transport for accessibility.

#### **Issue**

While it is important that public transport should be used proactively in establishing development corridors, its role should extend to integrating areas and establishing local development opportunities as well.

#### **Policy**

To achieve this will require the establishment of a relatively-dense, tertiary-order road network upon which area-based public transport services and short-distance local traffic can occur, enriching opportunities in currently impoverished areas by integrating them into the broader urban framework. The establishment of development corridors integrated with such a network of lower order roads in each urban area where current deficiencies exist is a key aspect of provincial transport policy.

#### **Issue**

It is important to achieve the optimum utilisation of existing transport resources before consideration is given to expanding capacity. Limitations exist on the rate at which the transport system can be expanded and the form which such expansion can take and greater emphasis must be placed on ensuring greater conformity between the spatial distribution of land use activities and the carrying capacity of the various movement resources.

#### **Policy**

The Department of Transport and Public Works will assess urban land use/transport policy frameworks and urban transport plans on the degree of efficiency with which currently available movement resources are used. The intention of such policies and plans should be to utilise existing spare capacity as much as possible rather than necessitating the provision of new additional infrastructure. They should help to locate work, shopping and leisure activities as an integral part of residential development, so that walking can emerge as a feasible means of urban transport with public passenger transport able to satisfy the balance of journey needs.

In metropolitan Cape Town, a Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework has been adopted by the Cape Metropolitan Council which is based upon these principles. It is expected that this will form the statutory basis for future spatial planning in the metropolitan area. While the principles upon which it is based and the ideals it seeks to attain should inform all other urban planning exercises undertaken in the Western Cape, its proposals should not be seen as a physical model for all applications. Sensible translation and adaptation must take place in each area.

### The role of pricing instruments in the performance of the land market

#### **Issue**

Urban development policies must recognise the importance of integrating land use and transport proposals into a single strategic plan. Bringing well-located undeveloped or under-developed land into productive use is of strategic importance as it contributes to redressing existing imbalances in access to opportunities.

#### **Policy**

A suitable combination of regulatory, pricing and investment policy instruments must be adopted to influence the behaviour of the land use market to ensure conformity with the land use/transport place framework and the urban transport plan and to ensure that the spatial distribution of land use activities adhere to that plan. Pricing instruments which should be used include the introduction of land use levies and grants. The introduction of various land taxes and grants to influence the price of land and advance the required objectives of spatial re-ordering is necessary to enhance the effective and equitable functioning of towns and cities. Concurrence will be sought between the relevant National Ministers and Western Cape MECs.

The levies and grants could take the following form:

- \* a Development Tax which would be imposed on all non-residential developments which are inconsistent with the aims and intentions of an approved land use plan;
- \* a Development Grant which would be paid on all non-residential development which advance the aims and intents of an approved land use plan;
- \* an Undeveloped-Land Tax on undeveloped land strategically positioned in terms of any approved land use plan and associated with the establishment of development corridors or nodes. The intentions of such a tax are to increase the holding costs of undeveloped land, deter land exploitation and speculation and to bring well-located land into productive use.

### **Urban restructuring and the demand for movement**

#### **Issue**

The intention of urban restructuring is to bring about a more equitable and efficient urban system in its entirety—encompassing social, economic and environmental factors. Increased efficiency in all these attributes will result if the demand for movement can be restrained and more productive use made of existing movement resources. A key component of the overall demand for movement is the length of trip involved. If average trip lengths can be reduced, there is a proportional reduction in the total requirement for movement resources.

#### **Policy**

The Department of Transport and Public Works will assess land use/transport policy frameworks and urban transport plans on the contributions that land use policies make to the reduction of average trip lengths in each urban area. For those areas where average trip lengths for the journey to work are greater than 10 km, a target of 20% reduction by the year 2010 will be adopted. In addition, a land use disposition must be adopted which minimises the amount of additional transport infrastructure which is needed by maximising the use of existing spare capacity.

### **POLICY STATEMENTS: TRANSPORT CONSIDERATIONS**

#### **General principles of urban transport policy**

#### **Issue**

The overall intention of the provincial transport policy is to bring about a more effective and efficient urban system, primarily as a result of significant changes in urban form and structure. Existing movement demand should not be the primary informant for upgrading transport facilities where it entrenches spatial inefficiency. A strategic understanding must be reached and a balance struck between the needs of urban restructuring and meeting existing movement needs and requirements.

#### **Policy**

The Department of Transport and Public Works will assess land use/transport policy frameworks and urban transport plans on the contribution they make to urban restructuring and will allocate financial and other support only in instances when the following principles of urban restructuring are satisfied. The principles are to:

- \* encourage the formation of more efficient and equitable land use arrangements which reduce the growth in demand for travel;
- \* make better use of existing, available movement resources, particularly road space, rail facilities and public transport vehicles;
- \* avoid an excessive demand for investment in major infrastructure in urban areas other than that necessary to integrate new or existing areas into the overall urban system of which they are part;
- \* avoid the negative consequences of continued unrestrained growth in private mobility;
- \* pursue a 'Public Transport First' policy which advances the interests of public transport over those of private transport, improving significantly the overall quality of public transport services available.

#### **More productive use of available transport resources**

#### **Issue**

While many less-developed areas are under-resourced with transport facilities, the urban areas of which they form part are relatively well endowed with major movement resources, both road space and public transport movement systems. However, because of the inefficient distribution of land use activities, all such movement systems are under-utilised, resulting in low levels of productivity and cost recovery. In addition, inadequate attention is often given to ensure that the optimum productivity of which the existing system is capable is being achieved before proposals are made to extend the system.

#### **Policy**

A rigorous, systematic and comprehensive approach will be adopted in each urban area to improve throughput on all links of the movement system by the widespread application of transportation system management and system engineering measures. The existing utilisation rates of all current movement assets will be required to be defined in all transport plans and a specific strategy adopted to increase utilisation rates. These strategies must be made explicit and the specific contribution urban management measures are expected to make in improving overall traffic conditions stated.

Approval will be withheld from any urban transport scheme or programme which has as its primary aim the facilitation of trips longer than the target average trip length for the transport area. This provision will not be applied if the scheme or programme is directed towards integrating new areas or realising strategic reconstruction and development objectives. Improvements can be considered where the primary intention is to improve system utilisation, that is to utilise existing spare capacity inherent in the system, either by removing a bottleneck or by the addition of a new link in the system. The extent and distribution of the improvement in system utilisation resulting from such an improvement should be demonstrated.

Increase in system capability should be targeted towards improving public transport operating conditions either through increasing the overall capability of the road system by general traffic management measures or through strategic investment in improvements specifically targeted at improving public transport throughput.

#### **More equitable distribution of available road space resources**

#### **Issue**

Increases in system capability should be targeted towards improving public transport operating conditions, either through increasing overall capability by undertaking specific traffic management measures which also benefit general traffic or through strategic investment in improvements specifically targeted at improving public transport throughput.

#### **Policy**

Increases in system capability will be targeted towards improving public transport operating conditions. Where public transport shares the same road space as general traffic, the allocation of available road space will be based upon the principle of maximising person-throughput rather than vehicle-throughput.

### **Restraint on private car use, particularly during peak periods**

#### **Issue**

There has been a rapid increase in the use of private motor vehicles, particularly during the peak periods, with more trips and longer journeys occurring in most urban areas. This has resulted in a rapid increase in fuel utilisation and ever-worsening journey conditions. In metropolitan Cape Town this growth in trips and longer journeys has resulted in a rapid deterioration in environmental conditions, particularly atmospheric pollution. These high motorisation rates have also impacted negatively on the performance of the road-based public transport system in the metropolitan area, increasing operating costs and decreasing its attractiveness. However, there still remains considerable scope for increased car ownership if judged by world standards, with car ownership rates possibly doubling that of current levels within the foreseeable future. If the vehicle growth rates of the 1980s are retained throughout the 1990s, total vehicle volumes will have increased by a further 50% by the turn of the century, with the total number of cars having doubled in less than twenty years.

This will have a very negative impact on road network performance in most major urban areas with far higher private vehicle usage and higher levels of congestion and a significant reduction in operating speeds. This will result in an untenable position unless informed intervention takes place now and a measure of sustainability is achieved.

International experience has shown that an appropriate and rigorously enforced parking policy is one of the most effective measures in restraining growth in the use of private vehicles in urban areas and for encouraging greater use of public transport. It is anticipated that additional measures may be necessary over time such as access restriction for private cars, road pricing and area licensing.

The proposed parking policy must be consistent with the required modal split, the provisions for which will be contained in the transport plan. An integral component of such a plan will be the qualitative and quantitative improvements necessary to satisfy the needs of an expanding public transport market.

#### **Policy**

All transport plans will include a comprehensive parking policy indicating the amount of parking it is intended to provide on a zone by zone basis and the schedule of charges it is intended to adopt. This must be consistent with the required modal split and the amount of road space available for trips that terminate in each area. A register of all long-term parking bays must be kept and all public long-term parking must be charged. In addition levies will be imposed on all long-term parking, both public and private, on-street and off-street. Province will ensure that parking prices and parking levies are set at realistic levels in terms of Section 21 of the Urban Transport Act, as amended, or any other related Act.

### **Alter modal split in favour of public transport**

#### **Issue**

Total trips and the distribution of trip lengths determine the total demand for movement. Mode choice determines the way in which such demand is to be accommodated, while the land use distribution determines the degree of relative efficiency with which movement resources can be provided. These are all susceptible to planned intervention. It is one of the strategic objectives of the national White Paper that the use of public transport should be promoted over private car travel, "with the goal of achieving a ratio of 80:20 between public transport and private car usage". The current mode choice figure in metropolitan Cape Town for the journey to work is 49:44:7 (public:private:walk). The actual figures for other large urban areas in the Western Cape are not known but are probably significantly lower, in favour of private transport.

#### **Policy**

The goal of altering modal split to achieve a greater proportional use of public transport must be actively pursued in all land use/transport policy frameworks and urban transport plans. For all urban areas, the existing modal split for the journey to work must be determined and realistic modal split targets established, consistent with other policy variables and with the intent of the national strategic objectives. Progress in the realisation of the stated modal split target must be regularly monitored and the target amended, if necessary, when the urban transport plan is reviewed.

## **TRANSPORT AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT**

### **BACKGROUND**

According to the 1991 census the province of the Western Cape has the second most urbanised population in South Africa, with about 87% of the total population living in urban areas. It is dominated by the Cape Town metropolitan area which has 66% of the total population and 71% of the urban population. Other urban areas account for 21% of the total population of the province. While only a small percentage of the total population, 13%, live in rural areas, this represents about 500 000 people, the majority of whom are poor, living on farms and in small rural settlements, which are remote from economic and social opportunities and from essential public services such as health, welfare and education. Also, the reliance by rural dwellers on walking as the principal means of transport and the absence of separate pedestrian facilities on rural roads, exposes them to excessively high safety risks, particularly at night.

The relative economic strength of each settlement is a function of the degree of specialisation which exists. Given a strong agricultural base in the Western Cape, and in the light of increasing export opportunities, the economic strength of rural settlements which possess a strong market-orientated infrastructure and resources is likely to grow. However, this potential must be viewed against a general decline in the economic performance of rural settlements throughout the province, relative to economic growth in the metropolitan area. Among the multitude of contributing factors, not least are the dual demographic and economic structure which exists in most of the settlements and the resultant system of economic dependency which has been established. Regulatory measures and the decline in rural manufacturing have resulted in an increasing impetus towards growth in the larger urban areas.

The increasing dominance of the metropolitan area and other major urban areas is exacerbated by the rapid deterioration in the quality of much of the rural road network, both surfaced and unsurfaced, which is further isolating many rural settlements and increasing rural production costs. These factors, together with the virtually complete absence of any form of public passenger transport service, are discouraging both investment and settlement and inhibiting the emergence of a viable economy.

### **POLICY STATEMENTS**

#### **The early establishment of a fline Rural Development Strategy**

#### **Issue**

The relationship between transport and development is as important in rural circumstances as in urban, if not greater, due to the absolute nature of poverty, the fragility of many existing rural systems and the scarcity of adequate structures and organisations to take responsibility for improving the situation. Consequently, transport initiatives must be part of a broader rural development strategy and be integrated with other sectoral initiatives into a structured development programme and plan.

#### **Policy**

An appropriate Rural Development Strategy for the Western Cape will include plans for the growth and development of small towns as one of the highest priorities and will require cooperation and collaboration between all provincial departments as well as district, local and rural councils. It will recognise the need to create balance in the system of settlements and recognise transport as one of the primary instruments. It will address local needs and nurture

local initiatives, encouraging value-added production through the establishment of local processing industries, and facilitating the mobilisation of the full economic capability of rural settlements and increasing the retention of wealth. To this end it will advance the formation of periodic markets to encourage local production, to strengthen the economic base and to act as a focus for the provision of mobile social services. It will ensure that people living in rural areas have access to the full range of essential public services to which they are entitled and social and economic opportunities through which development can occur.

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will actively encourage the establishment of a Rural Development Strategy for the Western Cape and will assist in the production of district development plans, if requested. District and local transport plans will form an integral part of such development plans, which require the approval of the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works. Because of the distinct and sensitive nature of rural transport issues and the degree of support anticipated to be necessary to encourage local initiatives, a Sub-Directorate: Rural Transport will be established in the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works.

### **Encourage a creative approach to transport provision**

#### **Issue**

The transportation problems which are experienced in rural communities are numerous, but are generally characterised by remoteness, dependency and unaffordability. Distances to many basic services are great, making them either totally inaccessible or else accessible only at high transport costs, as the supply of public transport is restricted and a small number of service providers tend to exploit this situation. As a consequence, even where public transport does exist, it is often so expensive, in relative terms, that inaccessibility and immobility persist. In addition, because of the extent of poverty and the degree of remoteness which exist, farm workers are often totally reliant on farmers to provide for their most basic needs, including transport to the nearest small town.

#### **Policy**

The vital role of transport in ensuring the sustainability of emerging economic activity and in attaining minimum standards of access to public facilities is recognised. It is anticipated that transport proposals will form part of strategic approaches to development and will be endorsed by the relevant district development council. The support of the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works for such proposals will concentrate on:

- \* small-scale, low capital-intensive initiatives which build capacity and capability amongst both existing and potential suppliers and operators of transport services;
- \* local organisations and structures which show competence and resourcefulness;
- \* actions which integrate and connect isolated rural settlements with each other and with the broader regional economy;
- \* reducing the costs of transport of both people and goods.

Imaginative use of available transport services will be encouraged, diversity of use between different classes of passenger and goods services characterising success. Without compromising the current legal competencies of other Departments, consideration will be given to a number of initiatives, for example, the use of school buses for fare-paying passengers and the use of municipal vehicles to assist small farmers to convey goods to markets and deliver seed and fertiliser at marginal cost. In certain instances, subsidies will be made available to support such local initiatives in transport provision where they form part of an integrated development programme, including the establishment of periodic markets. This will extend to providing financial support to other departments, such as health, education, welfare, etc., which provide transport services. In other instances, where no services exist and the need for a diverse range of services has been identified, the responsible transport authority will arrange for such services to be provided by contract, the contract being structured in such a way as to facilitate the establishment of SMMEs.

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will have the responsibility for ensuring that effective rural transport infrastructure facilities, including roads and services, are provided. It will also be responsible for granting permission for inter-provincial public transport services. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will give financial support to ensure the provision of socially necessary public transport services.

## **PUBLIC TRANSPORT AND PLANNING OPERATIONS**

### **BACKGROUND**

Urban public transport problems and issues in the Western Cape have a long history and are complicated and diverse. They have their origins in the inefficiencies and inequities of the land use disposition which makes it virtually impossible to operate a viable public transport system at reasonable cost due to the nature of travel demand which has to be accommodated. Low average residential densities, long trip distances and unbalanced flows have together resulted in low system utilisation with high costs of service provision and low cost recovery.

The operation of public transport in the Western Cape has never been a local authority responsibility, having been provided by a number of privately-owned bus companies and minibus taxi operators and, in the metropolitan area, a state-owned rail authority. Thus, public transport matters were relegated to secondary concern with the quality and extent of public transport services available being considered as matters essentially outside of local concern or influence. Consequently, appropriate organisational and institutional structures were not established to take local responsibility for the effective management of public transport and to ensure that it was operated in the broader public interest. As a result, until recently, there have been no substantive efforts to improve the overall quality of public transport or to integrate the broader issues of public transport planning and operations into the broader urban transport policy debate.

These factors have given rise to a multitude of very negative public perceptions towards public transport relating to quality of service, costs, safety, crime, crowding, frequency, reliability, shelter, and the availability of information. With the important role ascribed to public transport in future urban policy making, this is no longer acceptable and a major effort is required to significantly improve the situation.

Central to the intent of urban restructuring is a much-expanded role for public transport through the adoption of a policy which gives preference to public transport over general traffic and at all levels from policy consideration to the provision of infrastructure. The policy encourages the establishment of a vastly improved and extended network of public transport services which better address user needs and offer a genuine alternative to private mobility for the majority of people at prices which are affordable.

A truly viable and sustainable system will not come about unless there is absolute commitment to this course of action with broader spatial and transport policies being adopted which are consistent and supportive of this position. For a just and equitable transportation policy to be established, public transport must become the primary determinant of urban transport efficiency. If an urban area works well, based upon the extent, range and quality of its public transport services, and is accessible and affordable to all, then the urban system can be said to be efficient and the transport system just.

Public transport is under-financed and under-managed and is of secondary concern in the construction of policies and the ordering of priorities. Because the principle of sustainable transport does not rely on demand as the sole (or even primary) basis for policy, far greater attention must be paid to identifying the key problems requiring solution and to deal with them in a manner which achieves sustained, systematic improvements. In particular, every opportunity must be taken to improve and extend the range and quality of public transport services available to levels which are both socially acceptable and affordable while ensuring financial viability within the industry.

Unless an environment, in its widest sense, is created which is conducive to the establishment of truly viable and sustainable public transport systems, reconciling all policy variables to this common purpose, no amount of change within the industry itself will produce a system which is other than inefficient and costly.

## POLICY STATEMENTS

### The importance of planning

#### *Issue*

Public transport policies and strategies cannot be successful unless public transport is considered as an integral component of the land use structure and movement system necessary to support the overall development programme and specifically the spatial development programme.

#### *Policy*

For viable and affordable public transport systems to be established and to remain sustainable, public transport policies and strategies should form an integral part of overall developmental, spatial and movement policies contained in the overall land use-transport plan.

Consequently, full consideration must be given to the incidence and likely impact alternative movement and land use policies have on:

- \* the potential market share of public transport, and
- \* the cost of service provision.

An operational plan for public transport will be prepared for each urban area detailing the various management and operational issues it is intended to address. This will include a 'quality charter' which establishes optimum service levels and ensures that public passenger transport services are operated in the public interest, meet agreed standards and ensure acceptable standards of access to public passenger transport services by all, recognising the special needs of the poor, the elderly and the disabled. It should identify the routes and services to be submitted to public tender and the preparation of service specifications. The operational plan for public transport should ensure that the proposed network of routes and services are socially acceptable and affordable. It will form part of the overall land use-transport policy framework which itself will be an integral part of a broader urban development programme.

### Maximum delegation to local authorities

#### *Issue*

To be successful, planning should be comprehensive and integrated, involving all modes of transport together with spatial and development considerations and should be undertaken by the lowest competent level of government. In particular, lower levels of government need to be equipped to accept full responsibility for the operational and functional performance of all forms of public transport in their area of jurisdiction and to actively engage in resolving current problems and issues and 'growing the industry'.

#### *Policy*

National and provincial government will provide resources and other forms of support, both to the industry and to the various transport authorities. Third-tier transport authorities will be equipped to accept full responsibility for the operational and functional performance of all forms of public transport in their area of jurisdiction. A number of ascribed provincial functions and responsibilities will subsequently be delegated.

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will retain responsibility for establishing overall policies, strategies and procedures and for determining appropriate norms and standards. It will also retain the responsibility for coordinating the activities of other transport authorities into an overall provincial programme and in assisting third-tier transport authorities in undertaking their responsibilities. It will, however, retain full responsibility for public transport services which cross areas of jurisdiction—for example, between regions and between provinces.

It is intended to delegate at least the following ascribed provincial functions and responsibilities to the metropolitan and local urban transport authorities:

- \* the registration of all road-based public transport operators operating entirely within the specific area of jurisdiction, with copies to the provincial Registrar;
- \* verifying that the performance, safety and financial stipulations have been satisfied by the applicant;
- \* the granting of authority to operate, subject to an approved transport plan, with permit issuing to be performed by the provincial Permit Board;
- \* the provision of business support and advice, liaison, coordination and the implementation of training.

### The need for a gradual approach to reform in the public transport industry

#### *Issue*

Public transport is a major strategic industry which not only provides the means of access to employment for about half the metropolitan work force, but provides the sole means of mobility for a multitude of other trip purposes such as shopping, business, recreation and social. It is an essential service for people needing to access medical and social welfare facilities. There is considerable instability in the industry and it will take much effort to restore confidence and create the conditions for growth and stability which are required.

#### *Policy*

Because of its vital importance to so many people, during this period of change and transformation, every effort will be made to create and retain conditions of stability, confidence and calm, and the maintenance of acceptable levels of service. This will only be achieved by full consultation and involvement between the public transport industry and each local or metropolitan transport authority. This will take time, particularly in the larger urban areas, and the amount of consistent, applied effort that will be necessary must not be under-estimated.

The programme of transformation throughout the province will be considered in three distinct phases, phases 2A and 2B running concurrently:

#### *Phase 1: Conversion to the proposed system of regulation in the form of permissions, contracts, or concessions, but with no change to existing operations:*

All existing bus and taxi operators will be required to register with the provincial registrar. Procedures will be developed for legalising existing illegal operators. Existing bus permits on subsidised routes will be converted into interim contracts or into an interim concession for a network of routes. All current area-wide or radius permits for minibus-taxis will be converted to route permits, all permits being changed to operating permissions.

#### *Phase 2A: Building of capacity in the industry, together with the acquisition of performance data:*

This will take the form of management and business training and assistance in the development of internal management systems, such as financial control systems, to enable the minibus-taxi industry to participate in the formal system through tendered contracts. These and other incentives will only be available to formal, registered bodies such as companies, cooperatives or associations. At the same time, all existing bus and minibus-taxi routes and services will be intensely monitored in order to build a comprehensive data base on all aspects of current performance—schedules, waybills, and all relevant cost and revenue data. This period will be coincident with the development of the operational plan for public transport, the preparation of which will involve all stakeholders.

#### *Phase 2B: Building of capacity at the provincial and local levels of government:*

As well as building capacity in the industry itself, it is as essential to build capacity and capability in those organisations which will be involved in the

regulation and administration of public transport. This also will take the form of management and business training and the development of internal management systems, such as financial control systems. The establishment of appropriate processes and procedures will be necessary to ensure consistency and uniformity throughout the province.

**Phase 3: Restructuring of the industry and the implementation of the public transport plan:**

The plan will identify the operating and service strategy it is intended to pursue and will form the basis of the packaging of services and the preparation of tender documents. Associations will be encouraged to form co-operatives, the underlying intention being to transform the industry into a number of formal, well-organised and well-structured business units. When contracts are put out to public tender, bus companies as well as taxi co-operatives will be able to submit tenders, either separately or jointly.

**The role of rail**

**Issue**

Metropolitan Cape Town is fortunate to have such a well-established, though ageing, rail system. Every effort should be made to enhance the performance of the system to ensure that the full potential of which it is capable is being realised. It must be satisfactorily integrated into the overall movement system and the existing infrastructure and facilities used optimally. This will require a comprehensive modernisation programme to ensure that the quality, availability and security of the service more closely meets existing and potential user needs and requirements. Any proposal to provide or extend mass public transport services, including rail services, must be consistent with overall development aims as well as issues of overall operational and economic efficiency.

**Policy**

Provincial government will be prepared to consider providing financial assistance for improving the utilisation of existing services, increasing the operating flexibility of existing lines, and in assisting in realising the full potential of the existing system. Before additional assistance will be considered for any proposal to extend mass public transport services, the development effectiveness of the proposal must be demonstrated, together with its operational and economic efficiency compared to a range of possible alternatives.

**Issue**

It is anticipated that the operational responsibility for rail services in the Western Cape will be devolved to province, but with the ownership of infrastructure and rolling stock being retained by the national transport authority.

**Policy**

Following the devolution of operational responsibility of rail services to the province, responsibility for the operation of the metropolitan rail services will be delegated to the metropolitan transport authority. Capital investment in new rail services will be a shared responsibility between national government and the metropolitan transport authority after consideration of the full range of possible alternatives at the metropolitan level, both within the transport market and between the transport and land use markets, and will respond to urban restructuring, the distribution of opportunities and the attainment of the broader principles of the RDP.

Operating subsidies should be on a "fixed formula" approach from central government and may be supplemented by contributions from both second- and third-tier government structures. Allocating financial resources between metropolitan areas on a common, defined basis would be seen as fair and just. In addition, it places responsibility for how the subsidy is applied, together with the consequences for transport and land use policies and the costs of rail operation where it rightly belongs—at the metropolitan level.

**Restructuring the road-based public transport industry**

**Issue**

The main problems facing the road-based public transport industry, comprising essentially buses and minibus-taxis, in metropolitan Cape Town are the lack of diversity and variety in the range of services provided and instability and violence in the minibus-taxi industry. At present, the industry is characterised on the basis of mode with little product or service differentiation within each mode. Growth in the public transport industry of the scale necessary will be unattainable unless there is increasing diversity in the range of services provided and a broader mix of vehicle sizes and capacities. The introduction of vehicle restraint measures and increased cost accountability within the private transport market through higher licence fees and parking charges will significantly increase the number of choice riders wishing to use public transport. International experience has shown that road-based public passenger transport is likely to be cost effective and meet passenger requirements and needs when there is product differentiation and a range of different services are provided. These different services may use a mix of different vehicles which meet the different levels of passenger demand for quantity and quality.

**Policy**

Each urban and rural area will establish a basic network of socially necessary services operating in the public interest. Appropriate norms and standards will be determined by the provincial transport authority in conjunction with metropolitan and local transport authorities and relevant user groups for both urban and rural applications. This basic network will be supplemented by a range of market-oriented services which respond to the broad mix of market need. Together with the network of socially necessary services they provide an area-wide network of integrated and coordinated services. The requirements for each type of service and the specific fare level which would apply to each would be determined as part of the operational plan for public transport. This is a form of regulated competition between different service types which may operate on the same route, or section of route. Competition on a route between the same services will not be permitted.

Broadening the service mix is based on achieving substantial growth in public transport through greater responsiveness to public demand. These characteristics of demand are constantly changing and new opportunities emerging. Transport authorities and operators alike must be sufficiently responsive to these opportunities and adaptive to changes in the existing market.

**Specific support to the road-based public passenger transport industry**

**Issue**

The central aim of provincial transport policy is the restructuring of the public transport industry and placing it on a sound operational and financial base. It encourages the establishment of a vastly enriched and diverse public transport system based upon maximising the utilisation of the existing rail system in the metropolitan area and with a significant expansion in the provision of road-based public transport services throughout the province.

**Policy**

The essential contribution of minibus-taxis in the provision of public mobility is recognised and is ascribed a key role in significantly expanding and improving the function which public transport must play in the metropolitan area and the province generally. Projected growth in the public transport industry will provide opportunities for reducing any imbalances which may exist in route allocation, permits and ranking facilities. An increasingly external, business-oriented focus with the essential aim of growing the industry and providing a far stronger economic base will be the primary objective.

However, the overriding intention is to establish a single, united road-based public passenger transport industry and to dispense with the artificial

distinctions which currently exist based primarily on vehicle size and capacity. Rather than treating bus and minibus-taxis as two distinct modes, each subject to their own specific regulations and controls, the entire road-based public passenger transport industry should be encouraged to grow and develop into a single entity, comprising a number of formal, well-organised and well-structured business units, and subject to a common set of regulations and controls. The industry would offer a range of service types with a broad mix of vehicles, supplied by a number of formally constituted organisations and groupings. The aim of providing provincial support and encouragement is to assist in bringing this change about.

A genuine partnership will be established between the industry and the various levels of transport authority. The partnership will start empowering and building capacity within the industry through the provision of specific training and the creation of specific business skills and resources where the need is greatest. The provincial transport authority, through the various metropolitan and local transport authorities, and with national support, will furnish the necessary assistance to enable a number of services to be provided. These benefits will only be available to those formally established business units which are prepared to enter into the partnership and who observe appropriate codes of conduct.

The following services will be provided where necessary:

- \* supply more and better terminals and ranking facilities and establish management committees to manage such terminals, not only in traffic terms but in exploiting commercial opportunities which such facilities generate;
- \* assist in the establishment of new routes and experimental services;
- \* assist in the provision of service and maintenance facilities;
- \* facilitate group insurance contracts, legal advice and assistance;
- \* facilitate group discounts on vehicles, spares, tyres, etc.;
- \* assist in the training of drivers and mechanics;
- \* undertake market research and public relations for the industry as a whole;
- \* facilitate the provision of business skills programmes;
- \* assist in advertising, promotion and sales effort, particularly through the provision of information concerning routes, operating schedules, etc.;
- \* help stimulate new business development (new routes and services, private hire, goods delivery, etc.);
- \* help reduce all other input and running costs wherever possible as contained in the NTTT recommendations;
- \* establish and maintain the provincial Taxi Office and the provincial Registrar.

Nevertheless, incentives by themselves will be insufficient to bring the necessary regulation and control back into the industry. It is intended that at all levels of authority and in all areas within the provincial area of jurisdiction there will be strict adherence to the rule of law. It is a priority of the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works to investigate current legal constraints which may inhibit effective law enforcement. If necessary, existing legislation will be amended and extended in line with this policy to ensure compliance and to fully equip all law enforcement agencies in undertaking their responsibilities and duties. Magistrates, together with provincial, metropolitan and local traffic police will have to be trained and empowered to implement and enforce such legislation.

### **The role of local authorities**

#### **Issue**

Ensuring the provision of a socially acceptable public transport service has never been a local authority responsibility in the Western Cape. However, Schedule 4 of the Constitution ascribes executive responsibility for municipal public transport to municipalities under the concurrent legislative and executive authority of national and provincial government. As well as operational and service considerations, this responsibility entails the provision of appropriate infrastructure and the introduction of appropriate traffic management measures.

#### **Policy**

Local authorities will be encouraged to make substantial improvements in the viability of public transport operations by providing priorities for public transport vehicles, such as dedicated lanes, bus pre-emption at traffic signals, and separate routes for the exclusive use of public transport vehicles.

In addition, existing public transport services will be actively promoted by strengthening their 'presence', principally through better bus- and taxi-stop facilities, and appropriately liveried shelters for protection from the weather. In addition, on all routes, adequate information will be provided at stopping facilities showing at the very least the routes served and the services operated. Considerable efforts will be made to produce usable timetables for scheduled services which include either intermediate timings or approximate headways, as well as to provide effective and well-designed information displays at key stops. Services will be distinguished by the adoption of appropriate liveries and routes distinguished by the use of route numbers and destination blinds.

All public transport routes will be surfaced and adequately maintained, not only to ensure adequate levels of user comfort but to minimise the costs of service provision. In addition, all modal interchange facilities including bus and railway stations, taxi ranks and terminals will be properly constructed and maintained, adequate for the demand they are expected to accommodate. This will include adequate provision for pedestrian and cycle movement, not only at interchange points, but also to allow safe and convenient access to public transport routes from adjacent areas. They will reflect an image of good design, cleanliness, convenience and security. Every opportunity will be taken to exploit to the fullest the trading opportunities and facilities present.

To pursue the 'public transport first' policy, every effort will be made to increase the attractiveness of the existing public transport services and to increase ridership. This is an achievable task which will involve significant improvements in both the quantity and quality of services which are available. Long-standing issues which have given rise to high levels of public dissatisfaction, such as safety and security, must be resolved. Given the necessary cooperation and collaboration between authorities and associations and the appropriate allocation of authority, responsibility and accountability to local and metropolitan transport authorities, significant improvements are attainable. However, a central issue is that of funding. While province may make contributions from the provincial Land Transport Fund towards the costs of provision and maintenance of public passenger transport facilities, it is expected that local authorities will make adequate financial provision themselves to enable improvements of the scale necessary to occur.

### **Safety and security**

#### **Issue**

Concern about the lack of personal safety and security on public transport services is a long-standing issue. The high incidence of crime associated with the rail system, the widespread dissatisfaction with the operating safety of minibus-taxis relating to exposure to accidents and driver behaviour, together with periodic conflict in the taxi industry, are the aspects of most concern to public transport users. A totally unacceptable situation has been allowed to develop, which is of extreme concern.

#### **Policy**

The incidence of violence, particularly against women, children, and the elderly, in and around public transport facilities will be addressed as a priority. As well as a general improvement in the availability and quality of facilities, there will be far more widespread use of automatic surveillance equipment, such as closed-circuit television facilities, which will be supplemented by a higher police profile and presence.

The introduction of Transit Safety and Security Officers as a joint effort between the South African Police Services, metropolitan and local government and community policing forums will be pursued jointly by the MEC: Transport and Public Works and the MEC: Safety and Security.

## FREIGHT TRANSPORT

### BACKGROUND

Responsibility for the regulation of road freight transport technically rests with the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works through the assignment of the Road Traffic Act. However, due to the need for standardisation as a result of its interprovincial characteristics, regulations governing virtually all aspects of road freight are determined by the national Department of Transport. Enforcement of these regulations, such as the licensing of vehicles, the issuing of operator permits, the transport of hazardous materials and abnormal loads, and the enforcement of vehicle weight restrictions does, however, rest with the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works as does the maintenance of infrastructure. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works ability to discourage non-competitive and destructive behaviour is thus substantial.

### POLICY STATEMENTS

#### Freight transport as an integral component of the overall movement system

##### *Issue*

Freight transport plays a key role in the provincial economy, linking markets to sources of production locally, provincially, nationally and internationally. Improved distributional efficiency at each of these levels would make a positive impact on the province's competitive stance and encourage growth in the provincial economy.

Efficiency is a product of cost and quality of service. Reliability is an important service quality while customers and suppliers also seek increased cost-effectiveness in the supply chain through minimising delivery times. While this applies at all levels of freight transport, Cape Town harbour in particular, could take greater advantage of potential time savings. High value cargoes between the primary industrial centres of the country and western hemisphere countries could move faster through Cape Town harbour, both by road and by rail, than through any other South African port, provided that modal transfer and delays are minimised. At present, delays frequently occur and adequate levels of reliability are not attained, resulting in competitive losses and avoidable costs to society.

##### *Policy*

Both the rail and road freight industry will be encouraged to grow and to use available resources more efficiently. To ensure the efficient distribution of goods throughout the province, adequate road and rail infrastructure will be provided to accommodate the increasing growth in freight traffic and to reduce the costs of freight transport. Specific attention will be paid to integrating the freight sector into the broader movement systems in urban areas, in order to minimise delays. In rural areas, attention will focus on the provision of an adequate infrastructure to reduce the transport costs of agricultural products. Particular emphasis will be placed on encouraging the integration of road, rail and maritime transport at the Cape Town harbour. It is envisaged that additional investment will be required to provide efficient modal transfer facilities and the elimination of bottlenecks. While this is a national responsibility, close support and encouragement will be provided by the provincial Departments of Transport and Economic Affairs as well as the local business community.

#### The importance of freight transport in developing countries

##### *Issue*

The provision of road-based freight services is essentially white-owned and is geared to meeting the needs of the formal, established economy, mainly the organised business, commercial and agricultural sectors. There is, however, already a latent demand for goods transport in the less-developed informal economy which will increase substantially with the introduction of mixed land use, the redistribution of opportunities and the introduction of rural development initiatives. Inadequate provision for the movement of goods at this scale retards development, restricting access to wider markets for local producers while increasing input costs. The reluctance of the established freight industry to engage in this market with resultant limited competition is resulting in higher product costs for the poorer sections of society. High entry costs and working capital requirements, as well as a shortage of management skills, inhibit the development and growth of local and small scale distribution networks.

##### *Policy*

The developmental effect of improvements in freight transport in marginalised and economically disadvantaged communities will be emphasised. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will assist regional development councils and local development forums in investigating the potential impact that improved freight services would have on local development initiatives. The Department of Transport and Public Works may assist in the establishment of strategic distribution networks which are cost effective and will address ways of stimulating the establishment of local freight contractors, possibly through the provision of financial guarantees or such other forms of assistance as are determined by overall development policies.

#### Improved enforcement of regulations

##### *Issue*

The continued growth in the road freight industry, particularly since deregulation, together with intense competition for the more lucrative routes and products and a lack of adequate controls has resulted in considerable vehicle overloading which is causing extensive damage to the provincial road network. Operators who adopt such practices are imposing very high costs on society in terms of a rapidly deteriorating road network and consequent increased costs of rehabilitation. Every action possible must be taken to eliminate this anti-social practice in the province.

##### *Policy*

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will be the responsible body for implementing the Road Transport Quality System and for ensuring that appropriate standards are being achieved. A national timetable has been established for the introduction of the RTQS and the NaTIS which the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will take steps to expedite.

Vehicle weight restrictions and prohibitions on vehicle overloading will be rigorously enforced. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will ensure the provision of adequate weighbridge and vehicle inspection facilities throughout the province and the human resources to ensure that they are continuously operational by the responsible authorities. A new system of penalties will be introduced. Fines will be set at far higher levels, which adequately reflect the extent of the damage which overloaded vehicles cause. Fines for overloading will in future be paid into a provincial infrastructure fund which will be used to rectify the damage done by overloaded vehicles throughout the province and to contribute to meeting the costs of increased enforcement. In addition, offences will be recorded on the National Traffic Information System (NaTIS) and operators who persistently overload will have their operating permits withdrawn. Enforcement officers will be empowered to conduct full safety and roadworthy tests on all vehicles operating in the province. Greater attention will be given to enforcing the conditions related to the transport of hazardous materials. At present both the public and the emergency services are placed at risk by inadequate descriptions of hazardous cargoes which hinder and delay the appropriate response in the event of leakage or spillage. Furthermore, the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will collaborate with the South African Police Services to ensure the safety and security of loads and to minimise the risk of vehicle hijacking. This will be achieved by a more visible enforcement presence as well as the expansion of secure overnight rest facilities.

## CIVIL AND MARITIME TRANSPORT

### BACKGROUND: CIVIL AVIATION

National government is the sole legislative and executive authority for domestic and international air transport, aviation safety and international and national airports. The former State airports and air traffic and navigation services were commercialised in 1993 by transferring the responsibility for the operation and management of the relevant infrastructure and services from the national Department of Transport to two companies, the Airports Company Limited (ACL) and the Air Traffic and Navigation Services Company Limited (ATNS). Cape Town International Airport is operated and managed by these companies. National government retains the sole legislative and executive responsibility for international and national airports unless otherwise resolved by national government to delegate responsibility to the provinces. An Airport and Air Space Management Sub-Committee of MINCOM has been established to determine policy and to set standards. Municipal airports are a local authority responsibility as defined in Part B of Schedule 4 of the Constitution but with national and provincial government retaining the concurrent legislative and executive authority to ensure effective performance by municipalities of this function.

#### *Policy*

A national policy on airports and airspace management is being formulated and, in future all stakeholders, including local authorities, will be consulted in the planning of airports. Provincial interest in airports centres on their contribution through business, freight and tourism to the provincial economy. The Department of Transport and Public Works is keen to ensure that facilities keep pace with anticipated growth in traffic, and meet the requirements of an increasingly sophisticated travel market. Each airport will be fully integrated into the broader urban movement system, both public and private, of which it forms part. Municipal airports will remain a local responsibility, but the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will consider providing financial assistance where their continued existence is necessary to advance the overall development aims of the province and is consistent with an agreed development strategy. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will ensure that its interests continue to be represented on the Airport and Airspace Management Subcommittee of MINCOM and to ensure that adequate consultation occurs with the third-tier of government, where appropriate.

### BACKGROUND: MARITIME TRANSPORT

The responsibility for port operation and administration is vested in national government. The three major ports in the province, Cape Town, Saldanha Bay and Mossel Bay, are owned by Transnet Limited, the port authority function being delegated to Portnet. It is the intention of national government to establish an independent port authority or authorities with the possibility of devolving the authority to provincial or metropolitan level. The responsibility for harbours, other than the regulation of international and national shipping, is a local government matter as defined in Part B of Schedule 4 of the Constitution but with national and provincial government retaining concurrent legislative and executive authority.

#### *Policy*

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will encourage improvements in the competitive position of ports and harbours in the province through the promotion of seamless intermodal operations, the enhancement of both road and rail freight efficiency and effectiveness, and integration of port operations into the local movement systems in order to enhance the provincial economy. Land in many small harbours is owned and administered by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works which is therefore a stakeholder in the use and future development and growth of such harbours. It is recognised that the principal responsibility for such facilities falls under other provincial departments. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will ensure that its interests continue to be represented on the Shipping Technical Committee of MINCOM, and will also ensure that adequate consultation occurs with the third-tier of government, where appropriate.

## THE PROVISION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

### BACKGROUND

The transportation infrastructure of the Western Cape represents a major asset which is the operational basis of economic and social interaction throughout the province and beyond. To ensure that such an important asset is adequately maintained, meets user requirements and is expanded and improved where necessary, it must be effectively managed, administered and financed.

### POLICY STATEMENTS

#### Allocation of responsibility

##### *Issue*

While the provision and maintenance of rail infrastructure is a national responsibility, the provision and maintenance of road infrastructure is divided among a number of road authorities, with overlapping responsibilities, operating under diverse legislation and with conflicting priorities, particularly in urban areas.

#### *Policy*

Road legislation will be simplified and consolidated with responsibility rationalised among the various tiers of government. The principle of delegation of responsibility will be followed, allocating responsibility to the lowest level of competence. In the metropolitan area, all roads deemed of metropolitan significance, in essence the metropolitan distribution system, will become the sole responsibility of the metropolitan authority. This is the strategic road network of the area and the detailed considerations of its operational performance and integration with the metropolitan spatial strategy are matters of metropolitan concern. However, it is possible that there may be certain metropolitan roads which are retained as a provincial responsibility. The principles upon which these retentions are based, will be determined through discussion and negotiation at PROVCOM. All the remaining roads in the metropolitan area, in essence the access system, will remain the responsibility of the local sub-structure in whose area of jurisdiction such roads are located. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will seek to act as agent on behalf of the National Department of Transport.

Outside of the metropolitan area, province will take responsibility for all regional distributors, that is those trunk roads upon which the majority of long-distance, inter-regional traffic is concentrated. In urban areas, outside of the metropolitan area, the local authority will be the road authority for all roads within its area of jurisdiction, with the exception of regional distributors which pass through its area which will remain a provincial responsibility, and national roads for which the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will seek to act as agent on behalf of the National Department of Transport for all national roads within the metropolitan area.

All other roads in the province, that is all roads outside of the metropolitan area and other local authority areas and with the exception of all regional distributors and national roads, will be the responsibility of the various regional or district authorities in whose area of jurisdiction such roads are located.

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will continue to subsidise expenditure on transport infrastructure in municipal areas in terms of an approved transport plan, giving priority to normal maintenance together with rehabilitation and reconstruction in order to protect existing resources. Specific motivation will be required to receive financial support for transport improvements and the provision of new infrastructure, illustrating how such investment fits into a broader development programme. The allocation of responsibilities for transport infrastructure between the

provincial Department of Transport and Public Works and district authorities in the Western Cape will be a matter of negotiation between these authorities.

### Priorities for investment

#### *Issue*

The provision of infrastructure is concentrated primarily on meeting general traffic needs. There is inadequate attention being given to social and developmental considerations and there exists underprovision of resources for pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users, including such aspects as the provision of safe road-crossing facilities, adequate sidewalk and cycle facilities, and dedicated public transport lanes and routes. In addition, there must be a significant improvement in the quality of associated public transport infrastructure, from on-street bus and taxi stops to major modal interchange facilities.

#### *Policy*

Transport improvement schemes and the provision of new infrastructure which are strategic rather than tactical will receive support, those which incorporate the following main objectives receiving priority:

- \* the integration of previously disadvantaged and isolated communities into the economic and social fabric of which they are rightfully part, both urban and rural, through the provision of new infrastructure or the upgrading of existing infrastructure. It is anticipated that such improvements will be essentially 'local' in nature, involving either the provision of an integrated, tertiary-order road system, the provision of a necessary link to enable such a system to be established or the surfacing of sections of road to minimise public transport operating costs;
- \* the improvement of conditions for pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users through the provision and adequate maintenance of appropriate infrastructure and facilities such as stops, termini and modal interchange facilities. Such factors as seating, shelter and the provision of travel information in a pleasant and secure environment must be ascribed far greater importance;
- \* the maximisation of the performance of the existing transport system by traffic engineering and traffic management measures with particular emphasis on:
- \* the improvement of the operational performance of public transport routes,
- \* the elimination of high accident risk locations.

### Adherence to acceptable standards

#### *Issue*

It is important that the standard of infrastructure which is provided should be of a consistent and uniform quality throughout the province, both urban and rural. For roads, this extends not only to the various elements of the travelled way, but also to all other aspects associated with the road cross-section including verges, sidewalks, drainage and landscaping, together with the various forms of street furniture. The required standards are not consistently met, resulting in a lack of uniformity and order, often at variance with the general environmental quality of the area through which the road passes. At public transport interchanges even the most basic facilities are often not provided, to the detriment of user and operator alike, as well as to be inconvenient to occupiers of adjoining properties.

#### *Policy*

The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will ensure that appropriate standards are maintained for all elements of transport infrastructure through the issuing of provincial guidelines, standards and targets and the dissemination of preferred professional practice and design approaches to which all tiers of government, including national, will be expected to conform. In addition, the Department of Transport and Public Works intends issuing guidelines for equal opportunity tendering for road maintenance, reconstruction and rehabilitation and the adoption of labour-based technologies to transfer the maximum amount of skills and resources into local communities.

## TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT

### BACKGROUND

The strategic objective in road traffic management is to promote and implement efficient, integrated and coordinated road traffic management systems throughout the province, involving the role players in all functional areas of road traffic management. The aim is to:

- \* improve road traffic safety;
- \* enhance road traffic discipline;
- \* protect the expensive capital in the road system; and
- \* enhance administrative and economic order in the field of road traffic and transport.

It is important that specific objectives are met for each of these aims and performance indicators established to measure progress towards their attainment.

The promotion of traffic safety is the joint responsibility of three main disciplines:

- \* traffic enforcement
- \* traffic safety education
- \* road and traffic engineering

The integration of the areas of functional responsibility of each of these disciplines is essential if the traffic safety problem confronting the Western Cape is to be adequately addressed.

### POLICY STATEMENTS

#### Reallocation of functions of traffic departments

#### *Issue*

While the road accident rate in South Africa has reduced in the last decade or so, it remains unacceptably high and strategic intervention is urgently required and long overdue. The road accident problem is both an urban and a rural problem but with the overwhelming majority of accidents occurring in urban areas. The composition of road fatalities is heavily skewed towards pedestrian accidents and historically disadvantaged road users. The majority of serious and fatal road accidents occur at night with unacceptably high alcohol involvement.

#### *Policy*

The high incidence of alcohol involvement in road accidents is of particular concern and much greater effort must be made, both through more effective

enforcement and through better road user education to reduce the incidence of drunkenness and to change social attitudes. To enable traffic departments to concentrate on these functions and to significantly increase their enforcement and education profile, it is intended to review the allocation of other functions which they currently undertake, such as traffic engineering and parking management. While traffic departments would retain a strong advisory role in these matters, these functions are essentially engineering functions and will be undertaken by the relevant engineering departments.

#### **Restructuring of traffic departments and the allocation of statutory responsibility for road safety**

##### **Issue**

A bad safety record is often indicative of uncoordinated and fragmented management structures and a lack of institutional capabilities. This is the case in the Western Cape. While the underlying problems are many and varied, the fundamental cause is that no single authority has the statutory responsibility for road safety at the local, district, metropolitan or provincial authority levels. With the confusion and uncertainty that this has given rise to, action has been fragmented with unclear allocation of responsibility, authority or accountability for accident prevention measures. It is imperative that traffic law enforcement be substantially improved and restructured throughout the province.

##### **Policy**

To significantly improve the traffic safety situation in the Western Cape, it is important that each transport authority accept full responsibility and accountability for traffic safety within its area of jurisdiction. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will encourage and coordinate the activities of all transport authorities to achieve a consistent safety strategy and safety management programme throughout the province and will take responsibility for those actions that are best undertaken centrally. In addition, it will promote the implementation of models, such as TRAFMAN, at all traffic control offices throughout the province to identify and prioritise the most critical offences as well as locations for enforcement purposes.

In the metropolitan area it is proposed that the various traffic departments be consolidated into a single Metropolitan Traffic Agency. This agency will be incorporated into the Cape Metropolitan Council as one of the function of the metropolitan transport authority. Its primary function will be enforcing the laws relating to moving-traffic violations and general traffic control. In the long term, all traffic departments outside of the metropolitan area will be rationalised, moving towards the establishment of a single provincial Traffic Agency which will incorporate all municipal traffic departments.

All engineering functions currently undertaken by traffic departments will be assigned to the engineering departments at each level of authority. The enforcement of parking regulations will remain a local authority responsibility. However, with a greatly extended enforcement and regulatory burden in terms of the nature of the proposed parking policies and the proposed decriminalisation of parking offences and stationary vehicle violations, consideration will be given to encouraging privatisation of all aspects of parking management and control.

Traffic departments will take over the function of responding to road accidents from the South African Police Service as part of the establishment and functioning of the accident bureaux. Additional capacity will have to be created within traffic departments to enable this situation to be achieved. This recommendation includes that traffic control services must be given the full powers and functions to investigate traffic offences, and that a traffic control service taking over these functions will provide a 24-hour service. For this purpose, traffic control services will be classified as emergency and essential services.

The Division of Traffic Safety Management will be established in the Department of Transport and Public Works to coordinate and evaluate road safety strategies and programmes in the Western Cape. It will undertake the following main functions:

- \* responsibility for the provincial Traffic Agency and coordinating its activities with the Metropolitan Traffic Agency;
- \* the development of appropriate educational programmes for application throughout the province and at all levels. Examples include school educational programmes, public awareness programmes and targeted programmes to change social attitudes to road safety issues;
- \* the provision of advice and guidance on remedial scheme design and the prioritisation of projects for financial support;
- \* the establishment of a joint task team involving all the functional areas within traffic safety in order to manage a holistic traffic safety management plan for the province;
- \* the operation of the provincial Accident Bureau, to undertake statistical and geographical analyses throughout the province and to identify programmes for achieving accident reduction targets.

#### **Increasing the standards of driver training and driver testing**

##### **Issues**

To create safer conditions on roads, driver performance must be improved considerably, through the maintenance of adequate standards, through ongoing education and publicity programmes and sustained levels of enforcement, and through improved driver training and driver testing standards.

##### **Policy**

With assigned responsibility to province for driver testing, the standards of both driver training and driver testing will be increased. Legislation requiring all learner drivers to receive a specified minimum number of hours of formal training by a registered driving instructor will be introduced with the provision that membership by instructors of a recognised driver training control body, such as the South African Institute of Driving Instructors, will be a compulsory requirement. During the driving test there will be rigorous examination for both active and passive aggression on the part of drivers. The practical aspects of driver examinations which occur on public roads will be extended considerably to provide for this. The intention of the more extended testing is to ensure that defensive driving, characterised by care, courtesy and consideration, becomes ingrained and that aggressive driving is eliminated. Driver testing centres throughout the province must ensure the attainment of high standards. Provincial inspectorates must be established to control the quality of driver-training and -testing and to ensure that these standards are consistently achieved.

#### **The role of the judiciary**

##### **Issue**

There has been no major coordinated or systematic effort to address the road safety problem or to establish 'benchmarks' or accident reduction targets such as have been successfully adopted in other countries. Attempts have been frustrated by a lack of technical and judicial cooperation and an absence of political will. Reorganisation and restructuring, together with the specific allocation of statutory responsibility and the support of the proposed Directorate: Road Safety will do much to resolve this. However, to be successful, the judiciary must become a willing partner in the apprehension and punishment of transgressors. Currently this is not occurring due to a serious lack of staff and an unwillingness to accept modern enforcement aids, adopted and in common use throughout the rest of the world.

##### **Policy**

Given the delegated responsibility to province for road safety matters, the MEC: Transport and Public Works will approach the Minister of Justice and the Attorney-General of the Western Cape to request the following:

- \* the establishment of dedicated traffic courts;
- \* the establishment of a far higher structure of traffic fines and the introduction of prescribed minimum levels for each type of offence;
- \* the decriminalisation of certain minor traffic offences, for example stationary vehicle offences;
- \* the acceptance for evidential purposes those technological aids aimed at apprehending offenders and promoting traffic safety—for example, breathalysers and laser speed-timing devices.

### The establishment of accident bureaux

#### **Issue**

Little can be done to deal with the accident situation until the detailed nature of the problem is clearly understood. This in turn requires that accident data are collected and analysed in a systematic manner. An effective working partnership between all the various agencies involved must be established to ensure a coordinated and sustained approach.

#### **Policy**

It is intended to promote the establishment of Accident Bureaux covering the entire province, charged with the responsibility to prepare and carry out appropriate programmes of measures designed to promote road safety and assigned the authority to implement such measures. These will form part of the technical engineering responsibilities at each appropriate authority. Each bureau will be responsible for traffic safety on the roads under its jurisdiction, will have the authority to implement accident reduction programmes, and will be accountable for traffic safety performance. Financial support for the establishment and operation of accident bureaux will be provided by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works. This support will extend to the rapid acquisition and training of suitable staff.

Each accident bureau will be appropriately resourced and staffed. High standards of investigation will be expected. Each fatal accident will be investigated immediately to identify the main causal factors and to remedy any engineering or design deficiency which may exist. All sites at which more than five personal-injury accidents occur each year will be subject to detailed investigation. The accuracy of accident recording will be significantly improved.

Each accident bureau will be responsible for undertaking a traffic safety audit regularly and for establishing a safety strategy and safety management programme which includes data processing, accident investigation, remedial scheme design, accident research and scheme monitoring. Such units will provide guidance on accident prevention, and the implementation of safety measures at all road works. They will initiate liaison and dialogue between the various bodies responsible for engineering, enforcement, education, environmental improvement, planning and the provision of public transport, emergency and welfare services. All accident bureaux will be required to maintain mapped databases of all road accidents to enable regular detailed statistical and geographical analyses to take place. A standard package will be adopted throughout the province, such as the Microcomputer Accident Analysis Package (MAAP), produced by the TRL, to enable comparative analyses to take place. The costs of installation, configuration and support, such as training, will be met by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works.

A member of the appropriate accident bureau will be designated as road safety officer. On all road improvement schemes this officer will have the statutory responsibility for ensuring that adequate road safety standards are maintained and to approve the design of diversions, temporary traffic control systems, all temporary signs, protective devices and temporary carriageway markings. The attainment of adequate traffic safety standards at both road maintenance and road construction sites will form part of the engineering specification. Penalty clauses for non-observance will be included and enforced. All road signs throughout the province will be improved to meet the new national policy on road signs, particularly relating to safety performance.

### Improved vehicle testing procedures

#### **Issue**

The average age of vehicles in South Africa is steadily increasing and there are far too many examples of badly maintained vehicles using public roads, and even relatively new vehicles show many obvious deficiencies and inadequate maintenance. These vehicles pose a threat to the travelling public. Subjecting such vehicles to roadworthy tests only on transfer of ownership is insufficient to achieve an acceptable standard of safety performance.

#### **Policy**

An annual roadworthy test will be introduced initially for all vehicles five years old or older, proof of passing such test being a requirement prior to annual licensing and registration. Privately-owned service centres will be licensed to undertake such testing. Standards and adherence to testing requirements by the service centres will be rigorously enforced. Public service vehicles will be subject to a six-monthly Certificate of Fitness (CoF) examination. Given the assignment of the Road Traffic Act, the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will introduce the necessary amendments to allow for the revised testing of vehicles. As resources for testing vehicles become established and the necessary control mechanisms introduced, the initial period before which vehicle testing is required will reduce to three years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

### BACKGROUND

The relationship between people and their environment is a dominant concern of the late 20th century. It is generally accepted that continued population growth, accompanied in developing countries by continued urbanisation, is leading to increasing pressure on the environment and the deterioration and destruction of natural processes. The province of the Western Cape has a rich environmental heritage which must be well-managed if it is to be retained. While this includes the consideration of many factors, transportation merits primary consideration.

### POLICY STATEMENTS

#### **Issue**

Inefficient urban land use systems have given rise to long average trip lengths and a disproportionate amount of travel. This has resulted in the environmental burden caused by transport being far greater than necessary. Growth in traffic, coupled with long trip lengths, has resulted in the rapid deterioration in operating conditions in the peak periods on most urban road networks. This has led to a rapid increase in vehicle emissions and the presence of large quantities of pollutants which is particularly noticeable in metropolitan Cape Town with the increasing incidence of photochemical smog.

#### **Policy**

A key determinant of the extent of the environmental burden which any urban area has to bear is the amount of travel which occurs on the road network. To move towards a position of environmental sustainability all urban transport plans will include the objective of reducing or at least stabilising the amount of travel which occurs, particularly that occurring by petrol-engine vehicles, the main source of pollutants. This can be achieved by decreasing average trip lengths through more efficient urban structures, by increasing the proportion of travel which occurs by public transport, and moving towards the introduction of more environmentally sensitive methods of propulsion.

To encourage a reduction in pollution from petrol-engined vehicles, it is intended to study the effect of changing the basis of the annual private vehicle licence fee from mass to engine-capacity and the effect of offering discounts to vehicles fitted with catalytic converters.

### The role of traffic and environmental management

#### **Issue**

The rapid deterioration in operating conditions on the main road system is also leading to many vehicles using local roads to by-pass areas of congestion. Such behaviour is environmentally intrusive, and reduces environmental quality and safety standards in residential areas. In general, meeting the needs

and requirement of motorised traffic through the provision of transport infrastructure has been regarded as a priority resulting in a traffic-dominated environment which has failed to meet the needs of other road users and which places a high environmental burden on occupiers of surrounding land and property.

#### **Policy**

A balanced approach to the design and management of urban movement systems will be adopted where the needs of motorised traffic are reconciled with broader social, developmental and environmental considerations. Extraneous through-traffic is becoming an increasing nuisance in many areas and a matter of widespread public concern. Traffic and environmental management measures will be adopted to maintain adequate environmental and safety standards on all routes and in all areas. Urban transport plans submitted for approval will contain clear statements relating to the particular traffic and environmental strategies that have been adopted and the environmental management programme it is intended to pursue.

#### **The attainment of consistently high standards of environmental quality**

##### **Issue**

Some insensitive and inappropriate road design in both urban and rural areas has resulted in the provision of road facilities out of scale with the area through which they pass and which conflict with the quality of the general landscape. In addition, the quality of public space associated with the provision of transport facilities generally requires significant improvement. Dust pollution in many townships and rural settlements, particularly adjacent to roads carrying public transport services, results from the low standard of construction and maintenance of such roads. On other routes, land which constitutes part of the road reserve, which is not used for the passage of vehicles, is often derelict and unkempt, its quality and standard often starkly contrasting with the quality of adjacent private space. This is often attributable to the adoption of inappropriate road reserve width and building lines.

#### **Policy**

The attainment of consistently high standards of environmental quality within the engineering design process in both urban and rural environments will be allocated far greater importance in the future. While a number of documents have been produced nationally which deal with producing a more integrated approach towards environmental issues and the impact of development programmes, the inherent environmental quality of basic road designs needs to be improved significantly. Of particular importance are issues of scale, parallelism and curvilinearity. Accordingly, a number of Design Guides will be produced by the Department of Transport and Public Works for application on all road schemes in the Western Cape, illustrating the best aspects of professional practice and how detailed design requirements can be reconciled with environmental factors.

While the provincial Design Guides will improve the quality of route location and functional design, the principles and procedures of Integrated Environmental Management will be incorporated into the existing procedures for road development. A standard method of approach for the environmental evaluation of all roads which is replicable from scheme to scheme will be developed and will be incorporated into all the stages of the development process of roads.

Acceptable environmental standards of existing roads must be consistently maintained. The Advertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act, No. 21 of 1940, has been delegated to the provinces and, in the Western Cape, the provision of this Act will be strictly enforced in all environmentally sensitive areas and on all environmentally sensitive routes in rural areas. It is anticipated that new legislation will be promulgated to control roadside advertising in all areas, including urban and peri-urban areas. In addition, road reserve and building line requirements will be reviewed systematically and adjusted where appropriate.

#### **SUBSIDIES**

#### **BACKGROUND**

##### **Operating subsidies**

There is no definitive statement of the role and function of subsidy or the allocation of subsidy responsibilities between the various levels of government. The White Paper on National Transport Policy ascribes the funding of infrastructure and operations, including subsidisation, to provincial government apart from 'some infrastructural projects in the national interest'. The ownership of rail infrastructure and rolling stock will be retained by the national transport authority with either the provincial or metropolitan transport authority taking responsibility for the concession system which will replace the current deficit financing system. In addition, funding of operations, including those services operated under contract, will also be the responsibility of provincial or metropolitan transport authorities.

Subsidy considerations tend to focus on urban issues alone and fail to address the need for subsidy for rural operations where the need is often greater.

#### **POLICY STATEMENTS**

##### **The role of operating subsidies in urban restructuring**

##### **Issue**

The current level of operating subsidies which are being paid throughout the transport market is of serious concern, not only because of the very large amounts of money involved but also because of the rapid increase which has occurred in subsidy payments in the last 10-15 years. The current subsidy system is generally regarded as inefficient, failing to target subsidies effectively at the poor and disadvantaged. Concern has also been expressed about possible internal inefficiencies on the part of those operators in receipt of subsidy with subsidies leading to lower productivity and leakage into larger staffs, wages and unit costs. In addition, there are obvious inconsistencies which result from the exclusion of minibus-taxi operators from receiving subsidy.

The amount of subsidy together with its rapid growth in recent years is a reflection of the degree of inefficiency inherent in existing land use arrangements within the metropolitan area. Subsidy policy must do more than lead to improved efficiency in current allocation procedures and must address issues of urban restructuring, reducing both operator and user costs and reducing the need for subsidy.

#### **Policy**

The growth in subsidy in the medium to long term will have to be curtailed through urban restructuring thus reducing the average length of passenger trips by public transport while increasing the utilisation of existing public transport services through the provision of more balanced flows, thereby using existing spare capacity inherent in the system. This should come about from the adoption of mixed land use development and higher residential densities along selected development corridors. This will contain the costs of service provision and reduce the need for subsidy by increasing fare revenue for service providers, and will increase profits as assets are utilised more effectively. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will actively encourage and pursue the attainment of this objective.

Transport policies will be used proactively to encourage the development of a chosen land use structure through the establishment of major public transport corridors, even when the demand for such public transport facilities may not be justified initially. This will require a specific category of contract service where a predetermined level of service is provided to improve accessibility along a particular route or corridor to encourage a specific development response. The aim of such 'development subsidies' is to encourage and stimulate the location of land use facilities by the provision of a particular level of public transport service and service mix and will attract financial support from the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works. All services which attract provincial financial support will be adequately monitored to ensure that such payments are achieving the desired result.

### The role of prices

#### *Issue*

The payment of subsidies seriously distorts the overall performance of the transport market, under-pricing of the various transport products inhibiting investment and expansion, resulting in reduced standards and an impoverished transport market. There has been a marked tendency to ignore the potential of pricing as an instrument of transport policy. The pricing policies adopted have had a major impact on settlement patterns, the efficiency of the urban economy, and the welfare of the population. They have also influenced the way in which the demand for alternative transport modes has developed, the number of different modes which are available and consequently the call for new improved or expanded transport facilities. Artificially low prices stifle the emergence of potentially more efficient systems, particularly in the public transport market, leading to strong arguments for extending the less efficient, subsidised services as demand increases, resulting in still further increases in subsidy.

#### *Policy*

A review of transport prices will be undertaken to establish a consistent basis for such prices which will reflect broader provincial policy and strategy. Such subsidies as are retained will be applied in a manner that will promote welfare by increasing the efficiency of the provincial economy, particularly through the improvement of public transport. This will require recognition of the distributional effects inherent in both the fare structure of public transport and the prices charged for private transport, with policies being adopted which are designed to foster specific change in land use and settlement patterns, as well as an equitable distribution of user charges between public and private transport users.

### The need for increased levels of financial support

#### *Issue*

While the introduction of competitive tendering will improve the internal allocation efficiency of subsidy, it will not remove the need for continuing financial support for public transport. The provision of public transport services based upon socially agreed standards and operated in the public interest is likely to lead to greater coverage than at present and longer service duration, certainly in the evenings and weekends. This will lead inevitably to a substantial increase in the costs of service provision and the need for increased levels of financial support.

#### *Policy*

The identification of sources of funds which can be earmarked for public transport and which are sufficient to realise the objectives of a viable and markedly improved and expanded public transport industry, operating in the broader public interest, will be pursued as a matter of urgency. An immediate concern will be to equip the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works to take over the responsibility for the distribution of subsidy to meet the new policy objective and to develop, as a matter of urgency, an appropriate implementation strategy.

### Funding as a shared responsibility

#### *Issue*

The funding of public transport operations and infrastructure, including the payment of operating subsidies, is identified in the national White Paper as a provincial function and responsibility. Fiscal powers for provincial and local governments in respect of their functional responsibilities will be required. It is unacceptable that the financial responsibilities for meeting the costs of service provision should be borne entirely by the provincial transport authority.

#### *Policy*

Subsidy obligations will be viewed as a collective responsibility to be shared among national, provincial, metropolitan, district and local authorities in a way which reflects and advances each of their own specific objectives and responsibilities. While funding will be channelled through a single authority, this does not prevent the various levels of government from providing financial support to advance their objectives and to meet their responsibilities consistent with their specific role and function. For example, it is appropriate that central government should accept certain financial obligations for addressing the effects produced by national policy and in furtherance of its general welfare obligations. It can be argued that national government should continue to compensate people who are locationally disadvantaged because of apartheid policies by providing basic minimum levels of access and mobility in urban and rural areas.

#### *Policy: Larger urban areas*

The national government has an additional responsibility to ameliorate some of the consequences of rapid urbanisation. A basic network of socially necessary road- and rail-based public transport services are required to ensure that minimum service levels are provided throughout the metropolitan area based upon socially agreed standards. As provincial government also has general welfare responsibilities in ensuring that minimum levels of public mobility are achieved in the province, meeting the costs of service provision for the network of socially necessary services must be a shared responsibility between central and provincial government.

However, financial support from national government to establish this network of socially necessary services can not be an indefinite commitment in view of the risk of merely perpetuating existing inefficient land use arrangements with the resulting continuation in the escalation of subsidy payments. Incentives must be provided to promote the restructuring and integration of both urban and rural areas.

A defined formula which allocates subsidy resources from central government to the various metropolitan areas on a common, consistent basis should be derived. There are a number of ways in which this is done in other countries based upon specific, measurable urban characteristics such as population, route length, seat kilometres etc. for certain prescribed minimum levels of service. Such an approach, adapted to the specific requirements of South African metropolitan areas is an ideal towards which central government should move. The programme of allocation and the amounts which will be provided will then be fixed in advance and will provide a timetable within which improvements in urban restructuring should take place. Allocation procedures will be transparent and visible. The principles upon which the recommendations of the Fiscal and Finance Commission are based, as contained in the Constitution, will inform the development of an appropriate set of guidelines on how this distribution could be effected.

It will be a provincial responsibility to provide financial support to enable broadening of the public transport mix to occur in order to achieve a positive social and economic impact. The proposed supplementary network of limited-stop and express services together with area-bound services characterise those services which would qualify for provincial support. These services will be provided by contract and by permission, with the metropolitan transport authority and the industry itself sharing responsibility for demonstrating the need and justification for their provision. Financial support will be provided by province with the balance of the costs coming from metropolitan sources.

#### *Policy: Smaller urban areas*

In smaller urban areas, it is also necessary to provide a basic network of socially necessary services and to broaden the service mix. Province will provide financial support for local authorities to ensure that this occurs. Matching financial contributions will be expected from these authorities.

#### *Policy: Rural areas*

In rural areas the need for public transport service provision is more varied and diverse. Where there is some transport provision already occurring which could be extended to provide a basic and rudimentary form of public transport service, the Department of Transport and Public Works will investigate the form and extent of financial support necessary for those vehicles to fulfil a broader role and function. In rural areas which are severely transport disadvantaged and where the opportunities do not exist for extending the role and function of existing transport services, the provincial Department of

Transport and Public Works will encourage local communities to promote their own public transport services through the establishment of SMMEs. In each instance, the motivation must come from the local or district council, be part of a broader development programme and approved transport plan and receive the support of the local RDP forum. The contract for the provision of the services will be written to facilitate the provision of dual services, possibly a mixture of goods and passenger services if required, and structured in a way which will enable people and communities too poor to acquire a vehicle on their own, to respond.

#### ***Supporting policies relating to capital subsidies***

The main aim of provincial subsidies is to advance the overall intentions of provincial policy. This it will achieve through the planning response of lower levels of government and accordingly the provincial transport authority will support plans and programmes which advance these overall intentions. By ensuring adequate levels of coordination between different levels of transport authority, it is intended that the policies, plans and programmes of the different levels of authority are coincident. This is not an absolute requirement, but where programmes and plans are divergent from provincial policy, subsidy will not be provided.

The amount of money which will be available for both operating and capital subsidy will be determined to a degree by the amount of intergovernmental transfer which occurs, together with the amount which can be raised from provincial resources. The ability to forecast the amount and stability of the intergovernmental transfer will be dependent on the source of such funds from government which, in turn, will have a bearing on the stability of the provincial transport fund. Accordingly the provincial transport authority will attempt to increase income from financial resources currently available to it and lower levels of transport authority are strongly encouraged to follow suit by increasing income from currently available resources, particularly those prescribed in the Urban Transport Act.

Monies which become available from the provincial transport authority in terms of approved transport plans will be increasingly used towards subsidy programmes which are integrated with other sectoral programmes and attempt to achieve multiple objectives. It is intended to vary the degree of subsidy based upon the intentions of the programme and to move towards a block allocation towards each programme. It is intended to grant transport authorities certain discretionary powers of expenditure on projects within each programme.

Similarly, it is intended to move towards a fixed allocation between transport authorities, the aim of fixed allocations on programmes and between authorities being to introduce a measure of stability and forecastability on income from outside sources.

This method of provincial expenditure will be monitored and periodically reviewed once a clearer indication of how the various systems are responding are known, the allocation between authorities and between programmes possibly being changed in the future.

## **FINANCE**

### **BACKGROUND**

Current levels of funding provided by all levels of government for transport, including the funds provided from national sources for subsidising bus and rail services, are diminishing in real terms. They are generally considered to be far less than those necessary to address present infrastructural, operational and service related shortcomings. In addition, there has been no clear basis for reliably assessing the amount of financial support which can be expected from national sources. This has made strategic planning and programming difficult and has led to policy uncertainty and confusion.

### **POLICY STATEMENTS**

#### ***Uncertainty of funding***

##### ***Issue***

It is essential that adequate and appropriate funding is provided by all levels of government to ensure that realistic and appropriate transport policy, consistent with broader reconstruction and development principles, is developed and implemented. The funds provided by each level of government should be consistent with its perceived role and function and should be used to advance its own particular goals and objectives. The sources of such funding should be stable, equitable and sustainable, and earmarked for particular transport programmes such as operating subsidies, public transport infrastructure provision, traffic management measures, maintenance and the provision of other transport facilities etc., to enable appropriate policy development, planning and programming to occur. The basis of assessment and the distribution of funds between provinces should be on a rational and agreed basis. Financial transfers should occur directly between successive levels of government and should not bypass intermediate levels of government.

##### ***Policy***

The MEC: Transport and Public Works will attempt to have these principles adopted as national and provincial policy. The provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will collate all requirements for financial assistance which originate in the province and will allocate all funds received, including those earmarked for particular projects or specific uses.

##### ***Issue***

It is neither acceptable nor feasible to adopt policies which cater for growth in travel by providing new or expanded facilities, particularly given the existing inefficient and inequitable nature of the major urban areas of the Western Cape. The growth in the demand for movement in urban areas is many times greater than the nation's ability, financially and environmentally, to match by supplying additional resources to meet the demand. Very real choices exist on the funding requirements of transport, the extent of the funding made available having a direct influence on the policy decisions which are made. While there is a basic minimum level of funding which is necessary to maintain existing transport resources and to carry out essential transport functions, the amount of additional funds which are required and the use to which such funds are put are strategic decisions.

##### ***Policy***

The main thrust of transport policy will be sustainability; that is, the arrangement of transport variables to produce a situation which is increasingly stable over time. This requires the adoption of a broad package of policy measures, involving the use of regulatory, pricing and investment instruments in both the land and transport markets, to ensure that demand is reconciled with the transport resources and services which can be afforded.

##### ***Issue***

Funding of public transport has not enjoyed a high priority in local authority financial provision as the planning and management of public transport has not been seen to be a functional responsibility of local government. Instead, it has been seen to be the responsibility of national government through subsidy obligations to private companies and state-run corporations. In addition, local authorities have placed undue emphasis on the provision of new infrastructure at the expense of the better management of currently available resources.

##### ***Policy***

In future, the priorities for expenditure on transport in the province will be:

- \* to integrate previously disadvantaged communities into the broader social and economic environment by improving accessibility through the provision of infrastructure where required and through the provision of socially necessary public transport services;
- \* to bring into existence vastly improved and extended public transport services involving all current suppliers, including minibus-taxis and other SMME transport operators, which meet social needs and requirements;

- to make more productive use of transport resources;
- to maintain the structural integrity of the existing transport infrastructure by timely maintenance and rehabilitation;
- to build capacity and capability to enable transport authorities to adequately discharge their responsibilities;
- to improve the safety of the provincial road system through road safety improvement programmes;
- to ensure that comprehensive, integrated land use-transport planning is undertaken by all levels of government throughout the province.

### **Identification of additional sources of funding**

#### **Issue**

All authorities have failed to recognise or respond to the integral role of prices in transport policy and have consistently undercharged many items, particularly both long- and short-term parking charges and vehicle licence fees. In addition, many urban authorities have not made full use of the opportunities in existing legislation for imposing levies to act as vehicle restraint measures. Had a more realistic set of transport prices been adopted, particularly relating to private vehicle usage, not only would it have addressed many issues relating to efficiency and equity but would have provided considerable additional local sources of income.

#### **Policy**

##### **Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works**

In order to contribute to meeting the financial obligations of the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works, vehicle licence fees will be increased to more appropriate and realistic levels. Vehicle licence fees will be paid into a provincial Transport Fund and become an important provincial source of funding for the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works. Such fees will supplement other funds transferred from national government and any other allocations from provincial government. Fines collected for moving-vehicle offences on roads, policed by the provincial Traffic Agency, must be allocated to a provincial infrastructure fund. These two sources will create the basis for dedicated funds to enable the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works to adequately undertake the powers and functions assigned to it and to provide the necessary assistance and support to third-tier government.

At present there is a marked disparity between the marginal cost paid by vehicle users and the marginal social cost, taking into account such externalities as congestion, environmental damage, road accidents and traffic law enforcement, the costs of which are all attributable to the use of vehicles. The price adjustments which will be made will bring private and social costs into line and relate to the attainment of broader transportation policies.

Vehicle licence fees are a direct form of taxation on motor vehicles which accrues to the provincial government. By world standards, South African licence fees for private vehicles are amongst the lowest and it is intended that such licence fees will be increased substantially to bring them more into line. In addition, it is intended to review the basis for the licence fee for private vehicles. Current licence fees for commercial vehicles are based on the mass of the vehicle which is related to the amount of damage that is done by the vehicle to the road system. However, being based upon nett rather than gross mass, this gives rise to an obvious inconsistency which is particularly disadvantageous to public service vehicles. Accordingly, it is intended to review the structure of licence fees for all commercial vehicles.

#### **Urban Transport Authorities**

A primary source of income that could accrue directly to urban transport authorities is that resulting from more realistic short-term and long-term public parking charges, together with a levy it is proposed should be imposed on all long-term parking, both public and private.

Commercial vehicles which use designated on-street loading and off-loading facilities are currently not charged for using such facilities. A supplementary annual licence called the 'C' licence will be introduced which will entitle commercial vehicles to make use of such facilities. Those commercial vehicles which do not use on-street loading and off-loading facilities will not require such a licence. Light delivery vehicles will be considered as private vehicles unless a 'C' licence is produced at the time of registration. The introduction of such a licence is to deter extremely large vehicles from undertaking deliveries in congested urban areas, to recover at least part of the costs of the provision of loading and off-loading facilities in urban areas and to meet part of the costs of enforcement. Further benefits are the more rational use of on-street loading and off-loading facilities and significant improvements in the performance of such facilities. Such a levy is permitted by the Urban Transport Act, the amount of the levy being determined or approved by the Premier. Enabling legislation will be introduced by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works to ensure its application in all urban transport authority areas throughout the province.

All transport authorities will have to consider innovative and imaginative approaches to ensure sufficient funds for additional infrastructure and the provision of services. This will involve far greater public/private collaboration either through joint ventures in infrastructure provision or in concessioning for service provision.

## **INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURES**

### **BACKGROUND**

The ability to respond to transport issues in the Western Cape is hampered by poor organisational arrangements with shared and overlapping responsibilities for land use and transport between different levels and departments of government. The result is inconsistency and confusion, imposing a severe handicap in the achievement of integrated and sustainable transport and land use policies and programmes. The assignment of various powers and functions from central to provincial government together with the rationalisation of local government provides a real opportunity for reorganising transport powers and responsibilities within the province. This will be achieved by creating a far more effective and appropriate management and institutional framework, properly equipped to undertake the necessary functions and responsibilities.

It is increasingly realised that it is in the area of institutional reform and the development of appropriate organisational and management structures that the greatest potential benefits lie in achieving substantial improvements in transport performance and productivity. The acceptance of subsidiarity and the delegation of transport functions, powers and duties to the lowest appropriate level of government is an important step in rationalising the exercise of powers and functions by the various levels of government and improving overall effectiveness.

It is the intention of the national transport authority to compile overarching land transport legislation which will detail the allocation and execution of national, provincial and local land passenger transport policies within the framework of the national White Paper.

### **POLICY STATEMENTS**

#### **The role of subsidiarity**

##### **Issue**

Schedule 4 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa has allocated to the national and provincial governments concurrent responsibility for public transport, regional planning and development, road traffic regulation and urban and rural development. A municipality has executive authority in respect of, and the right to administer the local government matters in Part B of Schedule 4, including municipal public transport, subject to the restrictions of Section 155(6)(a) and (7). It is an inherent principle of the Constitution and the Transitional Local Government Act that land passenger transport powers and functions should be assigned to the lowest competent level of government.

The intention at all times must be to keep all necessary organisational and institutional structures, and the arrangements between them, as simple as possible. Authority, responsibility and accountability must be delegated to the lowest level of government to ensure that the best use is made of scarce

technical resources and to remove all bureaucratic impediments which hinder implementation capacity and capability. If there is clear understanding of the roles and responsibilities of each level of authority, the need for coordination is kept to a minimum and is only required where there is a degree of overlap or where the involvement of other levels of authority adds value to a programme or project.

#### **Policy**

With the devolution of authority together with accompanying legislation, the provincial government becomes the principal transport authority in the Western Cape, providing the necessary guidance and direction in addressing transport matters in the area. This responsibility will be discharged by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works which will act as the provincial transport authority for the Western Cape. While it will play a leading role in addressing the transport problems of the area by providing strong policy direction and guidance, it is through its enabling and facilitating role in assisting third-tier government authorities in achieving their goals that it intends realising its own aims and objectives. It is by creating competence at this lower level of authority to develop their own transport plans and programmes, in the context of broader developmental aims and objectives and responsive to community needs and concerns, that the greatest progress will be made. However, it is recognised that in certain instances adequate competence will not exist. Under such circumstances, the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will assist by providing technical support and guidance on request.

Metropolitan, district and local councils will be designated as transport authorities in their own right and will be required either to develop adequate competence or to have the function undertaken on an agency basis by another transport authority. In the metropolitan area, a metropolitan transport authority will be established in terms of the Local Government Transition Act, 1993, and the Cape Metropolitan Council could fulfil that role. It is essential that transportation, one of the primary forces in shaping the broader metropolitan environment, is integrated with spatial and development planning and is subject to full political control. In other district and local councils, each council will become the transport authority for that area.

#### **The functions and responsibilities of properly constituted transport authorities**

##### **Issue**

It is important that the Department of Transport and Public Works as the provincial transport authority should have a clearly defined role to distinguish its role from that of other transport authorities and to provide a framework within which the transport authorities can operate.

#### **Policy**

The principal functions of the provincial transport authority will be to:

- \* develop, implement and monitor provincial land passenger transport policy and legislation, and periodically review such policies for continuing relevance and appropriateness;
- \* establish provincial guidelines, standards and targets;
- \* coordinate provincial transport policy between national government, metropolitan and district councils and integrate with other sectoral policies through the other departments of provincial government and through the provincial Development Council;
- \* build capacity in the third tier of government authorities to enable them to take full responsibility for implementing national and provincial policies and to undertake the planning, design, construction, operation and maintenance of all aspects of transport operations and infrastructure within their area of jurisdiction;
- \* act as the road authority for all roads under provincial jurisdiction, providing law enforcement services through the provincial Traffic Agency and road safety management services through the Division of Traffic Safety Management;
- \* call for the preparation of transport plans and comment on all transport plans within the province;
- \* provide dedicated funds from provincial sources in support of approved transport plans and administer funds obtained directly or on behalf of third-tier government authorities from the national transport authority.

##### **Issue**

With the emphasis which has been placed on subsidiarity, it is important to achieve competence and capability at local level. Consequently, it is necessary there is common understanding and agreement on the functions and responsibilities which a properly constituted transport authority would be expected to undertake.

#### **Policy**

Attention will be given to ensuring that each transport authority is able to adequately discharge the following powers and functions. It is anticipated that appropriate internal reorganisation and restructuring will be necessary and that technical assistance and support will be required from the Department of Transport and Public Works by some authorities.

#### **Policy coordination**

- \* Develop transport policies, plans and programmes based upon national and provincial policies and guidelines, the broader developmental aims and objectives for the area and the proposed spatial distribution of land use activities.
- \* Establish and undertake public consultation, participation and involvement processes which are genuinely inclusive and transparent as may be necessary to fulfil the requirements of transport provision.
- \* Coordinate transport policy with national and provincial policies and integrate with other sectoral policies such as land use.

#### **Strategic planning**

- \* Prepare integrated land passenger transport plans, programmes and budgets in which an appropriate balance is achieved between the need for new facilities, the improved performance of existing facilities and the choice of mode.
- \* Manage traffic demand, especially by private vehicle, consistent with broader economic, energy, environmental, efficiency and equity considerations.
- \* Undertake financial planning which matches the requirements of physical resources with the financial resources likely to be available.
- \* Ensure consistency between transport plans and programmes and broader social, economic, developmental and environmental considerations.
- \* Monitor the performance and productivity of the transportation system and the attainment of transportation aims and objectives with the aid of management systems coordinated by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works.

#### **Tactical Planning**

- \* Operate and manage the transport system to achieve optimum performance and productivity through appropriate parking management measures, route improvement schemes, intersection improvement schemes, other area-wide traffic and environmental management measures as well as public transport management measures, including the provision of adequate modal interchange facilities.

### *Operational planning*

- Maintain the transport system to achieve optimum performance, productivity and safety through the management and control of traffic signs, traffic signals, carriageway markings, skid resistance, and other related measures.
- Develop and implement road and bridge maintenance and management programmes, primarily based on appropriate performance criteria and levels of service obtained from management systems coordinated by the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works, to ensure that the standard and quality of the road network is safeguarded.

### *Public transport planning and control*

- Ensure the provision of appropriate public transport services which meet community needs and requirements.
- Evaluate the financial and operating statements of all operators in receipt of public funds and involved in providing public transport services.
- Prepare tender specifications and call for, evaluate and award tenders for contracted public transport services.
- Negotiate contracts for the supply of specific categories of services where required.
- Remunerate service providers.
- Control service delivery through the setting of standards, both operational and technical, and monitor contract performance.
- Ensure that adequate infrastructure exists to enable efficient and effective public transport service provision.
- Establish fare structures, fare increases and fare concessions for all modes in consultation with stakeholders, including service suppliers and funding agencies.
- Market public transport services and ensure that adequate passenger information is provided.
- Control the right to operate services and to use ranks and termini through permissions, contracts and concessions.
- Ensure adequate coordination and integration between all public transport services.
- Ensure the provision of adequate levels of public security on the public transport system.
- Accident investigation and analysis
- Establish appropriate accident bureaux and design appropriate remedial measures.
- Enforcement
- Educate and train all road users in the safe, efficient use of the transport system.
- Promulgate and consistently enforce all traffic and transport regulations.
- Financial control
- Manage financial procurement and transfers.
- Undertake budgetary coordination, management and reporting.
- Administer and control financial management on all projects.
- Communication
- Respond to requests for information and assistance.
- Promulgate and publicise all policies, plans and programmes.
- Prepare and deliver an annual report to the MEC: Transport Public Works and other departments and levels of government.

Proper provision must be made within each transport authority to enable it to adequately discharge these powers. It is anticipated that appropriate internal reorganisation and restructuring may be necessary.

## CHANGE MANAGEMENT

### BACKGROUND

Change management is the managing of the process of adaptation, by which organisations are equipped to develop a broader awareness and understanding of problems and issues, thereby enabling them to respond more appropriately and completely to current political and social reality and to do so in ways which are inclusive, participative and transparent, thus building credibility, trust and accountability with the communities they serve.

The adoption of the values and principles inherent in the Reconstruction and Development Programme, based upon the broadening of democracy and the principles of people-centred development, calls for a complete reassessment of the relevance and appropriateness of many current views and perceptions, including those relating to transport planning and operation.. The reassessment must include the examination of the current composition and structure of many organisations and institutions to respond appropriately, and the mix and range of views and opinions which are available within such organisations and institutions. An appropriate institutional framework for decision-making and a more complete understanding of the scale, extent and mix of issues must be established.

## POLICY STATEMENTS

### *Issue*

Many people feel that they are denied any real choice in matters of transport and are unable to influence decisions which potentially would have a profound effect upon their quality of life and the cost, convenience and safety of travel. Transport decision-making is seen to be non-representative and exclusive, being heavily skewed to an engineering approach to transport and primarily responsive to issues of road space optimisation and the overall efficient use of transport system capacity.

### *Policy*

In the establishment of competent and able transport authorities at all levels of government in the Western Cape, close attention will be given to the professional composition of such authorities and the mix of skills which are available. While tactical and operational transport problems are often essentially technical in their nature, many transport problems are due to strategic considerations, being a product of the complex interaction between transport and spatial and developmental considerations. To resolve such problems needs the inclusion of a wide range of perceptions and understanding beyond those of physical planners, such as land use and transport planners, and include professional disciplines more concerned with social and community impacts of transport programmes on the poor, the use of transport in serving basic needs and the impact of transport on growth, development, reconstruction and redistribution. Such professional disciplines include sociologists, environmental planners, political scientists and development planners, being representative of disciplines concerned with equity and developmental considerations, especially the distributional effects and impact of policy.

The composition of such disciplines within any specific authority will not be prescribed but should be such as to encourage broad professional participation and involvement in transport decisions and a broadening of the skills base. Transport authorities will be expected to demonstrate a multi-disciplinary approach to the identification of transport problems and issues and their solution by the inclusion of an appropriate mix of professional disciplines within their strategic planning teams.

In addition, to increase the awareness and understanding of the entire range of transport issues which are confronted by people and their specific needs for assistance and support requires a thorough appreciation and understanding of community issues and the differing values and priorities which are involved. To enhance the appropriateness and relevance of proposed solutions, it is necessary to extend and enrich the range of perceptions available to transport authorities. To restructure organisations to more closely reflect the broader social and cultural structure they serve, affirmative action policies

and programmes will be adopted to redress gender and race inequalities at all levels of management within the existing organisational and institutional structures involved with transport. Such programmes will be accompanied by appropriate skills training to ensure that participants in such programmes are not disempowered by lack of education and training. Skills training will include mentoring, and short-term intensive courses together with long-term technical and skills training. In addition, to allow equity programmes to function efficiently, multi-culturalism workshops to improve interpersonal and intergroup relationships and to improve existing organisational attitudes and perceptions will form an integral part of these programmes.

#### **Issue**

In the final Constitution, it is stated that public administration must be broadly representative of the South African people with employment and personnel management practices based on ability, objectivity, fairness and the need to redress the imbalances of the past to achieve broad representation. These Constitutional provisions will be reflected in all transport administrations in the Western Cape.

#### **Policy**

In the provincial Department of Transport and Public Works, the problem of employment inequality will be addressed and the following procedure will be adopted:

- \* a policy statement on race and gender affirmative action will be developed and communicated to all employees;
- \* a Transformation Team, chaired by the Deputy Director-General, will be established which will develop, implement and coordinate this programme;
- \* trade unions and all other employees will be consulted about the programme;
- \* the statistical analysis and profile of the current workforce will be prepared;
- \* all existing human resource development practices and policies will be reviewed;
- \* specific estimates and objectives will be established with clear criteria, time frames and targets;
- \* the programme will be monitored and periodically reviewed.

A public report will be prepared on the workforce profile and programme outline and progress towards the realisation of the estimates and objectives will regularly be made available. All other transport authorities will be encouraged to adopt similar procedures.

#### **Issue**

There is a lack of capacity and expertise in almost every aspect of transport planning and operations, particularly those associated with the better management and administration of existing transport facilities and resources. The existing movement system falls far short of the quality of performance and the levels of productivity and efficiency of which it is capable. However, there is also a widespread shortage of suitably qualified, trained and experienced staff to redress the situation. This will place very real constraints on the ability to substantially improve the situation within a realistic time frame, and is a cause of significant concern. Without an enhanced awareness and understanding of what constitutes a professionally competent traffic and transport office and the allocation of the necessary resources, together with strong political support, meaningful change and improvements of the scale necessary will not be forthcoming.

The absence of adequately trained staff will place a serious constraint on the ability to address the increasingly complex range of transport problems and issues in the Western Cape. This will inhibit the effective administration of powers and functions at most levels of government. For example, an Agency Responsibility Analysis which investigated the potential capabilities and resources which could be made available if a single metropolitan transport authority were to be established concluded that out of seven primary activities such a body could be expected to undertake, technical resources and abilities were deficient or inadequate in six. Similar, or even greater, potential deficiencies exist in all levels of transport authority.

#### **Policy**

It is essential that appropriate human resources development training programmes be established as a matter of urgency. Universities and Technikons in the province will be encouraged to enhance considerably the range of transport-related skills taught with particular attention being paid to highway engineering, traffic engineering, transportation planning, safety engineering and public transport planning and control. In addition, specialised international training organisations and agencies, with a proven record of practical experience in transport operation and management, will be approached to provide specialised training modules on particular aspects. The opportunities for establishing skills transfer programmes with transport ministries in other countries will be explored. These will be undertaken only once agreements have been reached on establishing appropriate organisational structures and determining adequate staffing levels.

#### **Issue**

The central tenet of change management is, establishing a new direction for an organisation in response to significant shifts in the external environment.

#### **Policy**

The organisational aims and intentions will be reassessed and values and principles redefined. The organisation will be assisted and helped to make that change. The involvement of both internal and external stakeholders will be sought and the redefinition of internal structures, policies and systems will be undertaken. It is only through revisioning that a new environment can be created within which new skills, awareness and understanding can flourish and new capabilities utilised to the full. Procedures and processes will be established to enable this to occur at each level of transport authority within the province.

### **POLICY PROGRAMMING AND IMPLEMENTATION**

#### **BACKGROUND**

The proposed transport agenda for the province is extensive and ambitious, intended to produce measurable improvements in the quality and performance of the transport system within a realistic time frame. The range of issues it addresses is diverse, including many which had previously been outside of direct provincial control or interest. To adequately address these issues will require considerable adaptation and change by all organisations, agencies and governmental authorities involved with transportation in the province. Not only will this need significant shifts in attitude, perception, values and priorities, but also a marked increase in the range and competence of professional and technical skills available to undertake the greatly extended transport roles and functions of all governmental authorities.

An important priority is to initiate a systematic process of increasing implementation capacity through the combination of appropriate management structures and institutional capability and the creation of adequate skills and resource bases. The objective is to develop thoroughly professional transport administrations at each level of authority which will be able to competently discharge their full range of responsibilities. However, major policy shifts do not occur overnight; regrettably reform takes a great deal of time, consistency, commitment and constancy being essential requirements on the part of the reforming agency. Although the process can be accelerated, it significantly increases the amount of effort involved and exacerbates organisational and political obstacles.

#### **PROGRAMME**

The first three years following the adoption of these policies are critical. It is within this time period that additional funds will start to accrue to the provincial transport fund from the proposed increase in vehicle licence fees. The primary call on these additional funds will be to enable organisational and institutional transformation to be completed and adequate resource levels to be established to ensure that the priorities for expenditure in the province are realised.

**key actions: Year 0 to Year 3**

- \* Disseminate policy.
  - Run training courses, workshops and seminars to ensure that the content of provincial transport policy is understood;
  - Prepare and issue provincial guidelines, standards and targets together with manuals on preferred professional practise, design approaches and management systems.
- \* Build organisational and institutional capacity and capability:
  - establish appropriate institutional and organisational structures within all governmental authorities;
  - ensure the allocation of appropriate human resources, recognising the need for appropriate race and gender affirmative action;
  - build necessary skills and ability through intense training and broadening of the skills base;
  - establish integrated and coordinated planning processes and procedures;
  - identify agreed products of planning—objectives, criteria, standards and targets;
  - initiate reform in the public transport industry;
  - assist in establishing a Rural Development Strategy;
  - acquire and analyse information on system performance.

**key actions: Year 3 to Year 7**

- \* Introduce private vehicle restraint measures.
- \* Improve public transport service provision.
- \* Implement urban restructuring proposals and integration with broader reconstruction and development aims.
- \* Provide assistance to third-tier transport authorities as required.

**key actions: post Year 7**

- \* Continue process of supporting growth, development, reconstruction and redistribution aims and objectives.

**IMPLEMENTATION**

To ensure that implementation is not frustrated by an inability to direct efforts consistently towards the achievement of defined policies and objectives, an independent and autonomous body should be nominated by the MEC: Transport and Public Works to advise him on the effectiveness of policy, the appropriateness of planning and institutional responses which are occurring at all levels of government and to generally monitor progress. Accordingly, it is intended to establish a provincial Transport Board in the Western Cape to advise the MEC: Transport and Public Works. Its role and function will be as follows:

- \* Advise on the further development and implementation of transport policy throughout the province;
- \* Advise on the powers and functions of any authority concerned with the implementation of transport policy;
- \* Ensure that each authority implements transport policy properly in all respects;
- \* Coordinate and supervise all matters concerning transport in the province;
- \* Consider and approve all transport plans and identify changes or amendments which may be required;
- \* Provide advice to the specialist committees dealing with transport and infrastructure of the provincial Development Council, regional Development Councils and Local Development Forums;
- \* Ensure the development of appropriate guidelines and procedures for undertaking transport studies;
- \* Recommend on the necessity for additional or supplementary legislation to enable provincial policies to be realised;
- \* Ensure the adoption of appropriate management practices by all transport authorities, particularly those relating to the objectives and programmes of affirmative action and change management;
- \* Ensure the regular collection and display of transport information relating to the performance and productivity of the transport system.

**POLICY PROGRAMMING AND IMPLEMENTATION**

The provincial Transport Board, or a sub-committee of that Board, will act as the Urban Transport Board as defined in the Urban Transport Act 78 of 1977 as assigned to the province in October 1995.

**LIST OF COMMENTS RECEIVED ON THE GREEN PAPER**

The following individuals and organisations commented on the Green Paper subsequent to its release in November 1996. Their contributions and interest are gratefully acknowledged.

Alberts, J  
 BKS Incorporated  
 Boland Voertuig Toetssentrum  
 Clanwilliam se Oorgangsaad  
 Coopers & Lybrand  
 De Villiers, E.M. Pr.Eng  
 DEAFSA  
 Departement Behuising, Plaaslike Regering en Beplanning, PAWK  
 Departement van die Stadsbeplanner, Kaapstad  
 Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Afdeling Verkeersbeplanning  
 Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Korporatiewe Dienste, Personeelbestuur  
 Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Meganiese Dienste  
 Departement Vervoer, Pretoria  
 Elim Huis  
 ESKOM  
 Finansies & Korporatiewe Dienste, Wes-Kaapse Provinse  
 Greathead, G J R, PrEng  
 Greyhound Coach Lines  
 Group Five Roads/Savage & Lovemore, Wes-Kaap  
 Interprovinciale Ko"rdinerende Verkeerskomitee  
 Jeffares and Green Incorporated

Kantey & Templar  
Kantoor van die Minister van Onderwys en Kultuursake: Wes-Kaap  
Landbou: Wes-Kaap  
Minister van Landbou, Beplanning en Toerisme, Wes-Kaapse Provinsie  
Minister van Plaaslike Regering  
Ministerie Behuising, Wes-Kaap  
Munisipaliteit George  
Munisipaliteit Hopefield  
Munisipaliteit Moorreesburg  
Munisipaliteit Mosselbaai  
Munisipaliteit Paarl  
Munisipaliteit Sedgefield  
NAAMSA  
Suid-Afrikaanse Buro van Standaarde  
Suid-Afrikaanse Padfederasie  
Suid-Kaapse Distrikstraad  
Test and Drive  
Tour Operators Association  
Uhlmann Withaus en Prins  
V3 Consulting Engineers  
Vereniging van Liggaamlike Gestremdes: Wes-Kaap  
Wes-Kaapse Departement Onderwys  
Wynherd, P  
Wynlandse Distrikstraad

#### FIRST CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE—PARTICIPANTS

Anderson, S Departement Siviele Ingenieurs  
Appel, A SANCO  
Atkins, C Hoofingenieur: Paaie, WCSR  
Boule, J Development Action Group  
Barnard, D A Spoornet  
Bartlett, J A Munisipaliteit Vredenburg/Saldanha  
Bassier, A Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
Bedford, A K  
Beukes, MJD Streets H/K SA Polisiediens  
Beyers, A Munisipaliteit Bellville  
Booysen, A J Consulting Engineers  
Botes, F J Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
Botha, B I TWA Communications  
Boyer, M Chamber of Commerce and Industry  
Boyes, R Munisipaliteit Vredenburg  
Brummer, T SAITRP (Wes-Kaapse tak)  
Busby, C Plaaslike Padvervoerraad  
Chittenden, D APES  
Clark, P  
Clayton, D Stadsingenieur, KSSR  
Clifford, J  
Coetzee, C  
Crous, W MTPB, KSSR  
Crwic, R A Hawkins, Hawkins & Osborne  
Daniels, C Provinciale Openbare Vervoervereniging  
Daniels, D Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
Davidson, B Community Land Trust  
De Bruin, J C Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
De Tolly, P Olimpiiese Bodkomitee  
De Waal, L WPPP Association  
Dickson, CIT  
Dods, A FEDHASA  
Du Plessis, J  
Eadie, D Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
Enticott, S J Ninham Shand  
Ferreira, I Stad van Bellville  
Fourie, N Wes-Kaapse Verteenwoordiger  
Geldenhuys, L J  
Genis, L WCTB  
Greyling, M R  
Grove, S Kommissaris van Omgewingsake  
Hahn, P SARCC  
Haiden, R M MTPB  
Hall, C WCRSC  
Harrison, A A Spoornet  
Hendricks, D Die Burger  
Herbst, H Dir. Departement Finansies  
Hugo, F I Dept. Siviele Ingenieurs  
Julley, R Fairest Cape Association  
Ketterer, K R  
Keyse, H Kaapse Technikon  
Lotter, H MTPB  
Luiters, W Hoof: Verkeer

Lunn, W G  
 Maans, D  
 Magaulela, B P Koördineerde ANC Kantoorkantoor  
 Malan, D Mediese Nooddienste  
 Maluka, G C SABOA  
 Manual, L  
 Matthee, F SAPD (Athlone)  
 Mehana, V  
 Mfeketo, N C  
 Michaels, N Verkeersdepartement, Kraaifontein  
 Michell, C SAPOA  
 Mollentz, J WCRSC  
 Momber, K  
 Momsen, K A SAIDI  
 Mostert, F Assistenthoof: Werke  
 Mrawu, R  
 Mtselu, B  
 Muller, C Community Service Branch  
 Munnik, P S Munnik's Town Coaches  
 Munton, D  
 Mzamo, WESGRO  
 Naude, A H Transportek, WNNR  
 Nieman, M Afrikaanse Sakekamer  
 Nompunga, T NAFCOC, Wes-Kaap  
 Ntsholo, J M SANCO  
 Oliver, G CAPTOUR  
 Payne, A Dept Omgewingsake  
 Payne, F Chamber of Commerce & Industry  
 Peden, M  
 Petersen, V E Munisipaliteit Pinelands  
 Power, G A  
 Prentice, J Intersite SARCC  
 Rall, J Hoofverkeersbeampte  
 Rautenbach, A Spoorweg  
 Read, A  
 Rehana, Metro  
 Reilinghuis Universiteit van die Wes-Kaap  
 Richardson, KSSR (Begroting & Navorsing)  
 Rivas, G Munisipaliteit George  
 Roberts, A COSATU  
 Robinson, L National Monuments Council  
 Rose, C A SARF  
 Rowe, M Plaaslike Raad Scarborough  
 Ruck, J  
 Schreuder, H J SAPD, Distrik HK  
 Shnaps, L M Stadsraad Bellville  
 Sidina, W  
 Skwatsha, G NAFCOC—Guguletu  
 Smit, H J WKSDR  
 Smit, W Verkeersbestuurder  
 Smous, J  
 Sole, P G SABOA  
 Stead, G  
 Stegman, J  
 Swanepoel, J Munisipaliteit George  
 Theron, D P  
 Threfter, E Plaaslike Raad Scarborough  
 Tindleni, V Green Coalition  
 Todeschini, F Stads- en Padbeplanner  
 Traut, K M Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
 Turner, C Munisipaliteit Parow  
 Van der Spuy, J W  
 Van Dijken, J Propnet  
 Van Rensburg, R  
 Van Wyk, J  
 Viera, A Burgersentrum  
 Visser, E  
 Vivian, T SAPTOUR  
 Whare, M A Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
 Wheeler, I SAFREN  
 Young, G Munisipaliteit Parow  
 Zintl, S

#### SECOND CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE—PARTICIPANTS

Abrahamson, T Ninham Shand  
 Adams, A M/P Disability A Group  
 Alexander, W RC C  
 Anderson, L  
 Angel, N SK Distrikstraad

Arendse, C Konflikoplossing  
Atkinson, J Stanway Edwards & Association  
Barrington, Milnerton Verkeer  
Batembu, X Neap  
Bedecker, E  
Bedecker, V Neap  
Bekker, J Klein Karoo  
Benjamin, R WKPR  
Bergh, G WESSCO  
Bester, C Visc-konsultingenieur  
Bester, J Bloubergstrand  
Bester, J Klein Karoo  
Beukes, L Cape Metro Rail  
Botes, F  
Brand, T ESKOM  
Brown, L  
Chinappen, E Metro Transport Planning  
Conradie, Scottsdene HOP Forum  
Crous, K Departement Paaie  
Cullinan, M  
Daniels, W Scottsdene HOP Forum  
Davids, S Saboa  
Davidson, B Cape Comm. Land Trust  
De Vries, B  
De Waal, L Pedal Power Foundation  
Dennis, D  
Du Toit, J Stellenbosch Verkeer  
Du Toit, J Stellenbosch Stadsraad  
Du Toit, L Spoornet  
Dyriki, M Western Cape NGO Coalition  
Engel, J Vereniging vir Gestremdes  
Fisher, R  
Fortuin, B Adjunk-Hoof Verkeer  
Foster, E  
Fox, L Pedal Power Association  
Frater, W FCR  
Fredericks, F Nacap  
Frieslaar, Y Peninsula Technikon  
Fuller, C Stanway Edwards A  
Gasant, D NABCAT  
Gocini, T Guguletu HOP Forum  
Greathead, G  
Groenewald, L Kaapse Technikon  
Hans, P SARCC  
Harrison, A Cape Metro Rail  
Housebrook, P Airport Vehicle Testing  
Jappie, S SAMWU  
John, B SA Mineworkers Union  
Jordaan, P African Consulting Eng.  
Khan, S WESSCO  
Khun, J CMC  
Kingma, R M Transport Planning  
Korijé, B Botrivier Oorgangsraad  
Krause, R G. Arrow Bus Services  
Lategan, O Klein Karoo  
Liebenberg, J Test Drive Station  
Lotter, S Kaapse Stadsraad  
Lotz, P Cape Metro Rail  
Madell, C  
Makalina, M Dept Vervoer: Bisho  
Malindi, B Umzamo Dev. Project  
Maluka, G Saboa  
Marais, F Welkom, Spoornet  
May, P Hawston Comm. A  
Meader, T ND van Vervoer  
Meyer, F SABOA  
Minster, S UPRU  
Mkuchane, E Cape Metro Rail  
Motale, P Guguletu HOP Forum  
Mosweu, D DOT North West  
Ottervanger, H SK Distrikstraad  
Peterse, V Pinelands  
Prodehl, J Oudtshoorn  
Reinecke, B Klein Karoo  
Robertson, R Ninham Shand  
Sachane, J Accord  
Sass, D Project Vote  
Sayers, A P Development Council  
Scott, I Cape Metro Rail  
Serfontein, F Demokratiese Party  
Sidina, W Guguletu HOP Forum  
Skinner, D  
Snel,  
Snyman, Western Metropole  
Snyman, C Dir. Verkeersveiligheid

Sonto, N New Cross Road  
 Stanbury, J Gibb Africa  
 Stander, H BK5  
 Starke, L Ceres  
 Strydom, J Klein Karoo  
 Swartz, J SABOA  
 Swift, W Klein Karoo  
 Theron, J Distrik Klein Karoo  
 Thomson, P Ninham Shand  
 Titus, T SABOA  
 Tomplin, P K Metropolitaanse Raad  
 Tonisi, M Neap  
 Tourell, G Private Test Station  
 Vollenhoven, B Humans Rights Advice  
 Vollenhoven, K Children Resource Centre  
 Weader, Project Vote  
 Weitz, D Spoornet  
 White, M SAA Consulting Engineers  
 Wilkinson, J KFD Wilkinson & Partners  
 Williams, A Botrivier Oorgangsraad  
 Williams, J Neap  
 Wollmar, R Neap  
 Zervogel, K SAMWU

### ISEBE LEZOTHUTHO NEMISEBENZI YAKWARHULUMENTE ENTHONA KOLONI

### IPHEPHA LENGCACISO-NKQUBO YOMGAQO-NKQUBOWEZOTHUTHO KWIPHONDO LENTSHONA KOLONI

MEYI 1997

#### IZIQUILATHO

Iphepha

IMIBULELO.....	61
INTSHAYELELO.....	62
UMBONO NENCAZO YOMNQOPHISO.....	62
IZIBAKALA EZIPHAMBILI NEZINDULULO.....	62
IINJONGO.....	64
UCWANGCISO OLUPHANGALELEYO NOLUDITYANISIWEYO.....	65
UPHUHLISO LWEZOTHUTHO NEEDOLOPHU.....	67
UTHUTHO NOPHUHLISO LWEMIMANDLA YASEMAPHANDLENI.....	70
UCWANGCISO LOTHUTHO LWABANTU NOKUQHUTYWA KWALO.....	71
UTHUTHO LWEEMPAHLA.....	75
UTHUTHO LOMOYA NOLOWANDLE.....	76
IZIBONELELO ZOTHUTHO NOLONDOLOZO LWAZO.....	77
ULAWULO LOKHUSELEKO EZINDLELENI.....	78
UZINZO LWENDALO ESINGQONGILEYO.....	81
UNCEDISO-MALI.....	82
EZEMALI.....	84
IZIGQEBA ZASEBURHULUMENTENI.....	85
ULAWULO LWENGUQU.....	88
UCWANGCISO LOMGAQO-NKQUBO NOKUSETYENZISWA KAWAO.....	89
ULUHLU LWEZIMVO EZIVAKALISIWEYO NGEPEPHEA LOGAYO-ZIMVO.....	91
INKOMFA YOKUQALA YOBONISWANO—ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA.....	91
INKOMFA YESIBINI YOBONISWANO—ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA.....	93

#### IMIBULELO

Isabe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente leNtshona Koloni labamba inkomfa yoboniswano yalo yokuqala ngoNovemba ka-1974. Loo nkomba yangula umsebenzi owathi wakhokelela kupapasho IwePhepha loGayozimvo (Green Paper) elimalunga noMgaqo-nkqubo wezoThutho kwiPhondo leNtshona Koloni ngoJuni ka-1996.

Phambi kokuba libhalwe elo Phepha loGayozimvo kwaye kwathunyelwa iileta kubantu abachaphazelekayo abali-1 500 kulo lonke eli phondo bebuza ukuba ngaba yeypipi na imiba ebalulekileyo efanele kuqwalaselwa liphondo eli. Imiba emininzi nezinto ezininzi ezasingabaxolisi abantu namaqela nemibutho yaye yaqwalaselwa ekuqalweni kwale proujekthi. Ngapezulu kwaye kwensiwa nophando olunzulu malunga nemeko yothutho kwimimandla esemaphandleni, uphando olo ekwathi kulo kwahlolwa iingxaki eziphambili eziphathelele kuthutho kwiidolophu ezingaphaya kwama-35 eNtshona Koloni nakubunzima obufunyanwa ngabantu kule mimandla malunga nokukwazi ukufikelela ezindaweni.

IsiQulunqo sePhepha loGayozimvo saye sahanjiswa kakhulu, kwathunyelwa iikopi zalo ezingama-4 000 ezishwankathelwego kwiimbombo zone zeli Phondo. Kwafunyanwa izimvo ezibhaliwego ezivela kwimibutho engaphaya kwama-30 kwaze kwabakho iindibano ezingaphaya kwama-20 ezibanjwayo kunye nabantu namaqela amaninzi achaphazelekayo. Lo msebenzi wokubonisana nokunika abantu inxaxheba waba nesiqhamo esiyinkomfa yesibini yoboniswano eyathi yabanjwa ngomhla we-14 Septemba 1996, neyathi yaziwa ngabantu abangaphaya kwama-300 abangabameli bemaqela asekuhlaleni, aboomasipala nabemibutho.

IsiQulunqo sePhepha loGayozimvo lathi ke emva koku lenziwa izilungiso saza ke sakutshwa njengePhepha loGayozievo khona ukuze uluntu ngokubanzi lube nakho ukuliqwalaselwa lize ke lingenise izimvo zalo ngalo. Usuku lokugqibela lokungeniswa kwezimvo yaba ngumhla wama-30 Novemba 1996.

Kubulelwakakhulu ngenkxaso eyathi yanikwa yimibutho ngemibutho nangabantu ngabantu kwakunye nangezindululo nangezimvo ezathi zavakalisa.

**Leonard Ramatlakane, uMphathiswa**

*Isabe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente*  
*Ulawulo IwePhondo leNtshona Koloni*  
*Isabe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente*

## INTSHAYELELO

Indlela yokwenziwa kwezinto neyokwabiwa kwezinto ezikhoyo apha eNtshona Koloni yenze ukuba kwendele ukuxhomekeka nentlupheko, into ke leyo eyenze ukuba indlela ekuhleliwe ngayo kwiindawo ekuhleliwe kuzo ibonakalise ukungahambi kakuhle kwezinto kwakunye nokunqongophala kobulungisa. Le ndlela yokwenziwa kwezinto ifumba indlelo enkulu engafunekyo emagxeni abahlali, ngakumbi abahluphekileyo. Kwimimandla yasemaphandleni aphi imizi igqaggeneyo nalapho ixomekeke kakhulu kulimo intlupheko noxhomekeko ziyaqquqqa, kwaye abantu abaninzi bagutuyelwe liliu lentlupheko elibenza bangakwazi ukufikelela nakweziphambili iimfuno zabo ezifanele kufezekiswa.

Kwiindawo ezininzi, ezidolphini nasemaphandleni, abantu bayasokola ukuhamba ngenza yokunqongophala kwezibonelelo zothutho lukwonke-wonke, kangangokuba abakwazi konke ukufikelela qho kwibonelelo zentlalo eziphambili. Abanye abantu abanamalungelo okusebenzisa izithuthi kangangokuba nokuba bezikhona izibonelelo zothutho lukwonke-wonke bebengasayi kukwazi ukuzisebenzisa. Phantsi kweemeko ezinjalo ke abantu bahlala intlalo yobulolo bangadibani nabanye abantu, bangabi nawo namathuba kungabikho nangaciso bakwaziyo ukuyifumana. Kanti nakwiidolophu ezinkulu abanye abantu bafumanisa ukuba iinkonzo zothutho azixolisi kwaye azithembekanga, azinalukhuseleko, zinqabile nokunqaba ngakumbi ngala maxesha angengowokuya emsebenzini, zize zinqabe ngakkumbi ebusuku nangempela-veki.

Kukhona ke nezinye iindawana ezithi zivelise ukungaxolisi eziphathelele kukwanda kwezithuthi ezisetyenzisa ngabantu ezingezozikawonke-wonke. Le nto yenze ukuba ibe ninzi ingxinano ezindleleni zasezidolphini, kangangokuba kuzo zonke iindlela kuninzi ukulibaziseka kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke kwakunye nezo zabantu abahamba negezabo, into ke leyo eyenza ibe mbi kakhulu imeko yendalo esinqongileyo, ngakumbi kwisisiko seKapa. Le ngxinano yenze ukuba abantu bakhalele ukuba makwandiswe umthamo weendlela. Kambe ke loo nto ingakhokelela kwinto yokuba ingajiki le meko yokusetyenzisa komhlaba ingenampumelelo yabanga ukuba kwande amanani ezithuthi ezisenzindleleni, into ke leyo eya kukwenza mandundu ukuxhomekeka nentlupheko.

Nakubeni kukho zonke ezi ngxaki eli phondo linazo izibonelelo zothutho. Zinini iindlela ezinkulu ezingohola ezinxibelelanisa zonke iindawo ezinkulu, ngokukwanjalo nakwiindlela zomhlaba ezidibanisa imimandla yasemaphandleni kwakunye neefama. Kwimimandla yesixeko zinini iindledlana eziphambukela kwiindawo ekuhlalwa kuzo, ngokunjado nemigaqo kaloliwe. Kwiinkonzo zothutho lwasezindleleni kukho iibhasi neeteksi. Zonke ke ezi ndlela zothutho zibonakalisa utyal-mali olukhulu kwibonelelo zothutho lukwonke-wonke, oluyimfuneko kakhulu kuqoqoshu lwaseNtshona Koloni ekufuneka lusoloko lugcinwe lukhuselele.

Kambe ke apha eNtshona Koloni eyona ngxaki inkulu asikokunqongophala kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke, koko iksiindlela ekusilela ngayo ekunikweni kwezi nkonzonqengendlela enempumelelo neyanelisayo. Oku kungasebeni kakuhle kwezi nkonzonkubonakala kwizinto ezinjalo kakhulu kuzo nocwangciso lwendlela yokusabenisa, ukunxitelana komgaqo-nkqubo, uthintelo lolwaphulo-mthetho nokukhutshwa kwenkxaso-mali. Isiphumo sayo yonke ke loo nto luthutho lukwonke-wonke olungenamva namphambili. Akukho lunxibelelwano kwabo banemisebenzi abayinikiweyo, kwaye akukho mgaqo-nkqubo ubumbeneyo mpumelelo elinakho eli sebe ukuba liyifikelele.

Ukuqulunqa kweli Phepha leNgaciso-nkqubo yomgaqo-nkqubo weTshona Koloni kwezothutho kujoliswe ekubeni kulungiswe imeko yokungalingani ekhoyo nasekucetyeweni ngokutsha kweendlela eya phambili.

Ulwaziso lwabantu ngomgaqo-nkqubo kuneziphumo ezibaluleke kakhulu. Lubophelela urhulumente okanye isigqeba sikarhulumente kwinqanaba elithile ukuba enze into ethile eya kuthi ibe izinto ngokulandeletana kwazo, ize ke ibe sisiseko sokusetyenzisa kwemali karhulumente kwixa elizayo. Ngalo ndlela ke lwazisa abanye abantu namaqela achaphazelekayo, luze lubenze bakwazi ukuba basebenzise ezo ndawo zinenkqubela kulo mgaqo-nkqubo, kanjalo banciphise naziphi na izinto ezingamatyheneba kuwo ebeziya kuthi zibachaphazele.

Umgaqo-nkqubo wakwarhulumente ummo lo wawo uyinto enamanqanaba; awupheleli kuphela kwinqanaba elinye lakwarhulumente. Xa imisebenzi ithe yabiwa njengoko kuchazwa kwiShedyuli 4 ne-5 yoMgaqo-siseko nanjengoko kuya kuchazwa kuwo nawuphi na umthetho oyiLand Passenger Transport Act kwixa elizayo, kubalulekile ukuba inqanabye ngalinye likarhulumente livakalise ukuba umgaqo-nkqubo uyahambisana nenxaxheba yalo nemisebenzi yalo nendawo ephantis kolawulo lwayo, kwaye uyahambelana neemfuno neemeko zalo nezabo baphantsi kwalo.

Injongo kukuba imigaqo-nkqubo yenqanaba elipheleli likarhulumente malinike isikhokelo kwimigaqo-nkqubo yenqanaba elisezantsi kwalo ngokuthi hilandele imithetho elawula unxulumano phakathi kwala manqanaba. Kule meko ke imigaqo-nkquboyamanqanaba asezantsi karhulumente iba nenkeukacha enini kwaye ke loo nkeukacha ikhona kwimigaqo-nkqubo yamanqanaba aphezulu karhulumente.

Ukwankelwa kweli Phepha leNgaciso-nkqubo yiKhabhinethi yesizwe kuthethe ukulahlwa kwendlela oya kuhamba ngayo umgaqo-nkqubo ngokubanzi. Injongo yeli Phepha leNgaciso-nkqubo yezoThutho lePhondo kukwakhela phezu kwesi siseko nokuchaza iinjongo ezijongene nokukhawuelana neemfuno namathuba akhoyo kweli phondo, nawaqondayo amagunya anikwe amaphondo nezinye iziqqeba zikarhulumente phantis kwalo Mgao-siseko.

## UMBONO NENKCAZO YOMNQOPHISO

Oyena ndoqo walo mgaqo-nkqubo uchazwe apha kwinkceazo yoMbono neyoMnqophiso:

## UMBONO

Kukusekwa kwenkubo yothutho edityanisiweyo nefikelelekayo nelawulwa kakuhle nelondolozwa kakuhle apha eNtshona Koloni, nebonwa njengezisebenzisa ngempumelelo izibonelelo ezikhoyo nenobulungisa ebantwini ngendlela ethi ekhuthaza uphumezo lweenjongo leziphambili.

## UMNQOPHISO

Kukusebenzisa ulwazi nobuchule obukhoyo bokucebisa nokuncedisa iziphathamandla zezothutho kulo lonke eli Phondo leNtshona Koloni khona ukuze zikwazi ukuphumezekwa iinjongo zazo ngokuthi:

- \* Kukhuthazwe umanyano kwezothutho nenkubo ezibonakalisa iqaqambile isezenza ngempumelelo nezibonelelayo iimfuno zabantu kunjalo nje izixabisile;
- \* kukuqinisekisa ukuba kubo bonke abaniki benkonzo yothutho kukho ulwazi nobuchule khona ukuze bakwazi ukuyifezekisa yonke imisebenzi abayinikiweyo yokuba banike inkonzo yothutho;
- \* ukuncedisa nokucebisa zonke iziphathamandla ezenza uewangciso khona ukuze ziqinisekise ukuba iziphumo zocwangciso ziyahambelana nemigangatho ebekiweyo yephondo eli;
- \* ukubeka nokumisela imigangatho ephambili eyamkelekileyo yokusebenza ekufuneka onke amacandelo othutho ahambe ngayo.

## IZIBAKALA EZIPHAMBILI NEZINDULULO

## INTSUSA

Esinye sezibakala eziphambili ze-RDP yimfuneko yokuba kubekho iphulo eliqinileyo nelimanyanisiweyo elijoliswe ekulungiseni ukungalingani kwexesha elidlulileyo kwakunye nokwadisa ulwazi nobuchule babantu nokuphucula isidima sabo. Loo nto ke ingenzeka xa kunokubakho uxibelelwano oluqinileyo phakathi kwamacandelo ngokwemigaqo-nkqubo yawo, naxa kunokusetyenzisa zonke izinto ezikhoyo nobuchule obukhoyo ukuze kufezekiswe injongo enye efanayo. Ngaphezulu loo nto iyayiguqula inkqubo yecandelo elithile ekuberni yinkqubo ephelel

ekujongeni imicimbi yecandle elithile elisana nesebe lezothutho, nokusezekisa iinjongo zalo lodwa, ibe sisixhobo sokuzisa uphuhliso lomgaqo-nkqubo ne ngokubanzi. Ngeso sizaihu ke iinjongo zecandelo elithile zilawulwa ziinjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi kuwo onke amacandelo. Ingxoxo ephathelele kwezothutho iyanatyiswa ingaphelili kuphela ekuqwalaselweni ukusebenza kwecandelo lezothutho negalelo lalo kwezoqoqosho, iye kubandakanya no phuhliso kwakunye neendlela ekunothi ngazo kufezekiswe umgaqo-nkqubo ophathelele kusetyenziso lomhlaba. Le nto ke iqinisekisa ukuba uyal-mali kwezothutho Iwayanyanisa nenxaxheba yalo kuphuhliso kwaye lufanelekile xa luthelekiswa neendlela zamathuba otyalo-mali kwamany amacandelo. Ngalo ndlela ke ungxiniiso luyasuka kwimveliso ephelela kumacandelo kuphela lu8bekwe kwintsebenziswano yamaphulo amacandelo ngamacandelo, anombono omnye neenjongo ezifanayo.

Le ndawo ke nguyeneda ndoqo walo naliphi na icandelo lezothutho elisakhulay kulo naliphi na iphondo --- uthutho akufuneksi ukuba luiqwalaselwe lodwa, koko kufuneka ukuba lubonwe njengento yokusezekisa iinjongo ezithile, ezikukuphumeza iinjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi. Ngaphandle kokuba kuthathwa amanyathelo okuqulunqa imigaqo-nkqubo yokuphucula nokulungisa undonakele okhoyo, ukungalingani nokudlelana indla kuya kuhla kuhuba, baze abantu bethu abaninzi bahlale behleli kwintlalo yentlupheko nokuxhomekeka. Loo nto ke ayinakuvunyelwa.

## IZIBAKALA EZIPHAMBILI

Xa kuqwalaselwa umba wophuhliso olubanzi nolunabela kwintlalo ngokubanzi, kukkho izibakala eziphambili ekufunka usekelwe phezu kwazo umgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho. Nazi ke ezo zibakala:

Inxaxheba yezothutho ekudalweni kwamathuba emisabenzi. Umgao-nkqubo wezothutho othe waqulunqa wasetyenzisa unefuthe elikhulu onalo ekudalweni kwamathuba emisabenzi—ngoko, ngokomthamo wezithuba zemisabenzi ezithi zivele ngakumbi kuthutho lweempahla neendlela kwakunye nothutho lukawonke-wonke, nelingathanga ngqo kuba uthutho luvula amathuba okufikelela kumathuba omhlaba nawengenelo athi akhokelele kuphuhliso. Zombini ke ezi ndlela zinokuthi zisetyenziswe ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo ezinokuthi zibe nefuthe kuphuhliso lwendawo ethile.

Ukuvandlakanya kwefuthe lendlela abiwe ngayo amaphulo ezothutho. Umahluko okhoyo phakathi kwabantu abatyebleyo nabahluphekileyo, abasezidolphini nabasemaphandleni ababekade besingelwe phantsi nababekade bebonelelwya uyalutshabbisa uluntu lwethu. Ukuze ke ilungiseke le meko yokungalingani nale yokungafikeleki ngokufanayo kwamathuba, ngakumbi lawo aphathelele kutyalo-mali kwezothutho, kubalulekile ukuba liqwalaselwe ngokuphilele ifuthe lamaphulo ezothutho, nokuba lisuthe elithe ngqo okanye elingathanga ngqo. Abantu ekufunka bavune ulutho kuloo maphulo kufuneka batyunjwe kunjalo nje nokutho olo baya kuluvuna kufuneka lucacisiwe khona ukube singazibona siphinda singenakwakhona kwakulua nkqubo indla yokungalingani. Kufuneka ukucalu-calulwa kwabantu abathile abafana namabhina nabantu abakhubazekileyo kufuneka luhela, kunjalo nje iimfuno zabo czizodwa ziqlasewa xa kuqulunqa izicwangciso namaphulo ezothutho.

## IZIBAKALA EZIPHAMBILI NEZINDULULO

Ukwandiswa kwemveliso enokwenziwa licandelo lezothutho. Kukho iinkalo ezimbini ezinxulumeneyo—ukwandiswa kwezinto zokuhamba ezikhoyo ngoku nokuphucula kwendlela ezisebenza ngayo, kuze kubekho nenkalo yokuqinisa ulwazi osele luzibonakalisa ngakwicala lezothutho, ngakumbi kwezo ndawo zazikade zisingelwe phantsi. Nangona leya yokuqala inkalo iyinkalo efuna ubugcisa beengali, ngakumbi obendlela yokusebenza neyokusetyenzisa komhlaba, le yesibini yona ijolise ngqo ebantwini, inenjongo yokuxhobisa abantu ngolwazi knangokuluphuhlisa nokuluxhasa olo lwazi ngokuphathetheli kwiimfuno zabo kwezothutho. Ukwandiswa kwamandla abantu okuba bakwazi ukulawula izinto abanazo ngokwabo ngenjongo yokunceda abo bazifuna kakhulu kufuneka banikwe inkxaso ecctye kakuhle banikwe nenkuthazo, kodwa kuyakwazi ukuba kuze nempcuko enini ngaphandle kwendleko ephczulu, ngakumbi kwezo ndawo zihlupheke zaheleleka kakhulu.

Ukusekwa kolawulo olufikelelkayo nolunenksaso noluziqwalaselayo ngokukhawuleza iimfuno. I-RDP ngumsebenzi oxhomekeke ebantwini, aze onke amanqanaba akwarhulumente wona abe zizixhobo ezisetyenzisa ngabantu ekuphumezeni nasekufezekiseni iinjongo zabo neminqweno yabo esfanelekyelo. Ukuze uthutho luhambe kakuhe onke amanqanaba akwarhulumente achaphazelekayo kuthutho kufuneka akhawuleze ukuziqwalaselwa iimfuno zabantu, nokuba achaphazeleka ngqo na okanye akachaphazeleki ngqo. Kufuneka kumiselwe iziqqeba ezifanelekileyo ukufinisekisa ukuba amarhulumente ayaziswia ngeemfuno zabantu kwezothutho, aze ke nawo akwazi ukuba afake igxalaba ngqo ekufezekisensi kwezo mfuno. Ngapezelu, xa kuqwalaselwa indlela ofume ngayo umsebenzi oluxanduva lokuphucula izihlava ezikhoyo kwezothutho kungoku nje naxa kuqwalaselwa imfuno yokuknixa kwenkonzo yothutho esemgangathweni, kufuneka ubuchule bukarhulumente ekulawuleni nasekusebenzisensi imigaqo-nkqubo buphuculwe kakhulu.

Ukusekwa kweentlawulo zokuhamba kumanqanaba afikelelkayo nafanelekileyo nahambelanayo neenjongo zoophuculo nolwlabiwo ngokutsha. Indawo ebaluleke kakhulu ngumba wendlela ezbekwa ngayo iintlawulo zokuhamba. Umcimbi wokubekwa kweentlawulo zokuhamba yinkalo ebaluleke kakhulu kweicala lohlengahlengiso lwendlela yokusetyenzisa komhlaba, into ke leyo ethetha ukuthi kufuneka ube yinxenyen yomaqo-nkqubo wezothutho ezithilini. Iimeko ezimiswe ngayo ngoku iintlawulo zezinto zokuhamba ayidibani tu nemeko ekuyiyo kwezoqoqosho nezentlalo. Indlela ezimisewa ngayo iintlawulo zezinto zokuhamba kufuneka ikhe iqwalaselwe ngokutsha ngeliso elibukhali kakhulu, kunjalo nje ingasikelwa kwimeko yoqoqosho kuphela, koko kujongwa nemeko yentlalo neyemfuno, kwaye kufuneka inqganyaniswe ngqo nephulo lophuhliso ngokubanzi. Isibakala esibalulekileyo sesokuba abo bakwaziyo ngokweentsiba zabo nentlalo yabo ukumelana nezi ntlawulo kufuneka ubukhulu boxanduva lokuthwala iindleko zothutho lubekwe emagxeni abo, luze ke uncediso-mali lugcinelwe abo luymuneko kakhulu kubo, abahluphekileyo nabebekade besingelwe phantsi.

Ukuqinisekisa ukuba abantu banenxaxheba ekuthathweni kwezigqibo kunjalo nje iziqqibo zithathwa ngokwentando yesinizi (ngokwedemokhrasi). I-RDP iyibethelila ngqongqo indawo yonxulumano phakathi kwedemokhrasi nophuhliso noburhulumente obusezandleni zabantu. Uphuhliso luthi zeluhambe kakuhe abe urhulumente ukufutshane ebantwini, uyabaxhasa ebaxhobisa. Ukuze anyuke amazinga ophuhliso akwanelanga nje ukuba iziqqibo mazingenziwa kwinkalo enye nokuba abantu mabanikwe inxaxheba ekuthathweni kwazo, koko kufuneka nokuba iqondakale kakuhe imisabenzi yavo onke manqanaba karhulumente. Kunyanzelekile ke ngoko ukuba iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lalhule phakathi kwezigqibo ezifanele ukuthathwa lilo kkuphela nezo zifanele ukuthathwa ngamanye amanqanaba karhulumente, ukuqinisekisa ukuba zonke iziqqibo ezithathwayo kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente zithathwa abantu beyinikiwe inxaxheba ekuthathweni kwazo, nokunceda ekwandseni ulwazi oluya kunceda inqanaba ngalinye likarhulumente ukuba liyiqhube ngokufanelekileyo nagempumelelo imisabenzi yalo yothutho nophuhliso.

## IZINDULULO EZIPHAMBILI

Ngokwezi zibakala ziphambili zixelwe ngentla apha zithandathu izindululo osekkelwe phezu kwazo umgaqo-nkqubo weSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo eli neziya kuthi zibe sisikhokelo salo kwinxaxheba yalo elifuna ukuba nayo kwimicimbi yeli phondo ephathelele kwezothutho. Ezo zindululo ke ziqlathwe kwezi ngcaciso zenjongo zilandelayo:

Ukumiselwa kwezikokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo eziqinileyo. Kulo lonke eli phondo kuya kumiselwa inkqubo yothutho esekelwe kwimigangatho ecacileyo nezithathela ingqalelo iimfuno zabantu. Ezo ke zizinto eziya kuba sisikhokelo samaphulo ocwangciso aya kuthi aqhutywe. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuthi likhokelo ekucaciseni loo migangatho ekumiselweni kwenqubo esfanelekileyo nasekuqinisekisa

ukuba loo migangatho isetyenziswa ngokufanayo. Liya kuba sisigqeba esifundayo esimana sihlengahlengisa ngokokujika kweemeko namathuba neemfuno nesisoloko sizama ukwenza izinto ngokufanelekileyo. Kuya kusekwa amakhonko onxibelelwano asebenzayo ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba ulwazi nengeaciso kuyaphefumlelwana ngazo ngamanqanaba ahlukeneyo karhulumente.

Ukunikezelwa kwamagunya nemisebenzi kangangoko. Kubalulekile ukuba kubekho inkqubela ekusezekiseni imigaqo-nkqubo karhulumente wesizwe nowephondo ngokwezikohelo zoMgaqo-siseko nezemye ke imithetho efanelekileyo. Indlela ke cya kuthi ngazo le migaqo-nkqubo isetyenziswe inatyiswe kwaunya nezwangciso eziya kuthi zensiwe namaphulo aya kuthi aqhutywe, zonke ezi zinto ziya kuba yimicimbi yeendawo ezahlukeneyo, kwaye ke iya kuba luxanduva lecandelo lezothutho ngalinye ukuba lenze iziewangciso zothutho ngokokukhokelwa ziimeko neemfuno zendawo leyo.

Ukuxhotyiswa ngolwazi kwezigqeba zoomasipala. Apho kufuneka ukuba kubekho ulwazi kwinqanaba loomasipala oluya kuthi lubancede ekuthwaleni uxanduva lweenkalo ezithile zemisebenzi namagunya ezothutho iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhuluemte lephondo Iliya kuthi libandise ngobungcali nangenkxaso khona ukuze bakwazi ukude basikelele ekubeni babe nalo nabo olo Iwazi lukumazinga afanclekileyo.

Ukuqhuba amaphulo afuna ulawulo endaweni yalawo afuna imali. Kwixa elizayo ugxiniso luya kubekwa kuqala kwinto yokusetyenziswa kangangoko kwezo zinto sele zikhona, kuze ke kongezwe kuzo xa ngaba oko kongeza kuyahambelana neenjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi. Usemkhulu kakhulu umhlabo ofuna ukuphuculwa ngakwicala lokusebenza kakuhle phantse kwiinkalo zonke zothutho, into ke leyo enokuthi yensiwe ngokuphucula ulawulo; kambe ke into cya kubekwa phambili kukuba ezi zinto zikhoyo zothutho kufuneka kuzanywe ukuba zisebenze ngempumelelo nemfezeko kangangoko.

Ukuqinisekisa ukuba zonke izinto ezenziwayo ngakwicala lezothutho zisekelwe kwinjongo yophuhliso. Zonke iziewangciso namaphulo ezothutho aya kusoloko esayanyaniswa neenjongo zephulo lophuliso, nokuzama ukuphuculwa kwemeko yezoqoqoshu nokulungisa umonakalo wokungalingani okhoyo ngoku kwanokukhawulelana neemfuno zoluntu.

Ukwayamaniisa uthuthoo nomsebenzi wocwangciso omanyanisiweyo. Zonke iziewangciso zothutho kufuneka ziyithathelo ingqwalasel into yokunxibelelana komgaqo-nkqubo wothutho nowokusetyenziswa komhlaba xa kuqwalaselwa iimfuno zezinto zokuhamba nendlela eziya kufesekiswa ngayo ezo imfuno, naxa kuqwalaselwa imfuno yotyalo-mali olongezelelekileyo neyokongezwa kwezibonelelo zothutho. Xa kuqwalaselwa indlela yokuqinisekisa kothutho kufuneka ukuba kubekwe iinkalo ekufuneka ziphunyelwe ngakwicala lezothutho ngakumbi ngala maxesha zisetyenziswa kakhulu ngawo izinto zokuhamba, kujongwe nendlela ezisetyenziswa ngayo ezi zikhoyo nokuba zeziphi na izinto zokuhamba ezikhethwa kakhulu ngabakhweli. Loo nto ke iya kuxhomekka kakhulu kulawulo oluqinileyo lezibonelelo zothutho khona ukuze kungabikho mfuneko yokuba zongezwe.

## IINJONGO

Eyona njongo iphambili kukuba kuhlhengahlengiswe inkqubo yothutho kulo lonke eli phondo khona ukuze isebebenze kakuhle ngendlela enempumelelo neqinileyo kananjalo. Kufuneka kubekwe phambili indawo yokunkwa kwenkonzo esemgangathweni nesebenza kakkhuhe, kodwa ke loo nto kufuneka ingqanyaniswe nemfuno yokuba kubekho inguqu kwindawo eluqhutywa kuyo uphuhliso lomhlaba kwimimandla yasezidolphini nakweyasemaphandleni. Ukuze ke le njongo ikwatu ukufuzeeka kufuneka kubekwe iziqqeba zolawulo ezifanelekileyo kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente eziya kuthi zikwazi ukusebenza zibe nolwazi olufanelekileyo.

Ezi njongo zisekelwe phezu kweenjongo zesiwe. Ezo njongo ke zezi zilandelayo, kwaye zijoliswe ekunikeni iphondo eli izikhokelo nemigangatho ekuqulunqeni kwalo umgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho walo:

- \* ukusebeniza umgaqo-nkqubo wothutho njengesixhobo sokuhula nophuhliso nophuculo kulo lonke eli phondo;
- \* ukwayamanisa umgaqo-nkqubo wothutho neminye imigaqo-nkqubo yamanye amacandelo ngenjongo yokuqhoba iphulo lophuliso nophuhliso;
- \* ukuncitshiswa kokungalingani kwamathuba okufikelela ngokusebeniza uthutho nophuhliso lomhlaba njengezixhobo;
- \* ukwandidswa kakhulu kwendlela ezisetyenziswa ngayo izinto zokuhamba ese kzhona ngokuthi kuhlhengahlengiswe indlela yokusetyenziswa komhlaba kuphuculwe nendlela ezisebenza ngayo ezi zinto zikhoyo;
- \* ukukhuthazwa kokusetyenziswa kwezigqeba zakwarhulumente kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente ezikwaziyo ukuqulunqa iziewangciso kakuhle nezinolwazi lolawulo lokusebenza nelokusebeniza imigaqo-nkqubo nolokusebeniza imali nolokuqinisekisa ukuthotyelwa komthetho kwezothutho Iwasezindleleni;
- \* ukuqinisekisa ukuba enziwe onke amalungiselelo afunekayo ekunxibelelaniseni amanqanaba karhulumente onke;
- \* ukuphucula imeko yokufikeleka kolawulo Iwezothutho nendlela eluzithobela ngayo iimfuno zoluntu;
- \* ukuphucula umgangatho wazo zonke iinkalo ezichaphazeleka kucwangciso nolawulo nokusebenza kwezinto zokuhamba ngendlela;
- \* ukuqinisekisa ukuba konke okwenziwayo kwensiwa elubala, kubandakanya bonke abachaphazelekyo nawo onke amanqanaba karhulumente nabo bonke abasebenzisi bezithuthi zikawonke-wonke;
- \* ukukhawulelana neemfuno zabobonke abakhweli, ezolutsha, ezabadala, ezamabhingga nezabakhubazekileyo nezezazo zonke ezinye iindidi zabakhweli;
- \* ukwabiwa ngokufanelekileyo kwemali phakathi kwamanqanaba ahlukeneyo karhulumente ngokwemisebenzi yavo;
- \* ukuseka uwimba wemali oya kukwazi ukuncedisa iphondo eli ukuba likwazi ukumelana noxanduva Iwalo lokunka inkonzo yothutho nokuyilondoloza nelokwenza zonke izibonelelo zothutho lukawonke-wonke;
- \* ukufuna ezinye iindawo ezingoovimba ekunokufunyanwa kubo imali enokusetyenziswa ziziphathamandla zothutho ezithilini nasezidolphini;
- \* ukukhusela utyalo-mali ese kzhona kwezothutho nezibonelelo zalo ngokuthi zilondolozwe kakuhle ezo zinto sele zikhona;
- \* ukwenza iziewangciso zokucutha amanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo ezidolphini czinkulu ngakumbi xa bephangela;
- \* ukwenza iziewangciso zokuba kusetyenziswe izithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezahlukeneyo kwiidolphu czinkulu;
- \* ukusekwa kwenqubo yovandlakanyo neyokubeka iliso ngokufanayo kuthutho Iwawo onke amanqanaba karhulumente ngenjongo yokukhawulezisa ukuhamba kwengcaciso nokufumaneka kwezimvo zoluntu;
- \* ukuphucula indlela abanokukhetha ngayo abakhweli ngokuthi kunikwe inkonzo yothutho eqinileyo nefikelekayo ngexabiso;

- ukukhuthaza ukunikwa kweenkonzo zothutho ezininzi kwezo ndawo zihluphekileyo ngenjongo yokukhawulelana neemfuno zabakhweli nezabaniki benkonzo zentlalo nezikarhulumente nezabavelisi;
- ukunika inkxaso kwimibutho yeedolophu ngeedolophu enika inkonzo yothutho encedisa le inikwa ngurhulumente;
- ukukhuthaza ukukhula nophuhliso nophuculo nolwabiwo ngokutsha kwamathuba ngokuthi kubekho intsebenziswano phakathi kwenqanaba ngalinye likarhulumente noshishino lothutho lukawonke-wonke;
- ukukhuthaza ukukhula nozinzo kushishino lothutho lukawonke-wonke ngenjongo yokuphucula amathuba otyalo-mali nawemisebenzi enkhuseleko;
- ukuluphucula kakhulu ukhuseleko kuzo zonke izinto zokuhamba zikawonke-wonke ngakumbi ngokuphathelele kwiingozi abajongana nazo ababhinqileyo, abantwana nabadala nabakhubazekileyo nabakhenkethi;
- ukuphuculwa kokhuseleko kwiingozi zendlela ngokuthi kuphuculwe ezobunjinel nangokuthi isetyenziswe ngqongqo imithetho yendlela ngokuthi kuqeleshwe kufundiswe abasebenzis beendlela;
- ukwenza zonke izibonelelo eziyimfuneko ekuqinisekiseni ukuba ishishini lezothutho lweempahla lwasezindleleni liyayithobela yonke imithetho;
- ukunusa amazinga olondolozo Iwezinika-mandla nokunciphisa ifuthe lothutho kwindalo esingqongileyo khona ukuze kuqinisekiswe uzinzo kwindalo esingqongileyo.

## **UCWANGCISO OLUPHANGALELEYO NOLIDITYANISIWEYO**

Zintathu iinkalo ekufuneka Iwenzeke kuzo ucwangciso oluphangaleleyo nolidityanisiweyo:

- kwicandelo lezothutho ngokwalo;
- phakathi kocwangciso lothutho nolokusetyenziswa komhlaba, usetyenziso lomhlaba luyeyona ndawo kufuneka iqwalaselwe ekukhawulelaneni neemfuno zothutho;
- phakathi kocwangciso lothutho nelophuhliso ngenjongo yokufezekisa iinjongo zophuculo nophuhliso ngokubanzi.

Kwixa elidlulileyo ebekusoloko kungekho cwangciso luhangaleleyo nolidityanisiweyo phakathi kwala manqanaba. Ucwangciso lothutho belusoloko lujolisa kwinto yokwakhiwa kwezbonelelo zothutho ezitsha, kungabikho nto yensiwayo malunga nokuphucula ulawulo lwezi sele zikhona izinto zothutho okanye eyokuphucula indlela ezisebenza ngayo izithuthi zikawonke-wonke. Loo nto ke isipumo sayo iye yaba kkusilela kwendlela yokusebenza kwiinkalo ezininzi zothutho nokusetyenziswa kakhulu kwezithuthi zabantu.

Ukunxitelaniswa kocwangciso lezothutho nolokusetyenziswa komhlaba aluzange lukhe lubekho ngenxa yokungaqlasewa kwefuthe lezopolitiko kwindlela yokuthathwa kwezigqibo eziphathelele kusetyenziso lomhlaba nokungabuqondi kakuhle ubunzulu bobunzima bemiba ephambili kwinqanaba lesizwe enxulumene nenqubo exaka ngolu hlobo. Ngapezulu ukwahululwa kwemisebenzi yamaziko ajongene nocwangciso lokusetyenziswa komhlaba nolothutho kudale ukuba indlela osetyenziswa ngayo umhlaba kwezothutho ibe yengasebenzi kakuhle nengenaluqqosho. Zombini ezi nkalo azisebenzi kakuhle. Ngenxa yokubekwa phambili kwezigqibo eziphathelele kusetyenziso lomhlaba indawo yothutho ibiye ithathwe njengenkalo eza emva kwale yokusetyenziswa komhlaba, into ke leyo eyenze ukuba ukusebenza kwenqubo yothutho kube nokusilela kakhulu kungabikho ndlela yakuyiphucula tu. Ngenxa yezi meko ke ukwanda kwamanani abantu ezidolophini nokukhula kwezoqoqosho ekucingelwa ukuba kuzu kubaho, zizinto eziza kuyenza ibe mandundu ngakumbi le meko.

Ucwangciso oluphangaleleyo nolidityanisiweyo kufuneka ngoku luqutywe Iwayanyaniswe nombono wephulo lophuculo nophuhliso, mbono lowo ujonga ngaphaya komba wokuhenglengiswa kwindlela osetyenziswa ngayo umhlaba, kwaye kufuneka ubandakanye zonke izinto eziphathelele ekufezekisweni kweemfuno eziphamibili ezifana nokudalwa kwamathuba emisebenzi, ubonelelo ngezindlu, ukwakhiwa kwezbonelelo zoluntu, luze ke notyalo-mali kwezothutho Iwayanyaniswe notyalo-mali Iwamanye amacandelo ngendlela efanelekileyo necwangesiwe kakuhle, Ngapezulu indlela ewenziwa ngayo ucwangciso kufuneka iyithathele ingqalelo le meko intsha ikhoyo ngoku—ukubaluleka kokuqhutywa kwemisebenzi ebanika intraxheba abantu ngokubanzi nexhobisa onke amanqanaba karhulumente nechabelana neemfuno zabantu neminqweno yabo.

## **INGCACISO YOMGAQO-NKQUBO**

### **Ukudityaniswa kwicandelo lezothutho**

*Umba*

Kubalulekile ukuba uqulunqo lomgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho luhangalale kwaye ludibane, oko kukuthi iindlela ezicetywayo neziqibo ezithathwayo malunga nazo zonke iinkalo zomgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho kufuneka zithathwe kunye kunjalo nje zivandlakanywe kunye. Isikakhulu kwixa elidlulileyo uqulunqo Iwemigaqo-nkqubo yezothutho belusoloko lungadityaniswa namaphulo otyalo-mali kwizibonelelo, kuba ucwangciso Iwethutho nokusebenza kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke neminye imiba ephathelele kuthutho Iwabantu ezidolophini belusahlulwa, kunjalo nje kungabikho nto ibonakalisa ukudibana kwazo ezi nkalo.

*Umgao-nkqubo*

Umgao-nkqubo wezothutho kufuneka ukuba isipumo sawo sibe ngumsebenzi omnye odibeneyo nonika inkxaso nofanayo ngendlela ezisebenza ngayo zonke iindidi zezinto zokuhamba. Lindawo eziphamibili kuthutho oludityanisiweyo zezi zilandelayo:

- ukusebenza kakuhle kwezi sele zikhona izinto zokuhamba nemfuneko yokuba kutyalwe imali kwezinye izibonelelo zothutho;
- ukuqwalasela iindlela zokuhamba ezahlukeny, nezo zithandwa kakhulu ngabaantu nokuphuculwa komgangatho wenkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke;
- ukuqwalasela iintlawulo zezinto zokuhamba ezifanelekileyo apha kolu shishino lothutho ngakkumbi ukusetyenziswa kweendlela zokubekwa kwamaxabiso nezinye iindlela zolawulo lothutho eziya kwenza ukuba abantu bakhuthazeke ukuba bayeke ukuphangela ngezithuthi zabo, koko bahambe ngezithuthi zikawonke-wonke;
- ukuzama ukuhambelanisa imfuno yokutyala imali kwezothuthonokuxhasa ngemali kunye neemali ezikhoyo.

Zonke izicwangciso eziphathelel kwezothutho kufuneka zibonakalise ukuba ezo zinto kucetywa ukuba zenziwe zivele kuvandlakanyo olubanzi Iwemigaqo-nkqubo yothutho enokuthi isetyenziswe.

## Unxibelelaniso apha kwicandelo lezothuthu

### *Umba*

Njengokuba kufanele ukuba kukho unxibelelaniso Iwemigaqo-nkqubo phakathi kwamacandelo akwinqanaba likarhulumente ngalinye, ikwanjalo nemfuneko yokunxityelelaniswa kwemigaqo-nkqubo kumacandelo othutho kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente. Injongo kukuqinisekisa ukuba aqhuba ngokufanayo nangemvano khona ukuze zonke izinto anazo urhulumente zibe nokusetyenziswa kumaphulo amatsha asungulwayo nasekucaciseni inxaxheba elindeleke kwinqanaba ngalinye likarhulumente. Unxibelelaniso lemicimbi yezothutho phakathi kukarhulumente wesizwe nabamaphondo Iwenziwa ngekomitana ekuthiwa yiMINCOM ekukho kuyo uMphathiswa wezoThutho wephondo ngalinye kula alithoba, kunye noMphathiswa wezoThutho wesizwe. Unxibelelaniso lobugeisa kwezothutho phakathi kukarhulumente wesizwe nabamaphondo Iwenziwa ngekomitana ekuthiwa yiCOLTO xa ifutshaniswa, iKomiti yaMagosa oThutho IweeNdlela (Committee of Land Transport Officials) neekomitana eziphantsi kwayo.

### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

KwiNtshona Koloni kucetywa ukuba kusekw kwa-izigqeba ezilolu hlobo zokusebenza phakathi kukarhulumente wephondo noomasipala khona ukuze kuboniswane ngemiba yothutho ekuditywanayo ngayo. Kucetywa ukuba kusekw ikomiti yephondo yothutho (iPROVCON) eya kuthi ibe nosihlalo onguMphathiswa wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente nekuya kuthi kuyo kubekho abamelia bavela koomasipala bephondo eli lonke. Ngapezulu kucetywa ukuba kusekw iKomiti yobuGeisa kwezoThutho (Transport Technical Committee—PROVTECH) eya kuthi ibe nabameli abavela koomasipala neya kuba nosihlalo onguMlawuli-Jikelele kwezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente. Ezi zigqeba ziya kuthi zoqibini zisetyenziswe apha eNtshona Koloni ekunxibelelaniseni imicimbi yezothutho phakathi kwamanqanaba karhulumente. ISbe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo eli liya kuthi linike izikhokelo malunga nomgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho eliceba ukuba ulandelwe apha kweli phondo lonke, kwaye ke liya kuthi liqulunqe iziewangciso namaphulo ekuya kuthi kuhanjwe ngazo ziikomiti zaMasebe ePhondo kunye neKhansile yoPhuhliso yephondo. Iziphathamandla zezithili, ezeengingqi, eezixeko nezedolophu ziya kuqlunqa izicwangciso zothutho ngokwezikokelo zale migaoqo-nkqubo nezicwangciso eziya kuthi zayanyaniswe nezikokelo zophuhliso ngokubaanzi ngeekomiti zamasebe neekhansile neesforum zophuhliso ezifanelekileyo.

## Unxibelelaniso phakathi kothutho nendlela yokusetyenziswa komhlaba

### *Umba*

Kukho unxulumano olithe ngqo phakathi kothutho neendlela osetyenziswa ngazo umhlaba. Ukuunwa kwezinto zokulamba kubonisa iindlela owabiwe ngazo umhlaba osetyenziswayo, kwaye ubukho bezibonelelo zothutho kuxhomekeke kubo ubukho bamathuba ophuhliso nokuba aphi na.

Akungeze kuphunyelelwe ekuphuculeni inkqubo yezipto zothutho lukawonke-wonke lude lufikelele kulo mgangatho kufuneka lube kuwo, xa kunokujoliswa kuphela kumba wothutho wodwa. Loo nto ayinakulunga kwaye kunjalo nje ingayiqhubela phambili le meko ikhoyo yokungasebenzi kakuhle nokukngalungi kwendlela e ngayo umhlaba kuba idale ubugwenxa obuninzi ngakwicala lenkqubo yezipto zothutho lukawonke-wonke.

### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Ukuze kumiselwe inkqubo yothutho olunempumelelo kwimimandla yasezidolphini kufuneka ukuba kuqwlaselwe nzulu imeko yothutho kwakunye neyokusetyenziswa komhalba. Olu nxulumano kufuneka ukuba lucaciswe kakuhle ngokuthe gca ngenjongo yokunika isikhokelo nolawulo kwiindlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nasekuthathwene kwezigqibo eziphathelele kwezothutho. Ukuze kubekho inkqubo yothutho esebenza ngemipumelelo ne non neya kuhlala ixesa elide, kuya kufuneka ukuba kulandelwe imigaqo-nkqubo yokuncitishwa kodushe, eyokuxinaniswa kwezakhwi nokuxutwy kweendlela osetyenziswa ngazo umhlaba, into ke leyo eya kuhkokelela kuhleahlengiso kwindlela osetyenziswa ngayo umhlaba kuze ke kunjalo nje kuncitishwa ukunqongophala kwezinto zokuhamba. Ngapezulu kuya kufuneka ukuba kuwiswe imithetho efanelekileyo kwinqanaba likarhulumente wesizwe nakwabamaphondo ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba uthutho nophuhliso lomhlaba ziyadityaniswa nokuba izindululo eziphathelele kwiindlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba ziyahambelana nezikokelo eziyuniweyo zomgaqo-nkqubo wothutho onkusetyenziswa komhlaba. ISbe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente alisayi kuzibandakanya konke nezicqibo ezihamba nxamnye nezo zikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo.

## Unxibelelaniso phakathi kwezicwangciso zothutho nezophuhliso

### *Umba*

Kwixa elidlulileyo onke amanqanaba karhulumente ebosoloko egxininisa ekunikweni kwenkonzo, oko kuthi ukuhutywa nokulondolozwa kweenkonzo ezithile ezifana nezibonelelo zentlalo (uthutho, amanzi, isuweji, njl), ukulawulwa kwezicwangciso zokusetyenziswa komhlaba neenkonzo eziphambili ezifana nokuthuthwa kwenkunkuma. Kambe ke iimjongo zePhulo loPhuculo noPhuhliso zjoliswe kwimfuno ephambili ekukulandeelanisa imisebenzi yophuhliso kwezentlalo, ezoqoqoshu nendalo esingqongileyo ngokubaluleka kwazo, imisebenzi leyo eyayikade ingeyomisebenzi yoomasipala.

Oko kwathi kwanikwa oorhulumente bamaphondo noomasipala uxanduva lokuba bathathe inxaxheba kwimiba yokukhula, eyophuhlsio, eyophuculo neyolwabiwo ngokutsha, imeko ezinkwa phantsi kwayo ezi nkono yajika kakulu. Ifuna ukuba kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente kubekho izikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo wezentlalo noqoqoshu ezidityanisiweyo ezzalwa lucwangciso oluhamba ngokwedemokhrasi ngokupheleleyo nabanenxheba kuzo abantu. Kule meko ukunika kweenkonzo ekukho uthutho kuzo kujongwa njengesixhobo esibaluleke kakulu ekufuezekisweni kweenjongo zophuculo nophuhliso ngokubanzi. Ifuna ukuba kucetywe isiewangciso sophuhliso namaphulo ophuhliso aphi zonke izixhobo zamacandelo zidityaniswa kumsebenzi wophuhliso ngokubanzi.

### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kuya kusekw intsebeniswano phakathi kwenqanaba likarhulumente ngalinye nabahlali ngenjongo yokbua kuqlunqwe kusetyenziswe umgaqo-nkqubo ozithathela ingqalelo zonke iimfuno neminqweno yabo bonke abachaphazelekyo nozama ukuba kufikelele kwimvanu ngokuthi kusetyenziswane. Loo nto ke iya kwenza kube lula ukuba kubekho iziewangciso ezidityanisiweyo, yenze nokuba kube lula ukuba kuqwalaselwe imiba yobulungisa nokusebenza kakuhle neyozinzo.

Kambe ke kuhlala kuluanduva lwenqanaba likarhulumentee galinye ukuba liqulunqe imigaqo-nkqubo yamacandelo alo lize ke lithi ngokusebeniza iKomiti yaMasebe kunye neKhansile yoPhuhliso efanelekileyo lizamele ukuba loo migaoqo-nkqubo idityaniswe khona ukuze kubekho isikhokelo sophuhliso esibumbenyo. Ukusetyenziswa kwaloo migaoqo-nkqubo nezo zicwangciso nezo zicwangciso naloo maphulo kwakunye nolwabiwo Iweemali kufuneka zihambelane nezindululo zeKhansile yoPhuhliso okanye iForum yoPhuhliso efanelekileyo.

Ukuqulunqwa nokusetyenziswa komgaqo-nkqubo wothutho kuyinxenyne yalo msebenzi kwaye ke nezicqeba zakwarhulumente ezipanelekileyo nezisekelwe phezu kwezindululo zomthetho oyi Provincial Development Council Act ziya kuthi zisekw kurhulumente wephondo nakulawulo Iweedolphu ukupinisekisa ukuba oku kuyenzenka. Nakubeni umsebenzi wokuqlunqa nokusebeniza umgaqo-nkqubo uya kuhlala usezandleni zezigqeba zikarhulumente ezifana neekhansile zephondo, eezixeko, eezithili, ezedolophu nezemimandla yasemaphandleni, inkxaso yephondo kolu phuculo lothutho lucetywayo iya kuba semagxeni eKhansile yoPhuhliso okanye eForum yoPhuhliso ekuya kuthi kuboniswane nayo nezindululo ezo zibe yinxenyne yomsebenzi wophuhliso odityanisiweyo.

## UTHUTHO NOPHUHLISO LWEEDOLOPHU

Ukusebenza kwenqubo yothutho ezidolphini akukho lula kuba kubandakanya inkalo yezentlalo, eyezoqoqoshu neyendalo esingqongileyo. Nakuyiphi na indawo kukho unxulumano phakathi kwezi nkalo noluthi lube nefuthe kwindlela eseenza ngalo inkqubo yothutho nakwimpumelelo yayo ekusebenzeni kwayo. Nokuba sele isebeza kakuhle okanye kakubi kangakanani na, nokuba inobulungisa okanye ayinabo, olu zinzo lwenza kube nzima ukuba ingajika. Ukuze kwenzeke oko kufuneka ukuba kubekho amanyathelo athathwayo abandakanya ukuvandlakanya kwazo zonke iinkalo zomqaqo-nkqubo—eyolawulo, eyamaxabiso neyotyalo-mali—eziya kuthi zikwazi ukuzisa inguqu kwindlela osetyenziswa ngayo umhlaba nendlela eluqhoba ngayo uthutho lwabantu, kwakunye nonxulumano olukhoyo phakathi kwezi nkalo zombini.

Ukuze loo manyathelo athathwayo akwazi ukuba nezi ziphumo zifunekayo kufuneka ukuba ziqondwe kakuhle iingxaki ezzinzima nemiba ekwanjalo ejongene nemimandla yasezidolphini kwiNtshona Koloni. Kufuneka kubekho uvumelwano ngeenjongo eziphamili zophuhliso ngokubanzi nangeenjongo zophuhliso lomhlaba kune nezothutho. Kufuneka inxaxheba yothutho ekuphuculweni kwemeko ekuyiyo ngoku icaciswe ngokwemiqathango yophuhliso ekuvunyelwene ngayo nangokolucwangciso ludityanisiweyo lukhankanywe apha kweli Phepha leNgcaciso-nkqubo.

Kukho iingxaki ezithile eziphathelele kwindlela osetyenziswa ngayo umhlaba kwimimandla yasezidolphini nethe yenza ukuba kubekho iindawo zokuhlala ezinezakhiwo ezizqaggqeneyo nokunaba kweedolphu, into ke leyo eyenze ukuba amathuba aphelele kuhphela kwwindawo ezityebileyo okanye kufuphi naizo. Ubuninzi babahli basezidolphini, ngakumbi abantu abahluphekileyo, bahlala kwwindawo ezikude ezzinamathuba ambalwa kwezoqoqoshu nezibonelelo zentlalo ezikwanjalo. Le meko inje ke yenza ukuba ukukhula kuhphela kuhphela kwezo ndawo sele zincentsiba; ayikwazi ukuba izise ukukhula okufunekayo kwezoqoqoshu kwezi ndawo zihluphekileyo.

Isiphumo soko kukuba kukho iingxaki zothutho ezikhoyo nezixhalabisayo ekukho kuzo ezi zilandelayo. Nakubeni ngathi zininzi kakhulu kwizixeko ezikhulu, ziyafulmaneka kuyo yonke imimandla yasezidolphini:

- \* Ugugqaggelana kweendawo zasezidolphini kuzala iihambo zemigama emide. Kwiindlela ezithile kukho ingxinano yezithuthi ngelixa kwezinye iindawo iindlela zinga setyenziswa ngokupheleleyo. Inkulu kakhulu indleko yolu yonka kwenkonzo yothutho, kwaye le ndlekko iviwa kakhulu ngabaniki benkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke, nabakhi bezbonelelo zothutho, kubakhweli kanti nabo bangengobakhweli, ngakumbi iindleko eziphathelele kwindalo esingqongileyo.
- \* Ukwanda kwabasebenzi bezithuthi okuthe kwabakho kule minyaka ilishumi ukuya kwengamashumi amabini idlulileyo kuye kwaba ngumthwalo omkhulu kwindalo esingqongileyo kwanyusa namafutha ezithuthi asetyenziswayo kwathoba nomgangatho wokusebenza kweenqubo zothutho kwanda nengxinano yezithuthi ezindleleni.
- \* Kukho ukujika okukhulu kwizint zokuhamba ezisetyenziswa ngabantu, kuba kuhholise ngoku ukusetyenziswa iiteksi endaweni yeebhasi neetreyini. Uthutho lukawonke-wonke abantu balubona njengento engasebenzi kakuhle nelbazisayo nengenalukhuselo nenendleko ephezelu nesemgangathwenti ophantsi kakhulu.
- \* Ukunyuka kwamanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo kuye kwazala ukuhla komgangatho wendlela elusebenza ngayo uthutho lukawonke-wonke, kunjalo nje lwenze ukuba ehle amanani abantu abasebenzisa uthutho lukawonke-wonke.
- \* Kusekukhulu ukungadityaniswa nokwahlu kakhulu komsebenzi wocwangciso nolawulo lwenqubo yothutho lukawonke-wonke. Zininzi kakhulu iziphamandla ezijongene nothutho, ukuqalela kwiinkampani ezizimeleyo ukuya kutsho kwezo zizezakwarhulumente kumanqanaba ngamanqanaba akhe nakumasebe ngamasebe akhe, into ke leyo ezala ukungafani kuhphela ekusetyenzwa ngayo. Lingxaki ezininzi ezithe zaveliswa kwisikhokelo sesizwe—imithetho eyahlukeneyo, ukungadibani ngemisebenzi, ukungabikho kocwangciso oluphangaleleyo, ukungabikho kweentsiba kuthutho lukawonke-wonke, nokungasebenzi kakuhle kwemigaqo-nkqubo yolawulo neyonediso—zizalwa yile nto yokungabikho konxibelelwano.

Imihlathi elandelayo yesi sahluko iqwalasela imiba ephathelele kwezi ngxaki zine zidweliswe ngentla apha. Imiba ephathelele kwiZigqeba zikaRhulumente iqwalaselwa kwsinye isahluko esisezayo.

## INGCACISO YOMGAQO-NKQUBO: IMIBA YOPHUHLISO LOMHLABA

### Izibakala eziphamili kuhlhengahlengiso Iwasezidolphini

#### *Umba*

Kukho imfuneko yohlhengahlengiso olukhulu ezidolphini nokusezekiswa kwenqubo yothutho enempumelelo njengezona ziseko ziphambili zomqaqo-nkqubo weedolphu kwixa elizayo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liza kuzivandlakanya izikhokelo zemigaqo-nkqubo yokusetyenziswa komhlaba nezicwangciso zothutho ezidolphini ngokwegalelo ezilenzayo kuhlhengahlengiso tweedolphu kwaye ke liya kuhupha nemali linike nenye inkxaso kuhphela xa ngaba ziyafezekiswa ezi nkalo zilandelayo zohlhengahlengiso tweedolphu:

- \* ukutshintshwa kwento yokugxinisa ukukhula kwiindawo ezsembindini weedolphu kusiwe kwiindawo ezingaphandle nakwimityino ethile;
- \* ukukhuthazwa koxinaniso lwezakhiwo;
- \* ukukhuthazwa kwempumelelo kwindela yokusebenza;
- \* ukusetyenziswa ngobuchule komhlaba ome ezindaweni ezintle;
- \* ukukhuthazwa kokuxutywa kweendlela osetyenziswa ngazo umhlaba;
- \* ukusetyenziswa kweendlela zothutho ezifanelekileyo njengezixhobo eziphamili ekukhuthazweni kokufikeleka kweendawo, ukudityaniswa kwengengqi nokudalwa kamathuba ophuhliso;
- \* inxaxheba ekufuneka ithatyathiwe luthutho lukawonke-wonke kumsebenzi wohlengahlengiso nasekukhawulelaneni neemfuno zothutho.

### Umbono wophuhliso tweedolphu

#### *Umba*

Kukho imfuneko yenjongo emanyanisayo nombono omawuchazwe wendawo nganye, mbono lowo kufuneka usekelwe phezu kwezibakala nemigangatho ekuvunyelenweyo ngayo nezivakaliswe njengemigaqo-nkqubo nezicwangciso.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Inkcazo yombono iya kuqulatha injongo yophuhliso tweedolphu kwindawo leyo kwaye iya kusetyenziswa njengesikhokelo nekhonco lokunxibelelanisa imigaqo-nkqubo yamacandelo ngamacandelo, ekukho kuwo nelothutho. Inkcazo yombono wophuhliso tweedolphu ekuvunyelwene ngawo uyimfuneko enkulu kuzo zonke izicwangciso zothutho Iwasezidolphini ezithe zangeniswa ukuba zamkelwe. Umbono ngamnye kufuneka ukuba ubc sisiphumo sothethwano noboniswano phakathi kwamanqanaba karhulumente onke kune nabahlali.

### Inxaxheba yomgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho ekudalweni kwamathuba emisebenzi

#### *Umba*

Kulo naluphi na uphuhliso lwasezidolphini eyona nto iphambili kukodalwa kwamathuba emisebenzi. Umgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho lwasezidolphini unganefuthe elikhulu kakhulu ekudalweni kwamathuba emisebenzi, nangona inani lemisebenzi ngenxa yezithuba zemisebenzi ezinokuthi ziveliswe ngendlela ethe ngqo apha kuthutho ngokwalo okanye engathanga ngqo ngenxa yokuba ukufikeleka kweendawo kuya kphuculwa nendlela setyenziswa ngayo umhlaba iya kujika.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Ukuvulwa kwamathuba emisebenzi kwezothutho kuya kuba yinkalo ebaluleke kakhulu kumgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho wephondo eli. Uvandlakanyo lwezi zicwangciso zothutho lwasezidolphini zicetywayo luya kubandakanya nokuqwalaselwa komba wenguqu kumathuba emisebenzi akwicandelo lothutho ngqo nokuba amathuba okwenza imali andiswe kangakanani na. Uhlobo lweengwa ekucingwa ukuba ziya kubakho nobungakanani bazo kufuneka lucaciswe ngokuthe gca kuzo zonke izicwangciso ezingemiselwa ukuba zamkelwe.

#### Ukusetyenziswa kweendlela zothutho njengezixhobo eziphambili zohlengahlengiso

Imeko ekuyiyo kwezothutho kwiidolphu ezinkulu zonke zaseNtshona Koloni ayixolisi kwaye kukho ukungahlangani okuninzi kweenkqubo zothutho. Ngoko ke inkulu imfuneko yokuba kwenziwe uhlengahlengiso kwinkqubo yothutho khona ukuze isebenze kakuhle ibe nobulungisa, kunjalo nje ikhawulelane neemfuno zabantu abaninzi.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Enye inkalo ebalulekileyo kuhlengahlengiso nohlanganiso lwenkqubo yothutho kukukhuthazwa kwemityino neengingqi zophuhliso eziya kuthi zihambe kuzo izinto zothutho lukawonke-wonke zenze ukuba kufikeleke lula ezindaweni. Ukuba ngaba izicwangciso zothutho lukawonke-wonke aluzibandakanyi iindawo ezingenazithuthi zaneleyo ngoku, ezi ndawo azisayi kuba nalupuhliso luqhubekeyo kuzo.

#### *Umba*

Nakubeni kubalulekile nje ukuba uthutho lukawonke-wonke lusetyenziselwe ukukhuthaza imityino yophuhliso, kufuneka inxaxheba yalo ibandakanyo nonxibeelaniso lweengingqi ludale namathuba ophuhliso kananjalo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Ukuze kwenzeke oko kuya kufuneka ukuba kubekho iindlela zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezinokuxinana noko aphi zinokuqutywa khona iinkonzo zothutho nalapho zinokuhamba khona izithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezenza imigama emifutshane, zize ke zivule amathuba kwiindawo ezhiluphekileyo ngokuthi ziziqhamshelanise neendawo zasezidolphini ezinkulu. Ubukho bemityino yophuhliso eqhagamshelaniswe ngeendlelana ezilolo hlobo kwidolphu nganye elungahambi kakuhle uthutho kuyo yinkalo ebaluleke kakhulu kumgaqo-nkqubo wothutho wephondo.

#### *Umba*

Kubalulekile ukuba kuqwalaselwe indawo yokusetyenziswa kangangoko kwezi zinto zothutho sele zikho, phambi kokuba kicingwe ngokuzandisa. Zikhona jingxaki ezikhoyo kwisantya ezinokwadisa ngaso izinto zothutho, nakwindlela oluya kuhamba ngalo olo Iwandiso; ngoko ke kufuneka kugxininiswe kwinto yokuqinisekisa ukuba iindlela osetyenziswa ngazo umhlaba ziyafana nakumthamo ezinokuwuthatha izinto zokuhamba ezisetyenziswayo.

#### *Umgaqo*

Isebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liza kuvandlakanya izikhokelo zemigaqo-nkqubo yothutho neyokusetyenziswa komhlaba nezicwangciso zothutho lwasezidolphini ngokwendlela ezisebenza kakuhle ngayo izinto zokuhamba ese sele zikho kungoku nje. Injongo yalo migaqo-nkqubo nezo zicwangciso kufuneka ibe kukusebenza kukuzebenza kangangoko ezi zinto sele zikhona, endaweni yokwakha ezinye izibonelelo zothutho ezitsha. Kufuneka zincede ekwenzeni iziqqibo malunga neendawo eziza kubekwa kuzo iivenkile, iindawo zolonwabo njengenxene yophuhliso lweendawo zokuhlala, khona ukuze abantu bakwazi ukuya ngeenyawo kuzo, zize ke zona izithuthi zikawonke-wonke zikwazi ukusetyenziswa kwimigama emide.

Kwisiqeko seKapa kukho iSikhokelo soPhuhliso loMhlaba seSixko esamkelweyo yiKhansile yeSixko seKapa nesisekelwa phezu kwezi zibakala. Kulindeleko ukuba esi Sikhokelo siya kuba sisiseko semithetho ephathelele kuewangciso lweendlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba kwixa elizayo apha kulo mmandla wesixe. Nangona izibakala esisekelwe phezu kwazo kwakunye neenjongo esijonge ukuziphumeza kufuneka zisebenza njengezikhokelo swizicwangciso zeedolophu apha eNtsona Koloni, iindululo zaso akufuneki zibonwe njengezikhokelo ezinokungena kwiimeko zonke. Kufuneka ukuba kwiindawo nganye kuqwalaselwe kakuhle ukuba zinokulungi-lingiswa njani ukuze zihambelane nemeko yendawo leyo.

### Inxaxheba yezixhobo zokubeka amaxabiso kwindlela esezenza ngayo imarike yomhlaba

#### *Umba*

Imigaqo-nkqubo yophuhliso yeedolophu kufuneka iyinike ingqwalasel into yokubaluleka kokumanyanisa kwezindululo eziphathelele kwiindlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nokuthutho zize zibe sisicwangciso esinye esidityanisiweyo. Kubalulekile ukuba imihlaba engenalupuhliso okanye enophuhliso olungagqibelelanga mayiphuhlisiswe ngokupheleleyo khona ukuze kuphelinwe ukungalingani kwamathuba.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kufuneka kuqulunqwe imigaqo-nkqubo emanyanisiweyo yolawulo neyokubekwa kwamaxabiso neyotyalo-mali, khona ukuze ibe nefuthe kwiindlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba izikhokelo zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nezicwangciso zothutho ziyafana, nokuba iindlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba zihamba ngokwesi siewangciso. Iindlela zokubekwa kwamaxabiso ekufuneka zisetyenziswe zibandakanya ukuqaliswa kweentlawulo zokusebenza umhlaba noncediso-mali. Kuyafuneka ukuba kuqaliswe iintloba ngeentloba zeerhafu zomhlaba noncediso-mali khona ukuze oko kubefuthe kumaxabiso omhlaba kananjalo kubefuthe nasekufezekekisweni kweenjongo ezifunekayo zokuhlengahlengiswa kolwabiwo lomhlaba, into ke leyo eya kuhokelela ekubenii iidolophu nezixeko zikwazi ukusebenza ngempumelelo nangendlala enobulungisa. Kuya kuzanywa ukuba kubekho invano phakathi kwabaphathiswa besizwe abafanelekileyo kunya nabaphathiswa beNtshona Koloni.

Iirhafu ezinokubizwa noncediso-mali olunokunikwa zisenokuma ngolu hlobo:

- \* iRhafu yoPhuhliso ebizwa ngolwakhiwo ngalunye oluqhutywayo olungelolweendawo zokuhlala noluhamba nxamnye neenjongo zesiewangciso zokusetyenziswa komhlaba esivuniyiwego;
- \* uNcediso-mali loPhuhliso olunokuhlawula ngolwakhiwo lonke olungelolweendawo zokuhlala noluzifcekisayo iinjongo zesiewangciso zokusetyenziswa komhlaba esivuniyiwego;
- \* iRhafu yoMhlabu ongaPhuhlisiwanga kwimihlaba engenalu phuhliso kodwa ikiindawo ezifanelekileyo ngokwe miqathango yesiewangciso zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nenxulunyaniswa nokusekwa kwemityino yophuhliso okanye iinginqi zophuhliso. linjongo zaloo rhafu ilolo hlobo kukwandisa iindleko zokugcina umhlaba ongaphuhlisiwanga nokuthibaza ukusetyenziswa kakubi komhlaba nokukhuthaza ukuba imihlaba esezindaweni ezintle isetyenziswe ngendlela elulutho.

### **Uhlengahlengiso ezidolphini nokufunwa kwezinto zokuhamba**

#### **Umiba**

Injongo yohlengahlengiso ezidolphini kukuphucula iinkqubo zothutho zenziwe zibe nobulungisa nempumelelo kwiinkalo zonke—ekukho kuzo inkalo yezelalalo, eyezoqoqoshu neyendalo esinqongileyo. Lungaluninzi uphuculo olunokwenzenka kwezi nkalo ukuba nje kunokuqwalaselwa into yokufunwa kwezinto zokuhamba, naxa ezi sele zikhona zinokusetyenziswa kakuhle. Eyona ndawo ibalulekileyo kule nto yokufunwa kwezinto zokuhamba bubude bemigama ehanjwayo. Ukuba nje kunokuncitshisa ubude beehambo, nokufunwa kwezinto zokuhamba kuyehla.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liya kuvandlakanya izikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo wokusetyenziswa komhlaba nowothutho kune nezicwangciso zothutho zeedolophu ngokwegalelo lemigaqo-nkqubo yokusetyenziswa komhlaba ekuncitshisweni kwemigama yeehambo kwimimandla yasezidolphini. Kwezo ndawo apho umyinge womgama wohambo oluva emsebenzini ungaphezulu kweekhilometha ezilishumi (10 km), kufuneka kuzanyelwe ukuba ngonyaka ka-2010 ubc loo mgama uhl nge 20. Ngaphezulu kufuneka umhlaba usetyenziswe ngendlela eyenza ukuba zihle izibonelelo zothutho ekufuneka zongeziwe ngokuthi kusetyenziswe ezi sele zikh ngokupheleleyo.

### **INGCACISO YOMGAQO-NKQUBO: IMIBA YEZOTHUTHO**

#### **Umiba**

Eyona njongo iphambili yomgaqo-nkqubo wothutho Iwasezidolphini kukumisela inkqubo yothutho esebeza ngempumelelo, ngokuthi kuziswe inguqlelo kwindlela ekuhleliwe ngayo ezidolphini. Indlela ezifuneka ngayo izinto zokuhamba ngoku akufuneki ibe sisikhokelo esiphambili euphuculweni sezibonelelo zothutho xa olo phuculo luza kubethelela kwale ndlela yokusetyenziswa komhlaba inganelisiyo. Kufuneka ukuba kubekho ukughagamshelaniswa kweemfuneko zohlengahlengiso ezidolphini nokuphunyezwka kweemfuno vezinto zokuhamba.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liya kuvandlakanya izikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo wokusetyenziswa komhlaba nowothutho kune nezicwangciso zothutho zeedolophu ngokwegalelo czinalo kuhlengahlengiso tweedolophu kwaye liya kukupha imali nenyi inkaso kuhela apho ifezekiswayo le miqathango yohlengahlengiso tweedolophu:

- \* ukukhuthazwa kwamanyathelo enza ukuba indlela osetyenziswe ngayo umhlaba inciphise ukufunwa kwezinto zokuhamba;
- \* ukusetyenziswa bhetele kwezibonelelo zothutho eseze zikhona ngakumbi iindlela, imigaqo yoololiwe kune nezithuthi zikawonke-wonke;
- \* ukuncitshiswa kwemfuneko yotyalo-mali kwizibonelelo eziphambili ezidolphini ngaphandle kwezo ziyimfuneko ekughagamshelanisweni iindawo czintsha okanye eseze zikhona neenkqubo zothutho zasezidolphini eziyinxenye yazo;
- \* ukuncitshiswa kokukhula kwamanani abantu abasebenzia izithuthi zabo;
- \* ukulandelwa komgaqo-nkqubo othi ‘uThutho lukawonke-wonke kuqala’ okuthaza ukusetyenziswa kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke endaweni yokuba abantu basebenzise ezabo, into ke leyo enokuwuphucula kakhulu umgangatho weenkonzo zothutho ezikhoyo.

### **Eyona ndlela yokusetyenziswe ngokupheleleyo kwezinto zokuhamba eseze zikhona**

#### **Umiba**

Ngelixa iindawo czintsha ezingenaluphuhliso ngokwaneleyo zisokoliswa kukunqongophala kwezibonelelo zothutho.zona iindawo ezisezidolphini eziyinxenye yazo zime kakukhle ngakwicala lezibonelelo zothutho, iindlela kune nezintz zokuhamba. Kambe ke ngenxa yokuba indlela osetyenziswe ngayo umhlaba ingemanga kakuhle, ezo zibonelelo zothutho zonke azisetyenziswe ngokupheleleyo, into ke leyo eyenza ukuba ehle kakhulu amazinga omgangatho kubenzima noku'mana imbuyekezo ngeendleko ekungenwe kuzo. Ngaphezulu, kuholiswa ngokungagxinini ngokupheleleyo kwinto yokuqinisekisa ukuba ezi zibonelelo zikhoy zisetyenziswa kangangoko phambi kokuba kwensiwe izindululo malunga nokuzandisa.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Kwidolophu nganye kuya kuqhutya iphulo eliqinileyo lokuphucula iindlela zothutho lukawonke-wonke ngokuthi lunatysiswe kakhulu ulawulo lothutho namanyathelo obunjinel. Kuya kufuneka ukuba kuzo zonke izewangciso zothutho icaciswe ngokupheleleyo indlela ezietyenziswe ngayo izibonelelo zoithutho ezikhoyo, kuze ke kucetywe nendlela yokunyusa amazinga okusetyenziswe kwazo. Ezi izewangciso kufuneka zenziwe zicace kakuhle, kunjalo nje negalelo elisanele kwensiwa lulawulo tweedolophu ukuze imeko yokusetyenziswe kweendlela iphuculwe.

Azisayi kuvunyelwa naziphi na icicelo zezikimu zothutho ezinjongo yazo iphambili ikukwenza lula iihambo ezingaphezu kwale migama iyimiyinge evuniyiwego yezo ndawo ziza kuhamba kuzo ezo zithuthi. Kambe ke lo miqathango awusayi kusetyenziswe ukuba ngaba isikumu eso sinenjongo yokuhagamshelanisa iindawo czintsha okanye eyokufezekisa iinjongo zephulo lophuculo nophuhliso ngokubanzi. Uphuculo lunokwenziwa xa ngaba injongo yalo kukunyusa amazinga okusetyenziswe kwezibonelelo zothutho eseze zikhona, oko kukuthi ukusetyenziswe ngokupheleleyo kwezo zibonelelo zingasetyenziswe ngokupheleleyo, mhlawumbi ngokuthi kuphulgulwe ingxinano yamaxeshu athile okanye ngokongeza czinye iindlela eziqhangamshelanisayo. Kufuneka ke kambe ukusebenza kolo phuculo ekusetyenzisweni kwezibonelelo zothutho kubonakaliswe.

Ukwandiswa komthamo wezithuthi ezikhoyo kufuneka kujoliswe ekuphuculweni kwendlela ezietyenziswe ngayo izithuthi zikawonke-wonke, ngokuthi mhlawumbi kwandiswe amanyathelo olawulo iwendlela okanye ngokuthi kwensiwe uphuculo olujolise ekuphuculweni kwemeko yothutho ngokubanzi nje.

## **Ulwabiwo olufanelekileyo lomhlaba wokwakha iindlela**

### **Umba**

Kufuneka kujoliswe ekwandisweni komthamo wenkubo yothutho ngenjongo yokuphucula uthutho lukawonke-wonke ngokuthi kwandiswe umthamo ngokubanzi okanye ngokuthatha amanyathelo athile olawulo losetyenziso-zindlela oluya kuthi luncede kuthutho nje ngokubanzi okanye ngokuthi kuyalwe imali kuphuculo lothutho lukawonke-wonke nje ngokubanzi.

### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Ulwandiso kumthamo wenkubo yothutho luya kuba nenjongo yokuphucula iimeko eluqhutywa phantsi kwazo uthutho. Apho izithuthi zikawonke-wonke zisebenzisa iindlela ezinye nezinye izithuthi ngokubanzi, kuya kufuneka ukuba kugxininiswe kwinto yokunyuswa kwamanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zikawonke-wonke, kuthotywe awabo basebenzisa czabo.

### **Ukuthotywa kwamanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo, ngakumbi ngamaxesha ezixakeka kakhulu ngawo iindlela**

### **Umba**

Lande kakhulu inani labantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo ngakumbi ngamaxesha ezixakeka kakhulu ngawo iindlela, into ke leyo eyenze ukuba kwiidolphu ezininzi zibe ninzi iihambu kunjalo nje zibe nde. Isiphumo sale meko ke kukunyuka kosetyenziso lwamasutha nokonakala msinya kweendlela. Kummandla wesixeko seKapa isiphumo sale meko ikwakuko nokuhla komgangatho wemeko yendalo esingqongileyo, ngakumbi ungciliseko lomoya. Obu buninzi bezithuthi ezindleleni bunefutho elibi kakhulu iweendlela kwaye kunjalo nje kuyazonakalisa neendlela, into ke leyo enyusa iindleko yenze neendlela zingabi nambukeko. Kambe kukhangaleka ngathi amanani abantu abanezithuthi zabo aseza kunyuka xa kujongwa okwenzekayo elizweni apha ngokubanzi, kangangokuba la manani akhoyo ngoku angaphinda-phindeka kabini kungekudala. Ukuba ngaba amanani ezithuthi angakhula ngolu hlobo akhula ngalo phaya ko-1980 apha koo-1990, iya kuthi isiya kusithela le nkulungwane abe sele enyuka ngaphezu kwe-50, aphinda-phindeke kabini kwisithuba esingaphantsi kweminyaka engamashumi amabini.

Kwizixeko ezikhulu ezininzi le meko iya kuba nefuthe elibi kakhulu kwindlela eluqhuba ngayo uthutho, kuba xa kunyuke amanani abantu abazihambela ngezithuthi zabo nengxinano ezindleleni iza kuba ninzi, zize ke izinto zokuhamba zicothe kakhulu. Leyo ke iya kuba yimeko engamkelekanga, ngaphandle kokuba kungathathwa amanyathelo okuyilungisa.

Kumazwe angaphandle into etha yenzeka kukuba ku the kwakunyuswa iintlawulo zeendawo zokumisa izithuthi ehla kakhulu amanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo kwenyuka awabahamba ngezithuthi zikawonke-wonke. Kuyaqondakala ke ngoko ukuba nalapha kuya kufuneka kuthathwe amanyathelo okuthoba amanani abantu abahamba ngezithuthi zabo, amanyathelo afana nokunyuswa kweentlawulo zeendawo zokumisa kwakunye neelaisenisi.

Oku kunyuswa kweentlawulo zeendawo zokumisa izithuthi kucetywayo kufuneka kuhambelane nemiqathango ekwiziewangciso zothutho. Ezo zicwanciso ke kufuneka zibandakanye namanyathelo okuphucula iindlela ngohlobo oluya kwenza ukuba kubelula ukukhawulelana neemfuno zabantu kwezothutho.

### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Zonke izicwanciso ziya kubandakanya nomgaqo-nkqubo wokusetyenzisa kweendawo zokumisa izithuthi kwakunye namaxabiso ekucetywa ukuwabiza ngokumisa izithuthi. Kufuneka ke kananjalo ezi zicwanciso zihambelane neendlela ezikhoyo ezingena kuloo ngingqi. Kufuneka kugcinwe irejista yeendawo zokumisa izithuthi ixesha elide kwaye zonke iindawo zokumisa izithuthi ixesha elide kufuneka zihlawulelw. Ngapezulu kuya kufuneka ukuba kubekho iintlawulo ezibizwayo ngazo zonke iindawo zokumisa izithuthi ixesha elide nokuba ziindawo zikawonke-wonke okanye zezizezabantu, nokuba zisezitratweni okanye azikho ziratweni. Iphondo eli liya kugqinisekisa ukuba zonke iimali ezhilawulelw iindawo zokumisa izithuthi nemirhumo ebizwayo aziyi kubekwa kumanqanaba angalikelekiyo, koko ziya kuhamba ngokwemiqathango yeCandelo 21 lomthetho oyiUrban Transport Act, njengoko wenziwa izilungiso, okanye ngemiqathango yawo nawuphi na omnye umthetho onxulumanayo nalo.

### **Ukujikwa yokuhamba ngezinto ezininzi ezaahlukaneyo kuhanjwe ngezikawonke-wonke**

### **Umba**

Inani leehambo nokuba ziphi na ezo hambo zizinto exhomekeka kuzo iindlela ezifunwa ngayo izinto zokuhamba. Indlela abakhetha ngayo izinto zokuhamba abantu yiyo ebonisa ukuba ngawaphi na amalungiselo abanokuwenzelwa, kanti ke ukuhamba kakuhle kothutho kona kuxhomekeke kwindlela osetyenzisa ngayo umhlaba. Zonke ke ezi ziinkalo ezifuna ukuvelelwxa kusensiwa izicwanciso zothutho. Yinjongo ephambili kakhulu yePhepha leNgaciso-nkqubo lesizwe ukuba inani labantu abahamba ngezithuthi zabo lithotywe kangangokuba kwizithuthi ezingama-80 zikawonke-wonke, zibe ngama-20 ezabantu abahamba ngezithuthi zabo. Indlela ekuhanjwa ngayo ngoku eKapa xa kuphanelwa ime ngolu hlobo:

49:44:7 (ezikawonke-wonke; abahamba ngezabo; abahamba ngeenyawo). Kweziye iidlolphu ezinkulu apha eNtshona Koloni amanani achanekileyo akaziwa, kodwa kuqikelelwukuba aphantsi kakhulu awabantu abahamba ngezithuthi zikawonke-wonke, amanizi ingawabo bantu bahamba ngezithuthi zabo.

### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Zonke izicwanciso zothutho nazo zonke izikhokelo zothutho kufuneka ziyiqwalasele indawo yokunyuswa kwamanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zikawonke-wonke. Kufuneka ke ukuba kummandla wedolophu kujongwe ukuba injani na imeko yokuhamba kwabantu abaphangelayo, kuze ke kuthathwe amanyathelo okuyimisa kakuhle, kuqatshelwa nezinye iinkalo zomgaqo-nkqubo, kujoliswe nasckusezekisweni kweenjongo zeszizwe ngokubanzi. Kufuneka ukuba xa kuvandlakanya izicwanciso zothutho kujongwe nokuba ihambe njani na imeko yamanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo nawabo basebenzisa ezikawonke-wonke, ukuze ke nayo ivandlakanywe ukuba kukho imfuneko.

## **UTHUTHO NOPHUHLISO LWEMIMANDLA YASEMAPHANDLENI**

Ngokweziphumo zobalo lwabantu luka-1991 iNtshona Koloni ikwindawo yesibini ngokwamanani abantu abahlala ezdolophini apha eMzantsi Afrika, kuba i-87 yabantu beli phondo ihlala ezdolophini. Abaninzi babo bantu bakummandla weKapa apho one-66 yabantu beli phondo ne-71 yabhahla ezdolophini. Eminye imimandla yeedolophu ine-21 yabantu beli phondo bebonke. Abahlala kwimimandla yasemaphandleni bayi-13 kuhela, into ke leyo ethetha ukuba bangama-500 000 kuhela, kwaye ubuninzi babo ngabantu abahluphekileyo, abahlala ezifama nakwiindawana zasemaphandleni ezincinane kwaye bakude kakhulu kumathuba ezoqoqosho nezentlalo nakwiinkonzo eziphambili zempilo, ezentlalontle nezemfundo. Enye into ngaba bantu kukuba baxhomekeke kakhulu ekuhambeni ngeenyawo, kwaye ke ngenxa yokuba kungkho malungiselo bawenzelweyo, bubekeka esichengeni kakhulu ubomi babo, ngakumbi xa behamba ebusuku.

Izinga lemeko yezoqoqosho kwindawo nganye lixhomekeka ekubeni yintoni na eyenziwa kuloo ndawo. Njengokuba ulimo luqine kakhulu apha kwiNtshona Koloni nanjengokuba amathuba entengiso kumazwe angaphandle esiya ekhula nje, likhona ithemba lokuba kwimimandla yasemaphandleni enezibonelelo zentengiso imeko yezoqoqosho iza kuya iqina ngokuqina noko kwiphondo eli lonke, ngokwemeko elukhula ngayo

uqoqoshu kwimimandla yesixeko. Zininzi iimeko ezikhokelele kule meko kwimimandla yasemaphandleni ekukho kuzo imeko yokuxhomekka. Ukuhla komgangatho wemimandla yasemaphandleni kuhkokelele ekunyukeni kwamanani abeza ezipolophini czinkulu.

Ukunyuka kwamanani abantu abahlala kummandla wesixeko nakwiidolophu ezinkulu kwensiwa kakhulu kukuhla komgangatho kwimimandla yasemaphandleni, kuba kaloku iindlela kule mimandla zidlakazekile kakhulu, ezinye azinatha ezinye zinayo, into ke leyo ekwenza kubenzima ukutlikeleka kwale mimandla, nendleko yokuya kuyo ibe phezelu kakhulu. Le meko ke idibene nokungabikho kothutho lukawonke-wonke ayiniki mdla kubatyalu-mali, kwaye ayitsali bantu ukuba beze kuhlala kwezi ndawo, izinto ke ezo ezikuthintelayo ukukhula kwemeko yoqoqoshu.

## IINGCACISO ZOMGAQO-NKQUBO

### Ukukhawulezelwa kweSiewangciso soPhuhliso IweMimandla yaseMaphandleni

#### *Umba*

Unxulumano phakathi kothutho nophuhliso lubaluleke emaphandleni njengokuba lubalulekile ezipolophini, kwaye mhlawumbi nangaphezulu xa kucingwa ngeemeko zentlupheko emaphandleni nokunqaba kwezinto zokuhamba nokungabikho kwezigqeba nemibutho enokuthi isingathe umsebenzi wokuphuculwa kwezi meko. Ngoko ke ukubonelelwa kwale mimandla ngothutho kufuneka kubenyenye yezinto eziphamili kumaphulo ophuhliso nophueculo aqhytwayo nacetywayo kwezi ndawo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

ISicwangeiso soPhuhliso IweMimandla yaseMaphandleni apha eNtshona Koloni siya kubandakanya nezicwangeiso zokuhula nophuhliso kwiidolophu ezincinane ekuya kufuneka ukuba zibekwe phambili neziya kuthi zifune intsebenziswano phakathi kwamasebe ngamasebe karhulumente wephondo. Kuya kufuneka sikujonge ukuma kweendawo ezo size ke kwindawo nganye sibe nezibonelelo zothutho njengesinye sesixhobo zophuhliso. Kuya kufuneka sijolise kwiimfuno zabahlali bezi ndawo kunjalo nje silungiselele ukusungulwa kwamaphulo ajoliswe ekusekweni kwemizi-mveliso nokuqinisa kwemeko yoqoqoshu neyokugecinwa kobutyebi bulapha kwezi ndawo zasemaphandleni. Ngalo njongo ke siya kukhuthaza ukubanjwa kweemarieka ngamaxhesha athile khona ukube kuqinisiwesiseko soqoqoshu kunjalo nje sibe yiyo nendlela yokukhawulelana neemfuno zeentalontle. Siya kuqinisekisa ukuba abantu abahlala kule mimandla bayazifumana zonke iinkonzo zakwarhulumente eziphamili, ngokunjalo namathuba entlalontle noqoqoshu, izinto ezo abanelungelo lokuba mabazifumane.

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente leNtshona Koloni liya kukhuthaza ukuqulunqwa kweSicwangeiso soPhuhliso IweMimandla yaseMaphandleni, kunjalo nje liya kuthi lincecidse kangangoko ekuqulunqweni kwezicwangeiso zophuhliso xa lithe lacelwa ukuba malenze njalo. Izicwangeiso zothutho zezithili nezedolophu ziya kuba yinxene yezo zicwangeiso zophuhliso ziya kuthi zifune ukuba zamkelwe liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo. Ngenxa yokuba imeko yemimandla yangaphandle ifana yodwa kwaye nangenxa yenxaso ekulindeleke ukuba iza kufunyanwa kuza kusekwa iCandelwana loLawulo lezoThutho IwaseMaphandleni kwiSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente.

### Ukukhuthaza ubuchule kwinkonzo yothutho emaphandleni

#### *Umba*

Zininzi iingxaki ezifunyanwa yimimandla yasemaphandleni ngakwicala lothutho kwaye zonke ezi ngxaki zisukela kwinto yentlupheko nokuba kude nokuqhela ukuxhomekka kwabanye abantu nokungafikeleki kwamaxabiso ezinto zokuhamba. Imigama eya kwizinto zokuhamba mide kakhulu kwaye nazo zinqongophele okanye amaxabiso ezo zikhoyo akafikeleki, baye ke bembalwa nabaniki benkonzo yothutho abanomdla wokuya kunika iinkonzo kwezi ndawo. Isiphumo soko ke kukuba kuthi nalapho zikhoyo izinto zokuhamba amaxabiso azo abe phezelu ngokokude kubenzima ukuba atikeleke. Ngapezulu, ngenxa yobunzulu bemeko yentlupheko nangenxa yokuba kude kwezi ndawo abasebenzi basezifama bona baxhomekka ngokupheleleyo kwizithuthi zabanini-zifama, nokuba bafuna ukuya edolophini ekufutshane naloo fama bahlala kuyo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba kubekho inkqubo yothutho eqinileyo ukube kubekho imeko yoqoqoshu eqinileyo. Kulindeleke ukuba izicwangeiso zothutho ziya kuyiqwalasela indawo yophuhliso nje ngokubanzi ekufuneka luqutywe ziikhansile zezithili. Inkxaso yeSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente ke kulo mba iya kugxinisa kwezi nkalo zilandelayo:

- \* amakhulwana amancinane okukhuthaza ukuxhotyisa kwabantu ngobuchule nolwazi kwaba bantu baqhoba inkonzo yothutho nakwabo banokuthi ekuhambeni kwexesha babe ngabaniki benkonzo yothutho;
- \* ukunedisa imibutho nezigqeba ezikhoyo ezipolophini eziponakalisa umdla nenkuthalo;
- \* amalinge ajoliswe ekuphagamshelaniseni iindawo zangaphandle ezigqagqeneyo kune noqoqoshu ngokubanzi;
- \* ukuthotywa kweendleko zokuhamba zabantu nezokuthuthwa kweempahla.

Kuya kukhuthazwa ukuba izinto zokuhamba zisetyenziswe ngobuchule nentelekelelo, kunjalo kuqwalaselwe neendlela ngeendlela zokuthuthwa kweempahla nabantu. Ngaphandle kokuteshela imithetho yeSebe kuya kuthi kuqwalaselwe nezintezifana nokuba kuthuthwe abantu neebhasi zabantwana besikolo baze ke bahlawule kuzo, nokuba kusetyenziswe izithuthi zikamasipala ekubeni kuncediswe abantu abangamafama amancinane ukuba bathuthe izinto zabo ukuzisa emarikeni eziama ukubakho. Kanti ke namalinge abahlali bezi ndawo ajoliswe ekunkonzo yothutho aya kuthi anikwe uncediso-mali ukuba ngaba loo malinge ayinxene yeomsebenzi wophuhliso ngokubanzi. Loo nto ke iya kunabisela uncediso kwiinkonzo ezifana neenkonzo zempilo, czemfundo, ezentlalontle njl. Kwezinye iimeko apho kungekho zinkonzo zothutho, nalapho kuthe kwakho iimfuno eziponiyewo ukuba zikhona, iziphathamandla zothutho eziya kuthi zene amalungiselelo okuba ezo nkonzinikwe neekhontrakthi, zize iikhontrakthi ezo zicwangeiso ngohlobo lokuba zikhuthaze ukukhuliswa kwamashishini asakhasayo.

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liya kuba noxanduva lokujinisekisa ukuba inkqubo yothutho Iwasemaphandleni ihamba ngokufezekileyo nangempumelelo nokuba izibonelelo zothutho zikhono ngokwaneleyo, ekukho kuzo ukwakhiwa kweendlela. Iya kuba lilo nelikhupha iipemethi zeenkonzo zothutho ezipolophini kwamaphondo ngamaphondo. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liya kuthi linike inkxaso-mali yokuqinisekisa ukuba kunikwa iinkonzo yothutho ezifunwayo ngabahlali.

## UCWANGCISO LOTHUTHO LWABANTU NOKUQHUTYWA KWALO

### INTSUSA

Ingxaki yothutho apha eNtshona Koloni yingxaki endala kwaye yingxaki enzima kakhulu, apho isuka khona le ngxaki kusekubeni umhlaba awuzange wabiwe ngokufanelekileyo ngokwendlela omawusetyenziswe ngayo, into ke leyo eyenza kubenzima ukuba kuqutywe uthutho olunempumelelo nolukwaziyo ukumelana namanani abantu ekufuneka benikwe inkonzo yothutho. Ukugqagqana kwezakhiwo kwiindawo ekuhlalwa kuzo kwakunye

nobude bemigama ehanjwayo zizinto ezenze ukuba lungasetyenziswa ngokupheleleyo uthutho nokuba ibe phezulu iidleko yokuluqhube, ibe yona ingeniso eluza nayo incinane kakhulu.

Apha eNtshona Koloni inkonzo yothutho ayizange ikhe ibe luxanduva, kuba yaba soloqo iqhutywa ziinkampani ezizimeleyo naziiteksi eziziikhombi, kwakunye nothutho Iwakwaloliwe ebelyinkonzo enikwa ngurhulumente. Isiphumo saloo nto ke ibe kukuba imicimbi yothutho ibithathwa njengemicimbi engekho zandleni zamarhulumente, kunjalo nje ingeyonto iza phambili. Ngoko ke akuzange khe kude kubekho iziqqeba zothutho ezisekwayo khona ukuze zithwale uxanduva lokunikwa kwenkonzo yothutho ngendlela enempumelelo nequinisekisayo ukuba iimfuno zoluntu ziyakhawulelwazonke. Ngoko ke ukuza kuthi ga kutsha nje bekusoloko kungekho malinge abonakalayo okuphucula imeko yothutho lukawonke-wonke okanye ukunxibelelanisa iziewangciso zothutho neminye imiba yophuhliso ngokubanzi.

Zonke ke ezi zinto isiphumo sazo kukuba uthutho emehlweni abantu belusoloko lubonwa njengento engenankubela nalukhuselko nehamba nolwaphulo-mithetho neneendleko eziphezulu nekungekho nkacelo ifumanekayo ngayo. Xa kujongwa ukabaluleka kothutho kwimigaqo-nkqubo yeedolophu kwixa elizayo, imeko enjalo ke ayisamkelekanga konke, ngoko ke kufuneka kuzanywe ukuba kuthathwe amanyathelo angqongqo okuyilungisa le meko.

Intu engundoqo kuwo loo msebenzi ke kukuba kubekwe phambili into yothutho lukawonke-wonke, phambi kwazo naziphi na ezinye iidlela zokuhamba kuwo onke amanganaba karhulumente ngokuthi kwakhiwe izibonelelo zothutho. Umgaoqo-nkqubo onjalo ke ubeka phambili ukuphuculwa kweendlela nokukhuthazwa kwabantu ukuba basebenzise izithuthi zikawonke-wonke endaweni yokuba basebenzise ezabo.

Imeko enje ayingekhe ide ikwazi ukudaleka ngaphandle kokuba kukho ukuzimela okukhulu kwinto yokuqulunqwa nokusetyenziswa kwemigaqo-nkqubo ehambisanayo neenjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi nje. Ukuze kubekho umgaqo-nkqubo onobulungisa kufuneka uthutho lukawonke-wonke lubekwe phambili. Ukuba ngaba inginqi ethile yasezidolphini inothutho olusebenza kakuhle oluyenza ifiskeleleke lula kwaye neendleko zalo ziayikeleka kumntu wonke, ke inkqubo yothutho enjalo kungatshiwo ukuba iseberna kakuhle.

Uthutho lukawonke-wonke alunikwa inkxaso-mali ngokwaneleyo, kwaye aluthandwa njengenkalo ebaluleke kakhulu nefanele ukuba ibekwe phambili. Ngenxa yokuba uthutho olunempumelelo aluxhomekanga kuphela kumgaqo-nkqubo, kufuneka ukuba kuqwalaselwe iingxaki eziphambili neendlela ezinokusonjululwa ngazo ukuze kubekho impumelelo kuthutho. Eyona nto ibaluleke kakhulu kukuba ithuba ngalinye elivelayo kufuneka lisetyenziswe ekuphuculen nokwandisa inkonzo yothutho eqhutywayo ibekwe kumgangatho owamkelekileyo nowenza ikwazi ukukhawulelana neemfuno zabantu ngokubanzi, kunjalo nje kuqinisekiswe nokuba ushishino lothutho alusileli ngakwicala lemali eliyenzayo.

Akusayi kuphunyelelwazabantu ngokubanzi, kunjalo nje kuqinisekiswe nokuba ushishino lothutho alusileli ngakwicala lemali eliyenzayo.

## IINGCACISO ZOMGAQO-NKQUBO

### Ukabaluleka koewangeiso

#### *Umba*

Imigaqo-nkqubo yothutho ayingekhe ikwazi ukuba nempumelelo ngaphandle kokuba uthutho luthathwe njengenxene yeendlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nanjengenye yeendlela zokuxhaswa kwephulo lophuculo nophuhliso ngokubanzi, ngakumbi uphuhliso lomhlaba.

#### *Umgaoqo-nkqubo*

Ukuze kukwazeke ukuba kuqhutwyne inkonzo yothutho enempumelelo neqinileyo, kufuneka ukuba imigaqo-nkqubo yothutho ibe yinxenye yephulo lophuhliso ngokubanzi, kananjalo ingqamane nemigaqo-nkqubo yokusetyenziswa komhlaba equlathwe kwisicwangciso sothutho nokusetyenziswa komhlaba.

Ngoko ke kufuneka kunkwe ingqwalaselwe kwifuthe lezinye iidlela zokuhamba nemigaqo-nkqubo yokusetyenziswa komhlaba:

- \* kwindlela ezietyenziswa ngayo izithuthi zikawonke-wonke
- \* nakwiindleko zokunikwa kweenkonzo zothutho.

Kuza kuqulunqwa isicwangeiso sothutho sengingqi nganye yasezidolphini esiya kuthi sicacise yonke imiba yola wulo neyeendlela zokusebenza. Eso siewangeiso ke siya kubandakanya isivumelwano ngoimgangatho esiya kuthi sicacise amanganaba ekufuneka kufikelelw kuwo kwinkonzo yothutho Iwabantu ukuze kukwazeke ukuba ziphunyeze iimfuno zabo, ngakumbi ezabahluphekileyo nabakhubazekileyo. Kufuneka sichaze iidlela neenkonzo ezithe zangeniswe kwithenda yakwarhulumente kwakunye namalungiselelo ekufuneka enziwe. Kufuneka eso siewangciso siqinisekisa ukuba iimfuno zabantu ziyaphunyezwa nokuba inkonzo leyo iyafikeleka ngamaxabiso. Eso siewangciso kuya kufuneka ukuba sibe nokungqamana nesicwangciso sophuhliso lweedolophu ngokubanzi.

### Unikezelo koomasipala

#### *Umba*

Ukuze uwangciso lube nempumelelo kufuneka ukuba lubandakanye zonke iinkalo nazo zonke izinto zokuhamba luqwalasele neendlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nophuhliso nje ngokubanzi, kwaye kufuneka luqhutwyne lelona nqanaba lisezantsi likarhulumente. Kufuneka kunjalo nje la manqanaba aseantsi karhulumente axhotyiswe kangangoko ngobuchule nolwazi lokuqhube zonke iindidi zothutho lukawonke-wonke kwiindawo eziphantsi kolawulo lawo nokuba akwazi ukusombulula iingxaki eziphathelele kuthutho.

#### *Umgaoqo-nkqubo*

Urhulumente wesizwe nowephondo bayo kunika inkxaso kwishishini lothutho nakwiziphathamandla zothutho. Oomasipala bayo kuxhotyiswa ngolwazi nobuchule bokuba baluthwalele kubo uxanduva lothutho lukawonke-wonke kwiindawo eziphantsi kolawulo Iwabo. Imisebenzi ethile yephondo iya kuthi ke ngoko inikezelwe kubo.

ISebi lezoThutho neMisebenzi kaRhulumente liya kuwugcina umsebenzi wokuqulunqa imigaqo-nkqubo nezicwangeiso nowokubeka imigangatho nowokuncedisa oomasipala ekwenzeni imisebenzi yabo. Kambe ke liya kuwugcina wona umsebenzi wokunika iinkonzo zothutho nowokunxibelelanisa umsebenzi woomasipala nowokubancedisa, kwakunye nowothutho oluphakathi kweengingqi ezahlukeneyo.

Kucetywa ukuba le misebenzi ilandelayo inikezelwe koomasipala:

- \* ukubhaliswa kwabo bonke abaniki benkonzo yothutho lweendlela kwiingqo eziphantsi kolawulo Iwabo, baze ke bathumele iikopi zezo mpepha kuMbhali si wephondo;
- \* ukuqinisekisa ukuba bonke abo bafaka izicelo zokunikwa inkonzo yothutho bayayithobela yonke imiqathango yokhuseleko neyezemali;

\* ukunika igunya lokuqhube inkonzo yothutho ngokwesicwangciso esivuniyewo, zize ke iipemethi zona zikhutshwe yiBhodi yeePemethi yephondo.

### **Imfuneko yokwenziwa kweenguqulelo ngezigaba kushishino lothutho lukawonke-wonke**

#### **Umba**

Uthutho lukawonke-wonke aluncedi nje kuphela abantu abaya emisebenzini abasisiqingatha sabaphangeli apha kwesi sixeko, koko luyimfuneko nakubantu abaya ezivenkileni, abahambela imicimbi yoshishino, abaya kwiindawo zolonwabo. Kananjalo luyimfuneko nakwabafuna ukuya kufika kwiinkonzo zempilo nezentlalo. Kuninzi ukungazinzi kodwa kweli shishini, kwaye luya kuthi ukuze lubekho kusetyenzwe kakhulu.

#### **Umgaqo-nkquo**

Ngenxa yokbaluleka kwalo uthutho kuya kuthi kusetyenzelwe ukuba kubekho uzinzo kulo ngeli thuba lenguqu, khona ukuze inkonzo yothutho enikwayo ibe kumgangatho ophezulu nowamkelekileyo. Loo nto ke ingenzenka xa kunokuthi kubekho ubambiswano phakathi kwezipathamandla zothutho kunye nabanika inkonzo yothutho. Loo nto ke iya kuthatha ixesha, ngakumbi kwiidolphu ezinkulu.

Umsebenzi wokuzisa inguqu kweli phondo lonke uya kuqhutywa ngezigaba ezithathu, kodwa ke isigaba 2A nesigaba 2B ziya kuqhutywa ngexesha elinye:-

*ISigaba 1: Uktshintshela kwindlela yolawulo esebenzisa iimvume, iikhontrakthi okanye, kodwa kungekho nguqu kwezi zinto zokuhamba zisetyenziswayo ngoku:*

Bonke abanini beebsi neeteksi kuza kufuneka baye kubhalisa kumbhalisi wephondo. Kuza kuqulunqwa iindlela zokwenza bonke abaniki benkonzo yothutho abangekho mthethweni babe semthethweni. Iipemethi zeebhasi kwiindlela ezinika uncediso-mali ziza kujikwa zibe ziikhontrakthi zexeshana. Zonke iipemethi zeeteksi ezizikhombi ezihamba ngokwemida ziza kujikwa zibe ziipemethi zeendlela, zibe zonke iipemethi zijkwe zaba ziimvume zokusebenza.

*ISigaba 2A: Ukuxhotyiswa kwabakolu shishino ngolwazi nobuchule, kuqokelelwne nenckukacha nenqubo yokusebenza:*

Oku kuya kwensiwa ngokunikwa koqeinqsho khona ukuze abanini beeteksi bakwazi ukuba bathabathe inxaxheba kuqoqosh ngokubanzi ngokufaka iithenda zeekhontrakthi. Loo nkuthazo iya kulungiselewa kuphela abakwimbutho ebhaliswe ngokusesikweni. Ngaphezulu zonke iindlela zeebhasi nezeeteksi ziza kubekwa esweni elibukhali kakhulu khona ukuze kugcinwe yonke inkukacha malunga nendlela eziqhuba ngayo kuzo zonke iinkalo—amaxehsa azo okuhamba, amanani abantu abathuthwayo, iindleko nengeniso. Kwangesi sigaba kuya kuqulunqwa isicwangciso senqubo yeziyhuthi zikawonke-wonke, baze bonke abachaphazelekayo babe nenxaxheba kolo qulunqo.

*ISigaba 2B: Ukuxhobisa ngolwazi nobuchule kwinganaba likarhulumente wephondo nakoomasipala:*

Kukwbalulekile nokuba njengokuba kuxhotyiswa abaqhubi beshishini lothutho, kuxhotyiswe nezo zigqeba zijongene nolawulo lothutho. Loo nto ke iya kwensiwa ngokunkira uqeinqsho kwiindlela zolawulo nezoshishino nakwezokulawula imicimbi yemali. Loo nto ke iya kunceda ekubeni iinkqubo ezisetyenziswayo zifane kulo lonke iphondo eli.

*ISigaba 3: Uhlengahlengiso loshishino lothutho nokusetyenziswa kwesicwangciso sothutho lukawonke-wonke:*

Esi sicwangciso siya kuchaza iindlela ekuza kusetyenzwa ngazo ekunkweni kwenkonzo yothutho kwaye ke neempepha zeethenda ziya kulungiswa ngokwemiqathango yaso. Imibutho iya kuhuthazwa ukuba mayiseke imifela ngenjongo yokwenza ushishino olu lube nezigqeba zoshishino ezisekw ngokusesikweni. Kuya kuthi xa kumenywe iithenda iinkampani zeebhasi nemibutho yabanini beeteksi iya kukwazi ukuba ifake iithenda zayo.

#### **Inxaxheba yoololiwe**

#### **Umba**

IKapa inethamsanqa lokuba ibe nothutho loololiwe ese kudala luqhube, nangona selubuguga noko. Kufuneka kuzanywe konke okusemandleni ukuba olu thutho lube semgangathweni ophezulu. Kufuneka lunxulunyaniswe ngokupheleleyo nothutho lukawonke-wonke ngokubanzi, kwaye izibonelelo kufuneka zisetyenziswe ngokupheleleyo. Loo nto iya kufuna ukuba kuqhutywe uphuculo oluninzi khona ukuze olu thutho lukwazi ukuba luhawulelane neemfuno zabakhweli, kunjalo nje lube semgangathweni wale mihra. Nawaphi na amanyathelo athathwayo okuphucula le nkonz kufuneka angqamane neenjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi.

#### **Umgaqo-nkquo**

Urhulumente wephondo uzmisele ukuba angancedisa ngemali eluphuculweni lwale nkonz yothutho yoololiwe ikhoyo khona ukuze ikwazi ukusebenza ngokupheleleyo. Kambe ke phambi kokuba alunike olo nediso kufuneka ukuba kuboniswe ukuba le nkonz inempumelelo kwindlela eqhuba ngayo.

#### **Umba**

Kuqikelelwne ukuba inkonzo yothutho yoololiwe apha eNtshona Koloni iza kunezelwa kwiphondo eli, kodwa ke izibonelelo zona zihlale izezikarhulumente wesizwe.

#### **Umgaqo-nkquo**

Kuya kuthi ke yakuba inkonzo yothutho yoololiwe inikezelwe kwiphondo eli uxanduva lokuyiqhuba lubekwe emagxeni enkonzo yoololiwe yesixeko. Imali yokuqhube le nkonz kuya kuthi kwahlulcwane ngayo ngurhulumente wesizwe kunye neziphathamandla zesixeko emva kokuba kuthe kwaqwalaselwa zonke ezinye iindlela ezinokusetyenziswa ngakwicala lothutho lukawonke-wonke, kwaye ke kuya kuqwalaselwa nokuba inkonzo le iyahambelana neenjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi njengoko zichaziwe kwi-RDP.

Uncediso-mali kufuneka ibe sisixa-mali esithile esiya kuthi sivele kurhulumente wesizwe size ke songezwe ngurhulumente wephondo nangoomasipala. Ulwabiwo lwemali phakathi kwezixeko luya kuba nobulungisa kangangoko. Ngaphezu olu lwabiwo lwemali phakathi kwezixeko lubek uxanduva olukhulu kakhulu kwindlela esetyenziswa ngayo imali le, ngakumbi ngokwefuthe enokuba nalo kwimigaqo-nkquo yothutho neyokusetyenziswa komhlaba nakwiindleko zokuqhube inkonzo yothutho yoololiwe.

## **Uhlengahlengiso kushishino lothutho lwasezindleleni**

### **Umba**

Ingxaki enkuI ejongene nenkozo yothutho apha eKapa ngakwicala leebhasi neeteksi kukunqongophala kweendidi zezinto zokuhamba abanokukhetha kuzo abantu kwakunye nendaba nokungabikho kozinzo kune neyemilo kwiinkonzo yeeteksi. Kungoku nje kunzima ukuba umntu angakhetha uhlolo lwenzo yokuhamba afuna ukuyisebenzisa. Ukukhula okufunekayo kushishino lothutho akusoze kufikelele ngaphandle kokuba kunokwandisa iindidi zezinto zokuhamba abanokukhetha kuzo abantu. Xa kunokuthi kuthathwe amanyathelo okunciphisa amanani abantu abahamba ngezhithuI zabo kunyuswe neentlawulo ezifana nezelaisenisi nezeendawo zokumisa izithuthi, loo nto ingalinyusa inani lezinto zokuhamba abanokukhetha kuzo abantu. amava kwamanye amazwe abonakalise ukuba xa abakhweli benzinto zokuhamba ezininzi abanokukhetha kuzo indleko yokuhamba iyehla. Kwimeko enjalo izithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezisetyenziswayo ezahlukeneyo zingakwazi ukukhawulelana neemfuno zabakhweli ngokomthamo nangokomgangatho.

### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Indawo nganye ekummandla wasezidolophini nakowasemaphandleni iya kuthi iseke inkonzo yothutho eyamkelekileyo. Iziphathamandla zothutho zesixeko zidibene nezoomasipala kwakunye nezinye iziqeba zothutho ziya kuthi zibekie imigangatho efanelekileyo ekufanele ukuba kuhanjwe ngayo. Le nkonzI iya kuthi inikwe inkxaso zezinye iinkonzo zothutho ngokweemfuno zabathuthi. Ezi nkonzI ziya kuthi ke zisbenze ngokumanyenyo. Imiqathango yohlobo ngalunye lwenkonzo yothutho kwakunye namaxabiso ayo ziya kuthi zibekwe ngokwesicwangciso sothutho lukawonke-wonke. Loo nto iya kuthintela ukhuphiswano phakathi kweendlela ezahlukeneyo zenkonzo yothutho eqhutywa kwindlela enye, kwaye alusayi kuvumeleka ukhuphiswano phakathi kweenkonzo ezisebenzisa iindlela ezinye.

Ukwandisa kweendidi zezinto zokuhamba kusekelwe phezu kwenjongo yokukhulisa iinkalo zothutho lukawonke-wonke ngokuthi kuqwalaselwe iimfuno zabakhweli ngokubanzi. Kambe ke iimfuno zabakhweli ziyajika-jika njengokuba iimeko zisiya zijika namathuba amatsha esiya evela. Iziphathamandla zothutho kwakunye nabaniki benkonzo yothutho kufuneka bawaqaphele la mathuba ajikayo, kunjalo nje bawalungisele.

### **Inkxaso enikwa ushishino lothutho lwasezindleleni**

### **Umba**

Injongo ephambili kumgaqo-nkqubo wothutho wephondo kukuhengahlengisa ushishino lothutho nokuluqinisa ngakwicala lezemali. Ukhuthaza ukusekwa kweendlela ezahlukeneyo zothutho lukawonke-wonke nokuqinisekisa ukuba uthutho lwakaloliwe lusetyenziswa kangangoko kwisixeko esi nokuba ziyandiswa iinkonzo zothutho lwasezindleleni kulo lonke iphondo eli.

### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Igalelo leeteksi cziziikhombi liyaqondwa kwaye nenxaxheba ezifanele kuba nayo ekwandisei inkonzo yothutho lwalapha kwisixeko esi nakwiphondo eli ngokubanzi iyaqondwa. Ukukhula koshishismo lothutho lukawonke-wonke kuya kuvula amathuba ekulungiseni umentakalo wokungalingani owenzeka mandulo ngakwicala lokunikwa kweendlela nakumalungiselelo ezbonelelo. Kuya kujoliswa kakhulu kwinjongo yokukhulisa ushishino olu nasekuqiniseni isiseko soqoqosh.

Kambe ke eyona njongo iyinkunzi iza kuba kukumanyisa ushishino lothutho, khona ukuze kuphele oku kwahlukana kungaka kusekelwe kumahluko phakathi kwezhithuI ngokobungakanani bazo nomthamo wazo. Endaweni yokuthatha iibhasi neeteksi njengeendlela ezahlukeneyo zothutho ezihamba ngokwemigaqo eyahlukeneyo nolawulo olwahlukeneyo, kufuneka lonke uthutho lwasezindleleni luxityelelaniswe lukhule kune njengenkonzo enye enezigqeba nezizigqeba ezahlukeneyo ezihamba ngokwemigaqo esfanayo nolawulo olufanayo. Ushishino olu luya kuthi lunike inkonzo yezithuthi eziizindidi ngeendidi ezahlukeneyo ezinika yimbutho namaqela asckwe ngokusesikweni. Injongo yokunika kwephondo inkxaso nenkuthazo kufuba makufezekiswe le nguqulelo.

Kuza kufuneka ukuba kudalwe amaqhina onxibelelwano nentsebenzisano phakathi kwezhithamandla zothutho nabaniki benkonzo yothutho. Le ntsebenziswano iya kuthi iqalise ukuxhobisa abaniki benkonzo yothutho ngolwazi nobuchule ngokuthi ibanike ueqesho nangokuthi idale izbonelelo zoshishino aphi imfuno inkulu khona. Urhulumente wephondo encedisana nowesizwe kwakunye noomasipala uya kuthi anike uncediso oluyimfuneko ukwenzela ukuba kukwazekе kufuneka kunkwe inkonzo yothutho. Kambe ke olo neediso luya kuthi lunikwe kufhela leyo mibutho ibhaliswe ngokusesikweni izimiseleyo ukuba ibe nenxaxheba kule ntsebenziswano nokuba iyithobele imigaqo yokuziphatha.

Ezi nkonzI zilandelayo ziya kuthi zinikwe aphi kuyimfuneko:

- \* ukwakhiwa kwezibonelelo ezifanelekileyo ezifana nezikhululo eziphuculiweyo kune neckomiti zolawulo eziya kulawula ezi zikhululo, ngakwicala lokusebenzisa amathuba okushishina kwezi zikhululo;
- \* ukunedisa ekuvulweni kweendlela ezintsha;
- \* ukunedisa ekunikweni kwenkonzo nasekulondolozweni kwezibonelelo;
- \* ukunedisa ekufunweni kwee-inshorensi zamaqela neengcebiso zabomthetho;
- \* ukunedisa ekufunyanweni kwezaphulelo ekuthengeni izithuthi, iipatsi namatayala, njl;
- \* ukunedisa kuqequesho lwabaghube;
- \* ukunedisa ngophando lweemarike nakunxibelelwano noluntu ngokubanzi;
- \* ukunedisa ekusungulweni kwamaphulo ophuculo lolwazi nobuchule kwezoshishino;
- \* ukunedisa kwizibhengezo nakumaphulo entengiso, ngakumbi ngakwicala lokukhutshwa kwengcaciso malunga neendlela namaxesha okuhamba;
- \* ukunedisa ekovelisweni kwamathuba amatsha oshishino (iindlela ezintsha, neenkonzo ezintsha nokuqeshwa kwezinto zokuhamba nokuthuthwa kweempahla);
- \* ukunedisa ekuncitshisweni kweendleko aphi kufanelekileyo ngokwezindululo ezikwi-NTTT;
- \* ukusekwa kwe-Ofisi yeeTeksi yephondo noMbhalisi wephondo.

Kambe ke zonke ezi zinto zenkuthazo azizi kwanela ekuziseni ulawulo olufunekayo lokulawula olu shishino. Kucetywa ukuba kuzo zonke iijingqiqi eziphantsi kolawulo lweiI phondo umthetho uya kuthotyelwa ngqongqo. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lizimisele ukuba liyibeke

phambili into yokuqwalasela imithetho enokwenza ukuba kubekho amakroba ekuthotyelweni kwemithetho ephathelele kuthutho. Ukuba kukho imfuneke yoko imithetho ekhoyo iya kwensiwa izilungiso yandiswe khona ukuze ihambelane nalo mgaqo-nkqubo ukuqinisekisa ukuba zonke izigqeba eziqongene nokuthotyelwa komthetho zixhobiseke ekuqhubeni umsebenzi wazo. Oomantyi kwakunye namagosa endlela ephondo, awesixeko naweedolophu kuya kufuneka baqeqeshwe baxhotyiselwe ukusebenzisa loo mithetho ithe yawisa.

### Inxaxheba yoomasipala

#### *Umba*

Apha eNtshona Koloni ukunikwa kwenkonzo yothutho cfanelekileyo neyamkelekileyo akuzange kukhe kube luxanduva loomasipala. Kambe ke ngokweShedyuli 4 yoMgaqo-siseko uxanduva lothutho lukawonke-wonke ezidolophini lunikezelwa koomasipala phantsi kwegunya lokuwisa imithetho nokulawula likarhulumente wesizwe nabamaphondo. Njengokuba olu xanduva luhathelole kwinkonzo yothutho, lukwaphathelole nasekwakhwiwi kwezibonelelo zothutho ezifanelekileyo nasekuqulunqweni kweenkqubo zolawulo lokusetyenziswa kweendlela ezifanelekileyo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Oomasipala bayo kuhuthazwa ukuba baziphucule iinkonzo zothutho lukawonke-wonke ngokuthi benze amalungiselelo ezithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezindleleni, malungiselelo lawo afana nokwenzela iibhasi neeteksi iileyini zazo zodwa ezindleleni, kwakunye neendlela ezizezezithuthi zikawonke-wonke kuphela.

Ngaphezulu kuza kuhuthazwa abakhweli ukuba basebenzise izithuthi zikawonke-wonke ngokuthi kuphuculwe izibonelelo ezifana nezitophu zeebhasi kunye neeteksi, kunjalo nje zenzelwe iisheltha zokukhusela abantu kwiimeko zezulu. Kananjalo kuzo zonke izitophu kuza kubekho inkcazelo epheleleyo malunga neendlela kunye neenkonzo ezikhoyo zothutho. Kuya kwensiwa konke okusemandleni ukuba kwensiwi iitimettable zeenkonzo ezikhoyo kuzo zonke izitophu. Iinkonzo neendlela ziya kuthi zahlulwe ngokusebenzisa iinombolo zeendlela nemibala eyahlukaneyo.

Zonke iindlela ziya kufakwa itha zilondolozwe ngononophelo khona ukuze abakhweli bahambe kakuhle nendleko yokunika inkonzo yothutho ingabi phezulu. zonke izikhululo—ezeebhasi, ezeeteksi nezikaloli—ziya kwakhwiwa zilondolozwe kakuhle khona ukuze zikwazi ukumelana nomthamo wabahambi ekulindeleku uba bazisebenzise. Loo nto ke iya kubandakanya nokulungiselelwa kwabahamba ngeenyawo nabahamba ngeebhayisikile, khona ukuze bakwazi ukuya kufika lula kwiindawo zokukhwela izithuthi zikawonke-wonke. Ziya kucwangiswa kakuhle, zigcinwe zicocekkile, zikhuselekile kananjalo. Ngaphezulu amathuba oshishino avelayo kwezi zikhululo aya kusetyenziswa kangangoko.

Ukuze kuthotywe amanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo kuya kuphuculwa uthutho lukawonke-wonke lwenziwe lube nomtsalane. Le nto inokwenzeka lula ngokuphuculwa komgangatho wenkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke ekhoyo. Xa kunokuthi kubekho intsebenziswano phakathi kwabaniki benkonzo yothutho neziphathamandla zothutho naxa kuthe kwanikezelwa amagunya kwiziphamandla zesixeko nakwezedolophu lungaba luninzi uphuculo olunokwenziva. Kambe ke eyona ndawo iphambili ngumcimbi wemali. Nakubeni urhulumente wephondo enokufaka igxalaba ngeNgxowa yoThutho IweeNdlela kwiindleko zokunika kwenkonzo nezolondolozo Iwezibonelelo zothutho lukawonke-wonke, kukwalindeleke nokuba oomasipala nabo babe negalelo abalenzayo, khona ukuze olu phuculo kufuneka lwenziwe luhumelele.

### Ukhuseleko

#### *Umba*

Ingaki enkulu ekukudala ikhona kukuxhalaba kwabantu ngendaba yokhuseleko kwizinto zokuhamba zikawonke-wonke. Izinto ezixhalabisu abakhweli kakhulu kwinkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke bubundlobongela basezitreyinini, neendlela ezisebenza ngayo iiteksi kwakunye nemilo emana ukuqhambuka phakathi kwabaniki benkonzo yeeteksi. Imeko enganelisiyo iye yayekwa yanaba kakhulu.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Ubundlobongela, ngakumbi ungcungeuthekiso lwababbinqileyo, abantwana nabantu abadala kwizithuthi nakwizibonelelo zothutho buya kuthi buqwalasewi kuqala. Njengokuba kuza kwensiwa uphuculo oluninzi kwizibonelelo zothutho, kuza kufuneka ukuba kusetyenziswe nezixhobo zokuhlola ezifana neckhamera ze-TV ezizisebenzelayo, neziya kuthi zincediswe bubukho bamapolisa awandisiweyo.

Usungulo Iwephulo laMagosa oKhuseleko kwiZithuthi zikaWonke-wonke (Traffic Safety and Security Officers) ekubanjiswene ngalo ngamapolisa oMzantsi Afrika kunye neziphathamandla zesixeko nezedolophu kunye nezeeforum zobupolisa luza kunika inkxaso nguMphathiswa wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente kwakunye noMphathiswa woKhuselo noKhuseleko.

## UTHUTHO LWEEMPAHLA

### INTSUSA

Uxanduva lolawulo Iwezithuthi zeempahla lusezandleni zeSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente ngokwemiqathango yomthetho oyRoad Traffic Act. Kambe ke ngenxa yokuba kufuneka imigangatho ifane kuba kaloku uthutho Iweempahla luhakathi kwamaphondo, yonke imigaqo yolawulo Iwezithuthi zeempahla isezaandleni leSebe lezoThutho lesizwe. Kambe ke uxanduva lokusetyenziswa kwale migao lusezandleni leSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo, izinto ezifana nokukhutsha kweelaysenisi, iipemethi, ulawulo Iwemiqathango yokuthuthwa kwezinto ezinobungozi, ukubekwa kobunzima bomthwalo kwakunye nokulondolozwa kwezibonelelo zothutho Iweempahla. Ngoko ke lukhulu kakhulu uxanduva IweSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo lukuqinisekisa ukuba akukho kuziphatha kakubi namgangatho usezantsi kolu shishino.

### IINGCACISO ZOMGAQO-NKQUBO

#### Uthutho Iweempahla njengenxene yenkqubo yothutho ngokubanzi

#### *Umba*

Uthutho Iweempahla lubaluleke kakhulu kuqoqoshlo Iwephondo kuba luhagamshelanisa iimarike neendawo zemveliso apha kwiphondo eli nalapha esizweni kanti nakwamanye amazwe. Xa ke lunokusebenza kakuhle uthutho Iweempahla kwiphondo eli oko kungenza ukuba lukhule kakuhle uqoqoshlo kwiphondo eli likwazi nokukhuphisana nezinye iindawo.

Impumelelo ixhomekeka kumgangatho neendleko zenkonzo. Intembeko yeona ntsika yomgangatho wenkonzo, kanti ke kwelinje icala naba banikwa inkonzo kwakunye nabavelisi bezinto ezo zithuthwayo banqwenela ukuba loo nkono ibe namaxabiso aphantsi, into ke leyo enokwenzeka ngokuthi amaxesha athathwayo ekuhanjisweni kweempahla angabi made. Nakubeni loo nto kufuneka injalo kuwo onke amanganaba othutho Iweempahla, izibuko leenqanawa laseKapa linokuba negalelo elikhulu ekuncitshisweni kwamaxesha okuhanjiswa kweempahla. Iimithwalo ebalulekileyo esuka kwimizi-mveliso yeli isiya kumazwe akwisiqingatha somhlaba esisentshona ingakhawuleza kakhulu xa inokusukela kwizibuko leenqanawa laseKapa, nokuba ihamba ngezithuthi zasezindleleni okanye ngooololiwe, kunaxa isukela kulo naliphi na elinye izibuko apha eMzantsi Afrika, ukuba ngaba ke phofu kungancitshiswa ixesha elithathwayo xa kuthulelwia iimpahla kwenye into yokuthutha elolunye uhlolo. Kungoku nje

ukhulu kakhu kakhulu ukulibaziseka okwenzekayo kanti ke namazinga entembeko yenkonzo yothutho Iweempahla akakabikho kumgangatho ofanelekileyo, into ke ezo ezena ibe ninzi ilahleko neendleko zibe phezulu.

#### */mgaqo-nkqubo*

shishino lothutho, olwasezindleleni nolooololiwe, luya kakhulu kakhulu ukuba izibonelelo ezikhoyo lusisebenzise ngokupheleleyo. Ngenjongo ukupinisekisa ukuba apha kwiphondo eli uthutho Iweempahla luhamba kakuhle kangangoko kuya kuthi kwakhiwe iindlela nemigaqo yoololiwe kulguselela ukukhulu koshishino lothutho, kuthotye neendleko zokuimbisa iimpahla. Kuya kuthatho amanyathelo aqinileyo okunxibelelanisa lothutho Iweempahla kune nenkubo yothutho ngokubanzi apha kwimimandla yasezidolophini, khona uku kuncitishiswe ukulibaziseka. Kwimimandla yasezilalini kuya kuwalasewa umba wokwakhiwa kwezibonelelo zothutho Iweempahla nokuncitishiswa kwendleko yothutho yemveliso yolimo. Kuya kugxininiswa kakhu kumba wokunxityelelaniswa kothutho lwasezindleleni nolooololiwe kune nothutho Iwaselwandle maya kwizibuko leenqanawwe laseKapa. Kuqikelewa ukuba kuya kufuneka olunye utsalo-mali olongezelelekyo ukulungiselela ukutshintshelwa Iweempahla kwezinje izinto ezilolunye uhlolo lokuthutha khona ukuze kuncitishiswe ulibaziseko nengxinano. Nakubeni olu iluxanduva karhulumente wesizwe iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente kwakunye neleMicimbi yezoQoqsho aya kunika inkxaso nenkuthazo angangoko, kanti ngokunjalo nabezoshishino nemveliso.

#### *kubaluleka kothutho Iweendlela kumazwe asakhulayo*

#### */mba*

enkonzo zothutho Iweempahla lwasezindleleni isikakhulu zinika ngabantu abaMhlophe kwaye zijolise kuhela kwimizi yorhwebo neyoshishino mikhulu nekukudala imile nakwicandelo lolimo. Kanti ke iya isiba nkulu imfuneko yothutho Iweempahla kwicandelo lamashishini asakhasayo, kwaye eza kunya njengokuba iindlela zokusetyenzisa komhlaba zisia zixutywa nje namathuba esabiwa ngokutsha kukho namaphulo amatsha sunkulwayo kwimimandla yasemaphandleni. Ukuqongophala kwezibonelelo zothutho Iweempahla kule mimandla kuludodobalis ka kakhulu phuhliso, kwenze ukuba kuba nzima koosomashishini bale mimandla ukuba basikelele kwiimarike ezingaphandle kwale mimandla, kunya seendleko. Ukuba mathidala koosomashishini ukunika iinkonzo kule mimandla kwenza ukuba iindleko zemveliso zibe phezulu kwezona ndawo nabantu abahluphekileyo abaninzi. Ubuphezulu beendleko kwakunye nokunqongophala kwemali yokusebenza kwakunye nokunqongophala obuchule nolwazi kwezelawulo zizinto eziludodobalisayo uphuhliso nokukhula koshishino lothutho Iweempahla kule mimandla.

#### */mgaqo-nkqubo*

uza kugxininiswa ukuphulisa koshishino lothutho Iweempahla kwimimandla ebikade isingelwe phantsi, ingahoywanga. ISebe lezoThutho eMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liza kuncedisa iikhansile zophuhliso zezithili nezeedolophu ekuphandeni ngesuthe lohishino lothutho Iweempahla umaphulo ophuhliso asungulweyo. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lisenkunedisa elwakhiwi iwezibonelelo zothutho Iweempahla ezingandleko iphezulu, liqwalasele neendlela ekunokukhuthazwa ngazo ukuvulwa kwamashishini othutho Iweempahla ngokuthi ahlawumbi aba somashishini banikwe uncediso-mali okanye naluphi na olunye uncedo oluyimfuneko ngokweenjongo zomgaqo-nkqubo wophuhliso.

#### */phuculo loqinisekiso lokuthotyelwa kwemigaqo*

#### */mba*

ukhula koshishino lothutho Iweempahla lwasezindleleni kuzele ukhuphiswano olukhulu kakhulu, kuhutshiswana ngeendlela ezityebileyo angothutho Iweemveliso czifunwa kakhulu, into ke le ethe yakhokelela ekubeni kubanezima ukuthintela ukulayishwa kwemithwalo engaphaya obunzima obugunyaziswego okonakalisa iindlela zephondo. Abaniki benkonzo yothutho Iweempahla abenza le nto babangela ukunyuka kweendleko uba kaloku iindlela zonakala msinyane nendleko yokuzilungisa nokuzilondoloza inyuke ngokukhawuleza kakhulu. Kufuneka kuthathwe onke manyathelo asemandleni okuba kuthintelwe lo mkhwa mbi kangaka. kweli phondo.

#### */mgaqo-nkqubo*

Sebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuba sisigqeba esinoxanduva lokuqinisekisa ukuthotyelwa kwemigaqo yokugcina mgangatho ebizwa ngokuba yiRoad Transport Quality System nokuqinisekisa ukuba umgangatho wothutho Iweempahla lwasezindleleni ukwizinga liphezulu. Sele ikuhutshiwe itimetable yesizwe yokuqualisa kokusetyenzisa kwale migao ye-RTQS ne-NaTIS neliya kuthi iSebe lezoThutho eMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo lithathe amanyathelo okuyikhawuleza.

Iza kujongwa ngqongqo into yokugqithisa kobunzima bemithwalo yezithuthi ezhithutha iimpahla. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi akwaRhulumente liya kuqinisekisa ukuba kukho izibonelelo zokuveyishwa kwezithuthi ezhithwe imithwalo nezokuhlolwa kwazo kulo onke iphondo eli. kunjalo nje liqinisekise nokuba linabo ngokwaneleyo abasebenzi bokwenza lo msebenzi, khona ukuze lo msebenzi wenzi rhoqo ezo zipathamandla zifaneleku ukuwuqhuba. Kuza kuqulunqwa inkubo entsha yeafayini. Ifayini ziza kunyauswa kakhulu ziyelelaniswe nomonakalo buya kwenziva sisithuthi eso silayishwe sadluliswa kuhunzima obufanelekileyo. Ilimali zeefayini ziya kuthi zifakhe kwingxowa yephondo eya kuthi setyenziswelue ukujongana nokulungiswa komonakalo owenzeke kwizibonelelo zothutho Iweempahla isetyenziswe nasekukhawulelaneni neendleko ukupinisekisa ukuthotyelwa kwemigaqo. Ngapezulu, amatyala olwaphulo Iwemigaqo aya kufakwa kuvimba wenkukachha wesizwe obizwa ngokuba iNational Traffic Information System (NaTIS), kwaye abo baniki benkonzo yothutho bathe gqolo ngokwaphula imithetho bay a kuhluthelwa iipemethi abo. Amagosa eendlela aya kuxhotyiswa ngolwazi nobuchule bokuhola izithuthi ngakwicalo lokhuseleko nokusaneleka kwazo ukuba zibe ezindleleni. Kuya kugxininiswa kakhulu kumba wemqathango yokuthuthwa kwezinto ezinobungozi. Kungoku nje abantu kune nabeenkonzo zingxamisekileyo babekeke esichengeni ngenxa yokungechazwa kakuhle kwezinto ezinengozi nokungathathwa msinyane kwamanyathelo xa kuthe twabakho izinto ezinobungozi ezichithekileyo okanye eziuzileyo kwizithuthi. Ngapezulu iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kusebenzisana neSebe lezNkonzo zamaPolisa ekuqinisekiseni ukhuscleko ezindleleni nasekunciphiseni uqwecqediso Iwezithuthi. Loo to ke iya kuthi iye yenzeke kubanezima inani lamagosa omthetho ezindleleni, kwakhiwe nezibonelelo zokulalisa kwabaqhube ebusuku.

#### *JUTHUTHO LOMOYA NOLWANDLE*

#### *ANTSUSA: IIHQWELOMOYA*

Rhulumente nguye kuhela onoxanduva lokuwisa imithetho yothutho Iweenqwelomoya nolokulawula uthutho Iweenqwelomoya ezihamba kweli zwe kune nezo zihamba kwamanye amazwe. Izikhululo zeenqwelomoya ezazifudula zilawulwa ngokuhulumente wesizwe zaye zenziwa imizi orhwebo ngo-1993, ngokuthi kuniqezelwe ulawulo Iwazo kune nelezibonelelo ezikuso neenkonzo zazo kwiinkampani ezimbini, iAirport Company Limited (ACL) neAir Traffic and Navigation Services Company Limited (ATNS), lususwa kwiSebe lezoThutho lesizwe. Isikhululo seenqwelomoya iSeKapa silawulwa zezi nkampani. Urhulumente wesizwe kambe ke usalugcine kuye uxanduva lokuwisa imithetho ephathelele kuthutho Ireenqwelomoya nelokulawula izikhululo zeenqwelomoya ezihamba kweli nezihamba kwamanye amazwe, ngaphandle kwalapho kuggitywe urhulumente wesizwe ukuba makalunikele kumaphondo olo xanduva. Kukho ikomitanu esekiweyo eyiAirport and Air Space Management b-Committee yeMINCOM ngenjongo yokuba iqulunqce umgaqo-nkqubo ibeke nemigangatho yokusebenza. Izikhululo zeenqwelomoya zoomasipala

zona ziphantsi kolawulo loomasipala njengoko kuchazwa kwiSiqendu B seShedyuli 4 yoMgaqo-siseko wesizwe, kodwa ke urhulumente wesizwe kunye nabamaphondo basalugcine kubo igunya lokuwisa imithetho yokuqinisekisa ukuba oomasipala baqhuba kakuhle kulo msebenzi.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kuqulunqwa umgaqo-nkqubo ophathelele kwizikhuluo zeenqwelomoya kune neendlela zeenqwelomoya emoyeni kwaye ke kwixa elizayo bonke abachaphazelekayo bayi kuthi babandakanywe kumsebenzi wocwangciso lwezikululo zeenqwelomoya. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lizimisele ukuqinisekisa ukuba izibonelelo ezikhululweni zeenqwelomoya zikumgangatho ohambelanayo nemigangatho yamanye amazwe kwaye ziyakwazi ukumelana neemfuno eziya zisanda ngokwanda kule mihiha nokwanda kweenqwelomoya. Isikhululo seenqwelomoya ngasinye siza kunxityelelaniswa nezinye iindlela zothutho ngokubanzi, olukawonke-wonke kune nolwabucala, kuba luyinxene yalo kakade. Izikhululo zoomasipala zona ziya kuhlala ziphantsi kolawulo loomasipala, kodwa ke iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liya kuthi liqwalasele umba wokuncedisa oomasipala ngemali xa ngaba kukho imfuneko yoko naxa ukwenza njalo kuya kuzihubela phambili iinjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi zephondo eli, kwaye kuyahabelana neenjongo zophuhliso zesizwe ngokubanzi. ISebe eli liya kuqinisekisa ukuba kulaa komitana yeMINCOM iyi Airport and Airspace Management Sub-Committee imicimbi elichaphazelayo iyaqwelaselwa, ngokunjalo nokuqinisekisa ukuba kukho uthethwano ngokwaneleyo phakathi kalo kune noomasipala xa kuyimfuneko ukuba makuthethwane.

#### **INTSUSA: UTHUTHO LWASELWANDLE**

Uxanduva lokusebenza kwamazibuko nolawulo lwavo lusezandleni zikarhulumente wesizwe. Amazibuko eenqanawe aphambili kweli phondo, iKapa, iSaldanha Bay neMossel Bay ngakaTransnet Limited kwaye ke isiqqeba esigunyaziswe ukuwalawula nguPortnet. Urhulumente wesizwe ueeba ukuseka isiqqeba esizimeleyo samazibuko eenqanawe, ngenjongo yokuba aze nakumaphondo nakwizixeko kubekho iziqqeba eziololo hlobo. Uxanduva Iwamazibuko eenqanawe loloomasipala, ngaphandle kolawulo lweenqanawe ezhimbisa imithwalo kweli nakwamanye amazwe, njengoko kuchaziwe kwiSiqendu B seShedyuli 4 yoMgaqo-siseko wesizwe, nakubeni igunya lokuwisa imithetho ephathelele kuthutho Iwaselwandle lisesezandleni zikarhulumente wesizwe nabamaphondo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kukhuthaza uphuculo kwindlela asebenza ngayo amazibuko eenqanawe kweli phondo ngokuthi liphucule inkqubo yothutho lwezeszindleleni noloololiwe khona ukuze uqoqosho lwephondo eli lukhule. Kumazibukwana amancinane umhlabu ngoweSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente kwaye ulawulwa lilo; ngoko ke lingumthathi-nxaxheba kupuhliso olunokuthi lwenziwe kuyo le mihiha kwixa elizayo. Indawo yokuba uxanduva olukhulu lokulawulwa kwezi bonelelo luhantsi kwamanye amasebe karhulumente wephondo. ISebe eli liya kuqinisekisa ukuba imicimbi elichaphazelayo iya kuqwalaselwa kwiShipping Technical Committee yeMINCOM, kwaye liya kuqinisekisa kananjalo ukuba kukho uthethwano ngokwaneleyo phakathi kalo noomasipala.

#### **IZIBONELELO ZOTHUTHO NOLONDOLOZO LWAZO**

#### **INTSUSA**

Izibonelelo zothutho apha eNtshona Koloni zeazona ziseko lumiliselwe kuzo uqhagamshelwano kweli phondo nangaphandle kalo ngakwicala lezoqoqosho nelecentlalo. Ukuze ke kuqinisekiswe ukuba esi siseko sibaluleke kangaka silondolozeke kakuhle kwaye siyakwazi ukukhawuelana neemfuno zabasebenzisi nokuze sandiswe siphuculwe, kufuneka ukuba kubekho ulawulo oluqinileyo nolunempumelelo kubekho nenkxaso-mali ngokwaneleyo.

#### **IINKCAZO ZOMGAQO-NKQUBO**

#### **Ukwabiwa komsebenzi**

#### *Umba*

Njengokuba uxanduva lokulondolozwa kwezibonelelo zothutho lwakwalololiwe lulolukarhulumente wesizwe, ulondolozo lwezibonelelo zothutho lweendlela lwabelwe iziphathamandla ngeziphathamandla ezahlkeneyo ezisebenza phantsi kwemithetho eyahlkeneyo kwaye zingafani nangogxiniso lwazo kwizinto emazibekwe phambili, ngakumbi kwimimandla yasezidolophini.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Imithetho ephathelele ezindleleni iza kwenziwa lula, kunjalo nje inxityelelaniswe, kuze kwenziwe nohlengahlengiso loxanduva lwamanqanaba ahlkeneyo karhulumente. Kuza kulandelwa umgaqo wokunikezela ngomsebenzi, ukuze umsebenzi othile unikezelwe kwelona lisezantsi inqanaba likarhulumente. Kwisixeko seKapa zonke iindlela ekuqondwa ukuba ngokomsebenzi wazo nokusetyenziswa kwazo zibaluleke kakuhlu kwisixeko esi, ziya kuthi zinikezelwe kulawulo lwezixeko esi. Ezi ndlela zinjalo ke ziindlela eziziintsa zisixeko esi; ngoko ke ulawulo lwazo noqwalaselno lokusebenza kwazo kufanele ukuba kubelze seandleni zisixeko esi. Kambe ke ziya kuthi zibe khona iindlela eziapha kwisixeko ezinokuthi mhlawumbi zihlale ziphantsi kolawulo lukarhulumente wephondo Imiqathango yokukhethwa kwezo ndlela ziza kusala phantsi kolawulo lukarhulumente wephondo kuya kuboniswa ngalo nePROVCOM. Zonke ke ezinye iindlela ezikwimimamandla yoomasipala ziya kuba phantsi lwabo masipala zikubo. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lona liya kusebenza nje njengekhonco lokunxibelana neSebe lezoThutho lirhulumente wesizwe eliya kuthi lilimele.

Ngaphandle kwsixeko esi urhulumente wephondo uya kuthi athathele kuye uxanduva lokulawula iindlela ezinkulu ezidabanisa iphondo eli namanye amaphondo. Kwimimandla yasezidolophini engaphandle kwsixeko esi isiphathamandla seendlela iya kuba ngumasipala lowo zikumhlaba wakhe iindlela ezo. ngaphandle kwezo ndlela zinde ziphantsi kolawulo lwephondo zigqitha kwimihlabu yabo, oko kukuthi iindlela zephondo kune neendlela zesizwe eziya kuthi kezona zilawulwe liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lesizwe egameni leSebe lezoThutho lesizwe.

Ezinye iindlela czingaphandle kwsixeko esi nezingaphandle kwemihlabu yoomasipala kodwa zingekho phantsi kolawulo lwephondo ziya kuthi zibe phantsi kolawulo lweekhansile zezithili zilawula loo mihlaba zinqumla kuyo.

ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuncedisa oomasipala ngemali ekwakhiveni kwezibonelelo ngokwemiqathango yesiwangciso esivuniyewo, ligxininise ngakumbi kulondolozo nakulungiso nophuculo khona ukuze ezi zibonelelo sele zikhona zikhushelwe ekonakaleni. Xa oomasipala becela uncediso-mali kuya kufuneka ukuba bazicacise kakuhle iinjongo zabo, babonise kananjalo ukuba ngaba olo phuculo lwezibonelelo zothutho luhabelana kangakanani na neenjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi. Ulwabiwo lwemisebenzi phakathi kweSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente kune neziphathamandla zezithili apha eNtshona Koloni kuya kuthethwane ngalo nezi zigqeba.

#### **Iindawo eziphambili kutyalo-mali**

#### *Umba*

Izibonelelo zjolisiwe kakhulu kusetyenziso-zindlela ngokubanzi. Akukho ngqwalaselno inikwa ngokwaneleyo ngakwicala lemiba yophuhliso

neyentlalo, kwaye anqongophele mpela amalungiselelo enzelwe abahamba ngeenyawo nangeebhayisikile nabasebenzisi bezithuthi zikawonke-wonke, amalungiselelo lawo afana neepheyivumente, iileyini ezibekelwe abasebenzisi abathile kuphela, kwakunye neendlela. Ngaphezulu kufuneka kubekho uphuculo lomgangatho wezibonelelo zothutho lukawonke-wonke, ukualela ezitophini zeebhasi neeteksi ezitalatweni ukuya kutsho kwizikhululo zazo.

#### *Imgago-nkquo*

Izikimu zophuculo nolwakhiwo lwezibonelelo zothutho eziya kuqwelaselwa kuqala zezo zibandakanya ezi njongo ziphambili zilandelayo:

- \* ukubandakanya kweendawo ebezikade zisingelwe phantsi zingahoywanga kuqoqosh ngokubanzi, kwimimandla yasezidolphini nakweyasemaphandleni ngokuthi kwakhiwe izibonelelo ezitsha okanye kuphuculwe nezo sele zikhona. Kuqikelewa ukuba olo phuculo luya kuqhutya ziidolphu lubandakanye ukwakhiwa kweendlela ezintsha ezithe zanxityelelaniswa okanye ukufakwa kweendlela itha khona ukuze kuncitshiswe iindleko zokuqhutya kothutho lukawonke-wonke;
- \* uphuculo Iwemeko yezibonelelo zabahamba ngeenyawo, abahamba ngeebhayisikile nezabasebenzisi bezithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezifana nezitophu nezikhululo. Izinto ezifana nezitulo, iisheltha kunye nenkazelo malunga nezithuthi namaxesha azo kufuneka zinikwe igqwalselo ephambili kunangoku;
- \* ukuphuculwa kwendlela elusebenza ngayo uthutho lukawonke-wonke olukhoyo ngoku, ngokuthi kuthathwe amanyathelo okuphuçula ulawulo lobunjineli kunye nolosetyenziso-zindlela, kugixiniswe ngakumbi kwezi ndawo zilandelayo;
- \* ukuphuculwa kothutho lukawonke-wonke kuzo zonke iindlela;
- \* ukupheliswa kweendawo ezithandwa ziingozi zeendalela. Ukubambelela kwimigangatho efanelekileyo.

#### *Umba*

Kubalulekile ukuba umgangatho wezibonelelo ezakhiwayo ufane kuzo zonke iindawo zeli phondo, emaphandleni nasezidolphini. Ngokuphathelele ezindleleni oku ke kubhekisele kwizinto ezifana nemihlabo ephahle iindlela, iindawo zokutsiba iindlela, iipheyivumenti, imisele yamanzi emvula nenkangeleko kwakunye nazo zonke izinto ngezinto ezifanenitshala yasesitalatweni. Imigangatho esunekayo akude kufikelele kuyo, into ke leyo eyenza ukuba cube kuninzi ukungafani nokunqongophala kophando, neendlela zingahambelani konke nendalo yezo ndawo zinqumla kuzo. Kwizikhululo zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke nezona ziphambili izibonelelo azikho, into ke leyo embi kakhulu kubasebenzisi bezi zithuthi nakubaniki beenkonzo zothutho lukawonke-wonke.

#### *Umgago-nkquo*

iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuqinisekisa ukuba kulandelwa imigangatho efanelekileyo kwizibonelelo zothutho ngokuthi linike izikhokelo, lihambise nenkazelo malunga neendlela ezifanelekileyo zokusebenza kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente ekubandakanye kuwo nelikarhulumente wesizwe. Ngaphezulu iSebe eli lizimisele ukunika izikhokelo malunga nokulingana kwamathuba okufaka kweethenda zokulondoloza iindlela nokuzilungisa kunye nokuziphucula nokusetyenziswa kwetheknoloji ekuxhotiyisweni kweedolophu ngolwazi nobuchule nezinto zokusebenza.

#### ULAWULO LOKHUSELEKO EZINDLELENI

##### INTSUSA

Eyona njongo iphambili kulawulo losetyeniso-zindlela kukukhuthaza ukusetyenziswa kwenkubo yothutho esebeza ngempumelelo nenhixteleanisiweyo kulo lonke iphondo eli, kubandakanywe bonke abathathi-nxaxheba kuzo zonke iinkalo zolawulo losetyenziso-zindlela. Injongo kubuka:

- \* kuphuculwe imeko yokhuseleko ezindleleni;
- \* kuphuculwe indlela yokuziphatha kwabasebenzisi beendlela;
- \* kukuthintela ukusetyenziswa kwemali eninzi ezindleleni;
- \* kukuphucula imeko yola wulo noqoqoshko kwinkalo yokusetyenziswa kweendlela nakweyothutho.

Kubalulekile ukuba ezi njongo ziphunyezwe ngokunjalo kusekwe namanyathelo okuvandlakanya inkubo kulo msebenzi wokuziphumeza ezi njongo. Ukuqinisekisa kokhusleko lwasezindleleni luxanduva lweenkalo ezintathu ekufuneka zibambisene:

- \* iinkalo yokubethelewa kwemithetho yendlela
- \* imfundiso ngokhuseleko lwasezindleleni
- \* ubunjinel basezindleleni nobosetyenziso-zindlela.

Ukunxityelelaniswa kwezi nkalo kubalulekile ekusonjululweni kweengxaki zokhusleko lwasezindleleni kweli phondo leNtshona Koloni.

#### HINGCACISO ZOMGAQO-NKUBO

Ulwabiwo ngokutsha Iwemisebenzi yamacandelo osetyenziso-zindlela

#### *Umba*

Nakubeni amasinga eengozi zeendalela eMzantsi Afrika chle kakhulu kwesi sithuba seminyaka elishumi edlulileyo akakanelisi la zikuwo ngoku, kwaye ke kufuneka kuhawulezwe kuthathwe amanyathelo okuwathoba. Ingxaki yeengozi zeendalela ikho kwimimandla yasemaphandleni nakweyasidolphini, nakubeni ithe kratya kwimimandla yasezidolphini. Isikakhulu abona bantu baninzi bafsa kwiingozi zeendalela ngabantu abahamba ngeenyawo nabo bakwezo ndawo bezikade zisingelwe phantsi. Ubuninzi beengozi zeendalela ezimbi kakhulu zenzeka ebusuku, kwaye ubuninzi bazo zinxulumene notywala.

**Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Ukuchaphazeleka kotywala kwiingozi zeendlela kuxhalabisa kakulu, kangangokuba kufuneka kuthathwe amanyathelo angqongqo okuqinisekisa ukuthotyelwa kwemithetho kwakunye nawokufundisa abasebenzisi beendlela ngenjongo yokunciphisa iingozi zeendlela ezibangwa butywala. Ukuze amasebe ajongene nosetyenziso-zindlela akwazi ukugxininisa kumba wokuthotyelwa kwemithetho nokuze akwazi ukuqhube kakuhle umsebenzi wawo wokufundisa abasebenzisi beendlela kufuneka imisebenzi awenzayo ivandlakanywe ngokutsha, imisebenzi efana nobunjinel basezindleleni nolawulo lweendawo zokumisa izithuthi. Nakubeni amasebe osetyenziso-zindlela eya kunika iingcabiso kule micimbi, le misebenzi yimisebenzi yobunjinel, kwaye kufuneka yenziwe ngamasebe obunjinel afanelekileyo.

**Uhlengahlengiso Iwamasebe osetyenziso-zindlela nokunikwa kwamagunya omthetho kukhuseleko Iwasezindleleni****Umba**

Imeko yokhuselko Iwasezindleleni engemanga kakuhle idla ngokuba luhawu lokunqongophala konxibelelwano kwizigqeba zolawulo nokunqongophala kobuchule nolwazi kumaziko aseburhulumenteni. Kunjalo kanye eNtshona Koloni. Nakubeni iingxaki ezibangela yonke le meko zininzi, cyona ngxaki ingamandla kukungabikho kwesigqeba saseburhulumenteni esinye esinoxanduva lokuqinisekisa ukhuseleko Iwasezindleleni ezidolophini, ezixekweni, kwizithili okanye kwiphondo eli ngokubanzi. Ngenxa yokubhlideka nokungaqiniseki okubangwe yile meko umsebenzi woohintelo lweengozi ezindleleni uye wangabi nalunxibeelaniso, nendlela owabiwe ngayo yangacaci kakuhle. Kubaluleke kakulu ukuba ukusetyenziswa kwemithetho yendlela kuphuculwe kakulu kunjalo nje kuhlengahlengiswe kulo lonke iphondo eli.

**Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Ukuze uphuculwe umgangatho wokhuseleko ezindleleni zaseNtshona Koloni kufuneka ukuba isiphathamandla sothutho ngasinye siluthwalele kuso uxundava lokuqinisekisa ukhuseleko kwiindlela eziphantsi kolawulo Iwaso. Isabe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liza kukhuthaza ukunxitelanisa kwemisebenzi yeziphamandla zothutho zonke khona ukuze zikwazi ukuba nesiewangciso esifanayo solawulo losetyenziso-zindlela kulo lonke iphondo eli, kwaye liya kuthatha uxanduva lwayo yonke loo misebenzi ifanele ukuthathwa liphondo. Ngapezulu liya kukhuthaza ukusetyenziswa kwezikhokelo ezifana neTRAFMAN kuzo zonke ii-ofisi zolawulo losetyenziso-zindlela kulo lonke iphondo eli zokuqwalasela olona Iwaphulo Iwemithetho lubi nokululandeelanisa ngokokubaluleka kwalo, kunjalo nje liqwalasele nezona ndawo zithandwa kakulu ziingozi.

Kummandla wesixeko kucetylisa ukuba amasebe osetyenziso-zindlela anxietyelaniswe abe phantsi kwesigqeba esinye esiyiMetropolitan Traffic Agency. Esi sigqeba siya kubandakanywa kwiKhansile yeSixeko seKapa njengomnye wemisebenzi yesiphamandla sothutho sesixeko. Owona msebenzi waso uphambili iya kuba kukuqinisekisa ukuthotyelwa kwemithetho yendlela nokulawula usetyenziso-zindlela ngokubanzi. Ekuhambeni kwexesha onke amasebe osetyenziso-zindlela angaphandle kwsixeko esi aya kuhlengahlengiswa, khona ukuze kude kusekwe isigqeba sephond esinye esaziwa ngokuba yiTraffic Agency esiya kuthi sibandakanye onke amacandelo osetyenziso-zindlela oomasipala.

Yonke imisebenzi eyenziwa ngamasebe osetyenziso-zindlela ngoku iya kunikeyelwa kumacandelo obunjinel kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente. Ulawulo lweendawo zokumisa izithuthi lona luya kuhlala ezandleni zoomasipala. Kambe ke njengokuba uza kuya usiba mkhulu umsebenzi wokulawula iindawo zokumisa izithuthi ngokwale migao-nkqubo icetywayo, kuza kuqwalaselwa indawo yokunikela ulawulo lweendawo zokumisa izithuthi kwizigqeba zabucala kuzo zonke iinkalo.

Amacandelo osetyenziso-zindlela aya kuthatha umsebenzi wokujongana neengozi zeendlela owenziwa ngamapolisa kungoku nje, njengenxenyekwesekwa kwsigqeba seengozieendlela. Kuza kufuneka abasebenzi bamacandelo osetyenziso-zindlela baxhotyiswe ngolwazi nobuchule obutsha ukuze bakwazi ukwuthwala wonke lo msebenzi. esi sindululo sibandakanya nendawo yokuba iinkonzo zolawulo losetyenziso-zindlela kufuneka zinikwe amagunya apheleleyo okuphanda amatyala olwaphulo Iwemithetho yeendlela, nokuba inkonzo eyenza lo msebenzi kufuneka isebezenze ubusuku nemini. Ngoko ke inkonzo yolawulo lweendlela iya kuthatha njengenkonzo eyimfuneko ephambili.

ICandelo loLawulo loKhuseleko eziNdleleni liya kusekwa liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente khona ukuze linxibeelanise livandlakanyi imisebenzi yokhuseleko Iwasezindleleni apha eNtshona Koloni. Liya kwenza le misebenzi ilandelayo:

- \* ukongamelia isigqeba esiyiTraffic Agency nokunxibeelanisa imisebenzi yalo neMetropolitan Traffic Agency;
- \* ukuqulunqa amaphulo emfundiso ngokhuselko Iwasezindleleni kwiphondo eli lonke kuwo onke amanqanaba. Imizekelo yaloo maphulo ngamaphulo aqhytwa ezikolweni, ukufundisa koluntu namaphulo ajoliswe ekutshintsheni izimvo zabantu malunga nokhuseleko Iwasezindleleni;
- \* ukunikwa kweengcabiso nezikhokelo kuqulunqo Iwezikimu zokufundisa nokuewangcisa kweeprowujekthi ngokokubaluleka kwazo ukuze zinikwe inkxaso-mali;
- \* ukusekwa kweqela lokusebenza climanyansiweyo elijongene nayo yonke imisebenzi yolawulo lweendlela khona ukuze kubekho isicwangciso esinye solawulo lokhuseleko Iwasezindleleni kulo lonke iphondo eli;
- \* ukusebenza kweZiko leeNgozi lephondo ekwenzeni uhlahllo Iwamanani nolweendawo kulo lonke iphondo eli, lize ke liqulunge namaphulo anokusungulwa ajoliswe ekuncitishisweni kweengozieendleleni.

**Ukuphuculwa komgangatho woqeleshno novavanyo Iwabaqhube****Umba**

Ukuze iphuculwe imeko yokhuseleko ezindleleni kufuneka kuphuculwe umgangatho wabaqhube ngokuthi basoloko befundisa benikwa nenkazel, kubethelwelwe ngqongqo ukuthotyelwa kwemithetho, kananjalo kuphuculwe noqeleshno novavanyo Iwabo.

**Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Njengokuba umsebenzi wokuvavanywa kwabaqhube unikezelwe kwiphondo nje uza kunyuka umgangatho wokuqeleshwa nowokuvavanywa kwabaqhube. Kuza kuba sisinyanzelo ukuba abantu abafunda ukuqhube mabagqibe inani elithile leeyure benikwa uqeleshno ngabafundisi bokuhuba ababhaliswego nabangamalungu ombutho wabaqeleshni babaqhube ofana neSouth African Institute of Driving Instructors. Ngexesa lokuvavanyelwa ukuqhube kuya kugxiniswaga kakhulu ekukhangeleni ukuba umqhube lwo undlongondlongo kangakanani na xa eqhuba. Uvavanyo Iwabaqhube olwenzwi ezindleleni luya kongezwa ukuze libandakanye nale nkalo. Injongo yolo vavanyo kukuqinisekisa ukuba into yokhuseleko ngokuthi abe nomqalisela nembeko nentelekelelo iyabetheleka engqondweni yomqhube, kuphele ukuqhube ngobundlongondlongo. Amaziko ovavanyo Iwabaqhube kulo lonke eli phondo kufuneka aqinisekise ukuba imigangatho iphezulu. Kufuneka kusekwe amaziko abahloli bephondo abaza kubeka iliso kumgangatho woqeleshno olunikwa abaqhube, baqinisekise ukuba loo migangatho iyafikelwelwa ngamaxeshwa onke.

## Inxaxheba yeenkundla

### *Umba*

Apha kweli akukhange kukhe kubekho nkqubo inxityeelanisiwego yokuqwelasela umba weengozi zasezindleleni okanye yokusungula amaphulo okunciphisa iingozi ezindleleni, njengoko kunjalo kwamanye amazwe. Amalinge ebesseloko ebhangisa kukungabikho kwentsebenziswano neengcali neenkundla kwakunye nokungabi namdla kwabecopolitiko kule ngxaki. Le ngxaki iya kusombululeka kakulu xa kunokuthi kubekho uhlengahlengiso nolwabiwo lwemisebenzi ethile yasemthethweni lize ke neli Candelo loMlawuli woKhuseleko eziNdleleni licetywayo linikwe inkaso. Kambe ke ukuze ibe nempumelelo yonke loo nto kufuneka ukuba iinkundla zizimisele nazo ukufaka igxalaba ekohlwayweni kwabaphuli-mthetho. Kungoku nje le nto ayenzki ngenxa yokungabikho kwabasebenzi ngokwaneleyo nokungafunwa kokusetyenziswa kwezinto zogugcisa ezikhoyo kule miha ezisetyenziswa kakulu kwamanye amazwe.

### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Njengokuba iphondo linikezelwe olu xanduva nje uMphathiswa wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente uza kuqhagamshelana noMphathiswa wezoThutho wezoBulungisa noMtshutshisi-Jikelele eNtshona Koloni abacele ezi zinto zilandelayo:

- \* ukusekwa kweenkundla ezijongene namatyala eendlela kuphela;
- \* ukunyuswa kweefayini zamatyala eendlela kuqingqwe nobuncinane befayini kuhlobo ngalunye letyala leendlela;
- \* ukuba abenza amatyala okwaphula imithetho yeendlela efana nokumiswa kwezithuthi mabangathathwa njengabenzi bolwaphulo-mthetho lobundlobongela;
- \* ukusetyenziswa kwezinto zogugcisa bale miha ekubambeni abatyseseli bemithetho zize zisetyenziswe njengobungqina ezinkundleni—izinto ezifana nezokuvuthelisa, nezokubonakalisa isantya.

### Ukusekwa kwamaziko eengozi zeendalela

### *Umba*

Akukho sisombululo sinokunyanwa sale ngxaki yeengozi zeendalela ngaphandle kokuba ingxaki le iqondwe kakuhle. Nayo ke loo nto ifuna ukuba iinkukacha zeengozi ziqokelelwe zivandlakanywe ngendlela ecwangcise kakuhe. Kufuneka ke ukuba kusekwe intsebenziswano phakathi kwamaziko athile achaphazelekayo ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba kusetyenzwa ngendlela esanayo enxityeelanisiwego.

### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kucetywa ukuseka aMaziko eeNgozi zeeNdlela kulo lonke iphondo eli, aze ke abe nomsebenzi wokuqulunqa amanyathelo athile ajoliswe ekukhuthazeni ukhuseleko ezindleleni, anikwe kune negunya lokuwasebenzisa loo manyathelo. Loo manyathelo aya kuba yinxenye yomsebenzi wobunjinel qwinqanaba likarhulumente ngalinye elifanelekileyo. Iziko ngalinye liya kujongana nokhuseleko ezindleleni ezikwiwingingqi ephantsi kolawulo lwazo, kwaye liya kuba negunya lokusungula amaphulo okunciphisa iingozi zeendalela, kwaye liya kuba noxanduva lokuqinisekisa ukuqhuba kakuhle koseyenziso-zindlela. Imali yokuseka la maziko iya kuhutshwa liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo. Le nkaso iya kubandakanya nomsebenzi wokuqequesha abasebenzi abaya kuthi benze lo msebenzi.

Iziko ngalinye liya kunkwa abasebenzi abafanelekileyo nezinto zokusebenza ezaneleyo. Kuya kulindeleka ukuba umgangatho wophando ube phezulu kakulu. Ingozi nganye enomntu obhubhileyo iya kuhawulezelwa ukuphandwa, kuqwelaselwe zonke izizathu ezikhokelele kuyo kulguswe nemeko yendlela enokuthi kanti ibe negalelo nayo ekwenzekeni kwaloo ngozi. Zonke iindawo ekuthi kuzo kwenzeke iingozi zide ziye esihlanwini ngonyaka kuya kwensiwa uphando olunzulu ngazo. Ubhaliso lweengozi kuya kufuneka luphuculwe kakulu.

Iziko ngalinye liya kuba noxanduva lokuqinisekisa ukhuseleko ezindleleni nolokumana lusenza uvandlakanyo lweemeko zokhuseleko ezindleleni nolokwenza iziewangciso zolawulo lokhuseleko ezindleleni eziya kuthi zibandakanye nokuphendlwa kweenkeukacha, amaphulo olungiso lweendlela, uphando ngeengozi zeendalela. La maziko aya kuthi anike izikhokelo malunga nothintelo lweengozi nezokuthathwa kwamanyathelo okhuseleko kuzo zonke iindawo ezisetyenzwayo ezindleleni. Aya kuba ngamakhonkco okunxibeletanisa zonke iziqeba ezichaphazelekayo kubunjinel, kwezendalo esinqongileyo, kwezentalo, kwezemfundo, kucwangciso, ekunikweni kweenkonzo zothutho lukawonke-wonke, nakwiinkonzo ezingxamisekileyo nezentlalo. Onke amaziko eengozi zeendalela kuya kulindeleka ukuba ageine oovimba beenkeukacha zeengozi, khona ukuze ube lula umsebenzi wokwenziwa kohlahlo ngamanan. Kuya kusetyenziswa uhlolo olunye lokusetyenziswa kweekhomputyutha elifana mhlawumbi neMicrocomputer Accident Analysis Package (MAAP) eyenziwa yi-TRL, ukwenzela ukuba indlela yokuahlaha ifane. Lindleko zokufakela ezo khomputyutha neyokuqesha abantu ekuzisbenziseni ziya kuthwalwa liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo.

Umsebenzi weziko ngalinye uya kubizwa ngokuba ligosa lokhuseleko lwezindleleni. Kwindawo nganye ekusetyenzwa indlela kuyo eli gosa lokhuseleko lwezindleleni liya kuba negunya lokuya kuhlola liqinisekise ukuba imithetho ithotyelwe ngokufanelekileyo, lijunge nokuba ngaba iindlela eziphambukayo zenziwe ngokufanelekileyo, nemiqondiso yexeshana ibekwe ngokufanelekileyo na nokuba izinto zokukhusela zifanelekile na. Imigangatho ebekwayo kwiindawo ekkulungiswa nekwenziwa kuzo iindlela iya kuba yinxenye yemiqathango yobunjinel. Kuya kubekwa neentlawulo eziya kuhlawulwa ngabo baytreshelayo imithetho. Kuzo zonke iindlela zeli phondo imiqondiso yasezindleleni iya kuphuculwa khona ukuze ihambelane nomgaqo-nkqubo wesizwe malunga nemiqondiso yasezindleleni, ngakumbi leyo ichaphazelko ukhuseleko.

### Uphuculo lovavanyo lwezithuthi

### *Umba*

Umyinge weminyaka yokugeinwa kwezithuthi eMzantsi Afrika uya unyuka ngokunyuka, kangangokuba zininzi kakulu izithuthi ezisetzindleleni ezibonakalisa ukuguga nokuphathwa kakubi, kanti nakwezi zitsha zininzi ezibonakalisa amathyeneba neempawu zokungaphathiki kakuhle. Ezi zithuthi zinje ke ziyingozi kakulu ebantwini. Akwanelanga konke ukuba ezi zithuthi zivavanyelwe ukufanelo kwazo ukuba sendleleni kuphela xa zikhutshelwa kwabanye abanini, kuba loo nto yenza ukuba umgangatho ofanelekileyo wokhuseleko ungafikeleki ngokwaneleyo.

### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kuza kuqualiswa inkqubo entsha yokuvavanywa kwezithuthi ekuya kuthi kuyo zonke izithuthi ezineminyaka emihlanu nangaphezulu zivavanywe qho ngonyaka, zize ke iilayisenisi zazo zingakhutshwa zingalwenziwanga olu vavanyo. Kuza kubakho amaziko angengowakwarhulumente aya kuthi anikwe igunya lokuba enze olo vavanyo. Loo maziko aya kunqonqoziswa ngqongqo ukuba abe nemigangatho ephezulu yovavanyo. Ezakwarhulumente zona izithuthi kuza kufuneka ukuba zinikwe iziqinisekiso zokufanelo ukuba sendleleni zesithuba scenyanga ezintandathu. Njengokuba umthetho oyiRoad Traffic Act unikezelwe kumaphondo nje, iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo eli liza kwenza izilungiso ezifunekayo kulo mthetho khona ukuze likwazi ukuhlaaziya imiqathango yovavanyo lwezithuthi. Kuya kuthi ke njengokuba zisiya zisibakho izinto zokuvavanya neendlela zolawulo lovavanyo lwezithuthi lusiya luqina, iminyaka yezithuthi ezifanele kuvavanywa qho ngonyaka iya kuthotywa kwisihlanu ibe yemithathu.

## UZINZO LWENDALO ESINGQONGILEYO

### INTSUSA

Unxibelelwano phakathi kwabantu nendalo ebangqongileyo yinto exatyiswe kakhulu apha kule nkulungwane yamashumi amabini. Yinto evuniyiweo ukuba ukunyuka kwamanani abantu nokukhula kweedolophu kumazwe asakhulayo zizinto eziyibeka esichengeni kakhulu indalo esingqongileyo nezala ukuhla komgangatho ekusebenzeni kwendalo nokutshabalala kwayo. Iphondo leNtshona Koloni linobutyebi bendalo obuninzi elufuneka bulawulwe ngobuchule ukuze bugcinakale kakuhle. Nakubeni zininzi iinkalo ezifanele ukuqwalaselwa kulo mba, umba wothutho ufanele ukuba uqwalaselwe kuqala.

### INKCAZO YOMGAQO-NKQUBO

#### *Umbo*

Ukungasetyenzisa kakuhle komhlabo kukhokelele kwimiyinge yemigama chanjwayo emide nokungalungelelaniseki kakuhle kwenqubo yothutho. Isiphumo saloo nto ke kukubekeka esichengeni kwendalo esingqongileyo, kuba kaloku izinto zokuhamba ezisetyenziswayo zingaphaya kwemfuneko. Ukwanda kwamanani ezithuthi ezisebenzisa iindlela kwakunye nechambo ezinde kuzale ukudobala kwemeko yothutho ngamaxhesha ezixakeke kakhulu ngawo iindlela kwiidolophu ezininzi. Isiphumo sale meko ke kukuba imisi nezinye izimoko ezikhutshwa zizithuthi zandile kakhulu, into ke leyo ethetha ukuthi nongcoliseko lwandile, ngakumbi kwisixeko seKapa sona kukho kuso isimoko esidibene nenkungu esininzi.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Ubunzima obuthwala yindalo esingqongileyo kwindawo nganye bungabonwa ngenani lezhithuthi ezisezindleleni zaloo ndawo. Ukuze kuncitshiswe le meko yokuba sesichengeni kwendalo esingqongileyo kuya kufuneka ukuba kuncitshiswe inani lezhithuthi ezisebenzia iindlela ngakumbi izithuthi ezihamba ngepetroli, eyeyona nto iwungcolisa kakhulu umoya. Loo nto ke ingenziwa ngokuthi kucuthwe imiyinge yemigama ehanjwayo, oko kusensiwa ngezigqeba ezisebenza ngempumelelo, nangokwandisa inani labantu abasebenzia izithuthi zikawonke-wonke nangokuzama ukuba kusetyenziswe izinika-mandla zezhithuthi ezingenzi ngcoliseko luninzi.

Ngenjongo yokucutha ungciliseko olulova kwizithuthi ezihamba ngepetroli kucetywa ukuba kuqwalaselwe ukuba ngaba lingaba yintoni na ifuthe lokubeka ixabiso lelayisenisi yonyaka yezithuthi zabantu ngokobungakanani benjini yesithuthi eso endaweni yokuyibeka ngokobunzima baso, kananjalo kujongwe nokuba singaba yintoni na isiphumo sokubanika izaphulelo abantu abanezhithuthi ezifakelwe izinto zokunciphisa ubutyhefu bemisi nezinye izimoko ezikhutshwa zizithuthi.

### Inxaxheba yolawulo lwezhithuthi nendalo esingqongileyo

#### *Umbo*

Ukuhla komgangatho kwindela ezisebenza ngayo iindlela ezingoohola kwenza ukuba abaqhubi bezithuthi ezininzi bababaleke aba hola baye kusebenzia iindledlana ezisemacaleni ngenxa yokubaleka ingxinano kwaba hola. Loo nto ke iyibeka esichengeni kakhulu indalo esingqongileyo iwuthobe umgangatho wayo, yenze nokuba amazinga okhuseleko ehle kwiindawo ekuhlalwa kuzo. Isikakhulu ukwenziwa kwezbonelelo zothutho lwezhithuthi ezihamba ezindleleni bekusoloko kubekwa phambili ngenxa yokuba kusetyenzisa kakhulu izithuthi njengeendlela zokuhamba, into ke leyo ethe yasilela kakhulu ekusezekiseni iimfuno zabanye abasebenzisi beendlela yayibeka esichengeni kakhulu nendalo esingqongileyo neyabantu abahlala kwiindawo ezingqonge ezo zibonelelo zothutho.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kuza kulandelwa inkubo yokuqulunqa nokulawula uthutho ezipolophini ekuya kuthi ngayo kuzanywe ukuba kuqhagamshelaniswe imfuno yezinto zokuhamba ezisebenzia amafutha kune neemfuno zentlalo, ezophuhliso kwakunye nezendalo esingqongileyo. Ukunyuka kwamanani abantu abasebenzia izithuthi zabo kuyingxaki enkulu kakhulu kwiindawo ezininzi, kunjalo nje kuyinto exhalabisa kakhulu. Kuya kusetyenzisa ulawulo lothutho kune nendalo esingqongileyo oluva kuthi luwugcine uphezelu umgangatho wokhuseleko nowendalo esingqongileyo kuzo zonke iindawo. Izicwangciso ezingeniselwa ukuba zamkelwe kuya kufuneka ukuba zicacise kakuhle ukuba ziceba ukuthatha manyathelo mani na ngokuphathelele kulawulo lokusetyenzisa kweendlela nolwendalo esingqongileyo.

### Ukugcinwa komgangatho wendalo usoloko uphezelu

#### *Umbo*

Ukunganikwa kwengqwalaselo epheleleyo ekucwangciseni kweendlela kwenze ukuba iindlela ezikhoyo zingahambelani neendawo ezenziwe kuzo, kunjalo nje ziyiphithikeze kakhulu inkangeleko yendawo ngokubanzi. Ngaphezulu. Umgangatho womhlabo onxulunyanisa nolwakhiwo lwezbonelelo zothutho kufuneka uphuculwe kakhulu. Umgcoliseka okwenziwa kukuqhuma okusuka ezindleleni kwiilokishi ezininzi neendawo zasemaphandleni ezininzi, ngakumbi ezo zikufutshane nezi ndlela kwenziwa kukungakhiwa kakuhle kwezi ndlela. Kanti ke kwezinye iindlela kufumaniseka ukuba umhlabo ophahle ezo ndlela ukholisa ukuba udlakazeke ubonakalise ukungahoywa, into ke leyo eyenza ukuba umgangatho wawo wahluke lee kulo ukufutshane nawo. Imbangi yale meko ke kukuba ububanzi bomhlabo ophahle iindlela abucetylwa ngokufanelekileyo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkubo*

Kwixa elizayo kuya kugxininiswa kakhulu kwinto yokubaluleka kokugcinwa komgangatho uphezelu kwizicwangciso zobunjineli kwimimandla yasezidolphini nakweyasmaphandleni. Nakubeni zininzi kakhulu iimpepha ese kizkhutshiwe ezithetha ngokubaluleka kwento yokuthathelwa ingqalelo kwefuthe lophuhliso kwindalo esingqongileyo xa kuqhutshwa uphuhliso, kusafuneka ukuba iphuculwe ingqalelo yefuthe lokwakhiwa kweendlela kwindalo esingqongileyo. Iinkalo ezibaluleke kakhulu zezokuba zingakanani na, neyokwahlukana kweziya kumacula ahlukeneyo kwakunye nokukrvelwa kwazo imigca. Ngoko ke iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulamente liya kukhupa iZikhokelo zoCwangciso eziya kuthi zisetyenziswe kuzo zonke izendlela apha eNtshona Koloni, eziponisa ezona ndlela zifanelekileyo zokuhutshwa komsebenzi nezinika inkukacha malunga neemfuno zendalo esingqongileyo ezifanele kuthathelwa ingqalelo xa kusensiwa izicwangciso zeendlela.

Nakubeni ezi Zikhokelo zoCwangciso ziya kuwuphulca umgangatho wokuhethwa kweendawo emakwakhiwe kuzo iindlela, kananjalo ziphucule nomgangatho wezicwangciso zeendlela, izibakala neenqubo zoLawulo lweNdalo oLumanyanisweyo ziya kubandakanwa kwiinkqubo ezikhoyo ngoku zolwakhiwo lweendlela. Kuza kuqulunqwa iindlela efanayo yokuvandlakanywa kwefuthe lolwakhiwo lweendlela kwindalo esingqongileyo, iee ke loo ndlela isetyenziswe kuzo izigaba zolwakhiwo lweendlela.

Kufuneka ezi ndlela sele zikhona nazo zigcinwe zikumgangatho ozenza zingabi nafuthe libi kwindalo esingqongileyo. Umthetho oyiAdvertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act No. 21 ka-1940 unikezelwe kumaphondo, kwaye ke apha eNtshona Koloni imiqathango yalo Mthetho iya kulandelwa ngqongqo kakhulu kuzo zonke iindlela ezipahlwe ziindawo ezifuna ulondolozo lwendalo kakhulu phaya kwimimandla yasemaphandleni.

Kucingelwa ukuba kuya kuwisa imithetho emitsha yokuthibaza ukuxhonywa kwezibhengezo ecaleni kweendlela kuzo zonke iindawo, ezisezindolophini nezisemaphandleni. Ngaphezulu imihlabu ephahle iindlela izu kumana ukuvandlakanya wa ihlengahlengiswa.

## UNCEDISO-MALI

### INTSUSA

#### *Uncediso-mali lokusebenza*

Akukho nkcazo ipheleleyo ikhoyo ichaza inxaxheba yamanqanaba ahlukeneyo karhulumente ngokupathethele kuxanduva lokwabiwa nokunika koncediso-mali. IPhepha leNgaciso-nkqubo yoMgaqo-nkqubo wezoThutho leSizwe lilunikezelu kurhulumente wephondo uxanduva lokukhupha iimali zezibonelelo zothutho nezokuqhutywa kothutho noncediso-mali ngokunjalo, ngaphandle kwaxa 'izizibonelelo ezithile ezelungiselele ukucedu isizwe ngokubanzi. Ubunini bezibonelelo zothutho lwakaloliwe kwakunye nobezinto zokuluqhuba olu thutho buya kuhla busezandleni zeziphatamandla zothutho zesiwe, zize ke zona iziphathamandla zothutho zamaphondo nezezixeko zithathe uxanduva lwenqubo yowlaphulelo eza kuthi ithathe indawo yenqubo yenksaso-mali yetala esetyenziswayo kungoku nje. Ngaphezulu ukuxhaswa ngemali kokuhutywa kothutho, kubandakanya wa nolo luqhutywa phantsi kwekhontrakthi, nako kuya kuba luxanduva lweziphatamandla zamaphondo nezezixeko.

Xa kuqwalaselwa umba woncediso-mali kuholiswa ngokujongwa imimandla yasezidolophini kuhela, zingaqwalaselwa konke iimfuno zemimandla yasemaphandleni nakubeni kulapho zinanzi kakhulu khona.

### INKCAZO YOMGAQO-NKQUBO

#### Inxaxheba yoncediso-mali lokusebenza kuhlengahlengiso lweedolophu

##### *Umba*

Izinga elikulo uncediso-mali olukhutshwayo ngoku kuwo onke amacandelo othutho liyaxhalabisa noko, kungekuko kuhela ngenxa yobuninzi beemali ezikhutshwayo, koko kukwanangenxa yokunyuka ngokukhawuleza kwiintlawulo zoncediso-mali kule minyaka idlulileyo ili-10 ukuya kweli-15. Uncediso-mali olukhutshwayo kungoku nje lubonwa njengolunganelanga, nolusilela kakhulu ekujoliseni kwabahluphekileyo nakwababekade besingelwe phantsi. Inkxalabo iye yavakaliswa nangokungasebenzi kakuhle kwabo baniki beenkonzo zothutho bathi banikwa uncediso-mali, imeko ke leyo ethi izale iziphumo ezingezihle kwakunye nokwandiswa kwabasebenzi imivuzo neendleko. Ngaphezulu, kukho ukungalingani okukhulu okwenzi yinto yokuba abaniki benkonzo yothutho abaneetksi eziziikhombi abanika bona uncediso-mali.

Ukukhawuleza kokunyuka koncediso-mali kule minyaka imbalwa idlulileyo kubonisa amathyheneba akhoyo kungoku nje kwiindlela osetyenziswayo ngazo umhlaba kummandla wesixeko. Kufuneka umgaqo-nkqubo woncediso ungapeleli ekuphuculweni kweenqubo zolwabiwo ezisetyenziswayo ngoku, koko kufuneka lugqithele nakumba wohlengahlengiso lweedolophu, owokuthotywa kweendleko zabaniki-nkonzo nezabakhweli kwanowokuncitshwa kwemfuneko yoncediso-mali.

##### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Ukukhula koncediso-mali kwixesha elikufutshane neliphaya phambilana kuza kufuneka ukuba kuthityazwe ngokuthi kwensiwe uhlengahlengiso ezidolophini oluya kucutha umyinge wobude beehambo zabasebenzisi bezithuthi zikawonke-wonke luze ke njalo lwendise ukusetyenziswaya kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke ngokuthi klinikwe inkonzo yothutho oluhuba kakuhle. Loo nto ke kufuneka yenzeke ngokuthi kuxutywe iindlela osetyenziswaya ngazo umhlaba nangokwandiswa kwezakhiwo eziphahle imityino yophuhlio ethile. Loo nto iya kuzithoba iindleko zokunika inkonzo yothutho inciphise nemfuno yoncediso-mali ngokuthi inyuse imali engeniswa ziintlawulo zezinto zokuhamba kubaniki benkonzo yothutho, inyuse nengeniso njengoko izinto ziya kuba zisetyenziswaya ngokuphumeleleyo. ISbe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuhuthaza lizamele ukuphunyeza kwezi njongo.

Imigaqo-nkqubo yezothutho iya kusetyenzisela ukukhuthaza upuhuhsilo lomhlaba othe wakhethelwa ukusetyenziswaya ngokuthi kuvulwe imityino emikhulu yothutho lukawonke-wonke, nokuba ngaba apha ekuqaleni imfunko yaloo nkonzonkohangeleka ingekho ngako. Le nto ke iya kufuna ukuba kubekho iikhontrakthi zenkonzo yothutho aphi kufunwa ukuphuculwa ukufikeleka kweendawo ngendlela ethile okanye ngomtyino othile aphi kufuneka kuhuthazwe upuhuhsilo. Injongo yoncediso-mali lophuhlio olulolo hlobo kuhuthaza ukunikwa kwenkonzo yothutho ekumgangatho othile nokuxuba inkonzo kwanokutsala inkxaso-mali evela kwiSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo. Zonke iinkonzo ezinikwe inkxaso-mali ngurhulumente wephondo ziya kubekwa esweni kakhulu ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba loo nkxaso-mali iba nezo ziphumo zifunekayo.

#### Inxaxheba yamaxabiso

##### *Umba*

Ukukhutshwa koncediso-mali kuyakuqhalela ukusebenza koshishino lothutho, kuze ukubekwa ezantsi kwamaxabiso eenkonzo zothutho kulisazise utyalo-mali nokukhula, into ke leyo esiphumo sayo ikukuha komgangatho nokudodobala kushishino lothutho. Bekusoloko kukho ukungasiwa so kwenxaxheba yamaxabiso njengesixhobo somgaqo-nkqubo wothutho. Imigaqo-nkqubo yokubekwa kwamaxabiso iye yaba nefuthe elikhulu kwiindlela ekuhleliwe ngazo, nasekusebenzeni kakuhle koqoqosho kwimimandla yasezidolophini nakwintlalontle voluntu. Kananjalo iye yaba nefuthe nakwintzito zokuhamba ezizezinye eziye zafunwa ngabantu, nakwinani lezinto zokuhamba ezahlukeneyo ezikhoyo, yaza ke isiphumo saloo nto yaba zizikhalo zokuba makuphuculwe izibonelelo zothutho okanye mazongezwe. Amaxabiso aphantsi kakhulu ayakudodobala ukusebenza kothutho ngakumbi uthutho lukawonke-wonke, ize ke loo nto izale ezi zikhalo zokuba maziphuculwe iinkonzo ezinikwa uncediso-mali njengokuba esiya enyuka amanani abantu abafuna ukuzisebenzisa, kuze ke ngoku kufuneke ukuba makuphinde kunyuswe uncediso-mali.

##### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Amaxabiso ezinto zokuhamba aza kuvandlakanya ngenjongo yokuba kusekwe inkqubo efanayo yokubekwa kwamaxabiso apha kwiphondo eli. Uncediso-mali olusaniwayo luya kusetyenziswaya ngendlela eya kuthi ikhuthaze intlatlontle ngokuthi kuphuculwe imeko yokusebenza yezoqoqosho lweiphondo eli, ngakumbi ngokuphuculwa kothutho lukawonke-wonke. Loo nto ke iya kufuna ukuba kuqwalaselwe ifuthe lamaxabiso ezinto zokuhamba zikawonke-wonke namaxabiso abizwayo ngezinto zokuhamba ezizezabantu, kuze ke kulandelwe imigaqo-nkqubo eya kuthi izise inquu kwiindlela zokusetyenziswaya komhlaba nakwezokuhlala, kanti ke nokwahluwa ngokufanelekileyo kwamaxabiso kwabo basebenzisa izithuthi zikawonke-wonke nabo basebenzisa ezabo.

#### Imfuneko yokwandiswa kwamazinga enkxaso-mali

##### *Umba*

Nakubeni ukusetyenziswaya kwendlela yeethenda ezinokhuphiswano izu kukuphucula ukusebenza kolwabiwo ioncediso-mali, akusayi kuyisusa imfuneko yokuba kuqhutywe ngokunika uthutho lukawonke-wonke inkxaso-mali. Ukunikwa kweenkonzo zothutho ezisekelwe phezu kwemigangatho

ekuvunyelweneyo ngazo nezinjenjongo yokunceda uluntu kuya kuyandisa imimandla ezinika kuzo ezi nkondo, kunjalo nje kuzenze zizinze, ngakumbi ezinika ebusuku nangempelaveki. Nakanjani na loo nto iya kuhokelala ekunyukeni kwendleko yokunikwa kwezi nkondo nakwimfuneko yokunyuswa kwenkxaso-mali.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Kuza kukhawulezwa kuzingelwe iindawo ekunokufunyanwa kuzo iimali zokuxhasa uthutho lukawonke-wonke neziya kwanela ukuba kukwazeke ukufezekiswa kweenjongo zothutho oluqinileyo noluphuculiweyo Iwandisa nokwandiswa nolusebenza ngenjongo yokunceda uluntu ngokubanzi. Into ekuza kufuneka ikhawulezisiwe kukuxhobisa iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente ukue likwazi ukuthwala uxanduva lokwaba uncediso-mali ngendlela eya kwenza ukuba zifezekiswe iinjongo zalo mgaqo-nkqubo mtsha neyokuqulunqa indlela efanelekileyo yokuwusebenzia.

#### **Ukunikwa kwenkxaso-mali njengoxanduva ekubanjiswanayo ngalo**

##### **Umfa**

KwiPhepha leNkcazo-nkqubo lesizwe ukunikwa kothutho lukawonke-wonke inkxaso-mali nokuhlawulwa koncediso-mali lokuluqhube kuchazwa njengoxanduva lukarhulumente wephondo. Kuya kufuneka ukuba oorhulumente bamaphondo noomasipala banikwe amagunya okusebenzia imali ngokwemisbenzi abayithwaliwayo. Ayamkelekanga into yokuba uxanduva lokunika inkxaso-mali nokuthwala iindleko zokunikwa kweenkonzo zothutho malube semagxeni ezipathamandla zothutho zephondo kuphela.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo**

Uxanduva lokunika uncediso-mali luya kubonwa njengomthwalo ekufanele ukuba kubanjiswane ngavo ngurhulumente wesizwe nabamaphondo noomasipala nezipathamandla zeekhansile zezithili ngendlela eya kuthi iphumeze iinjongo zabo ezahlukenyero. Nakubeni inkxaso-mali iya kunikezelwa ngogunyaziwe omnye, loo nto ayithinteli ukuba amanganaba karhulumente angayiniki inkxaso-mali yokuphumeza iinjongo zavo ezihambelana nemisebenzi neenxaxheba zavo. Umzekelo, kufanelekile ukuba urhulumente wesizwe akuvume ukuthwala uxanduva lokunika inkxaso-mali ejongene nokufezekisa iinjongo ezibekwe ngumgaqo-nkqubo wesizwe nokusalisekisa uxanduva Iwakhe ngokubanzi lokuqinisekisa intlalontle yoluntu. Kusenokuthiwa urhulumente wesizwe usanele kuqhube ngokubanika imbuyekezo abantu abahlala kwiindawo ezihlelekileyo ngenxa yenqubo yocalu-calulo yamandulo ngokuthi abalungiselele izibonelelo zokuhamba ezikumgangatho owamkelekileyo kwimimandla yasezidolopini neyasemaphandleni.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo: Imimandla yasezidolphini ezinkulu**

Urhulumente wesizwe ukwanoxanduva lokulungisa ezinye zezipumo zokukhula kweedolophu. Kukho imfuneko yenkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke lweendlela nemigaqo kaloliwe, ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuwo wonke ummandla wesixeko kunkwa inkonzo esemgangathweni ekuvunyelweneyo ngavo. Njengoko norhulumente wephondo naye enoxanduva lokuqinisekisa intlalontle ngokuthi abone ukuba uthutho lukawonke-wonke lukho ngokwaneleyo, umthwalo weendleko zokunikwa kwenkonzo yothutho kufanele ukuba kubanjiswane ngavo ngurhulumente wesizwe nowephondo.

Kambe ke inkxaso-mali evela kurhulumente wesizwe yokuseka ezi nkondo ziymuneko ayinakuba luxanduva lwechesha lonke ngenxa yengozi yokuba kuthi kanti kuza kuqhutywa ngale ndlela yokusetyenziswa komhlaba inamatyheneba, into ke leyo enokuzala ukwanda kweentlawulo zoncediso-mali. Kufuneka kunkwia inkuthazo yokuba kuhlanganiswe imimandla yasezidolphini neyasemaphandleni.

Kufuneka kuqulunqwe inkqubo esfanayo yokwabiwa koncediso-mali oluvela kurhulumente wesizwe lusiya kwimimandla yeziqeko. Kukho iindlela ngeendlela eyenwi ngazo le nto kwamanye amazwe, nezisekelwe phantsi kwezibakala ezithile ezifana namanani abantu, ubude beendlela, njl kwiinkonzo ezikumanqanaba athile. Indlela enjalo xa inokuthi ilungiselelwe iimfuno zemimandla yeziqeko yaseMzantsi Afrika kufanele ukuba urhulumente azamele ukuyilandela. Inkqubo yokwabiwa neemali emazikhutshwe ziya kubekwa kwangaphambili kuze ke kubekwe namaxesha ekufanele ukuba ngavo kube sekquhutyiwe ngomsebenzi wohlengahlengiso ezidolphini. Inkqubo yokwabiwa kweemali iza kuba yinto eselubala nebonakalayo. Izibakala ezisekelwe phezu kwazo izindululo zeKhomishoni yezeMali (Fiscal and Finance Commission), ngokokuqulathwa kwazo kumGaqo-siseko, ziya kunceda ekuqulunqweni kwezikhokelo ezifanelekileyo zokuhutywa kolu Iwabiwo.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo: Imimandla yasezidolphini ezincinane**

Kwimimandla yeedolophana ezincinane kuyafuneka nakhona ukuba kunkwe inkonzo yothutho eyimuneko nokuba kwandiswe ukuxutywa kweenkonzo. Iphondo liya kunkwa inkxaso-mali koomasipala ukuba baqinisekise ukuba oku kuyenzeka. Kuya kulindeleka ukuba aba masipala bakhuphe imali elingana naleyo bayinikiweyo.

#### **Umgaqo-nkqubo: Imimandla yasemaphandleni**

Kwimimandla yasemaphandleni imfuneko yenkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke yahluka-hlukene. Kwiindawo apho sele ikhona inkonzo yothutho eqhubekayo esuna ukwandiwa iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente liya kuqwalasela ukuba ngaba iluhlobo luni na inkxaso-mali efunkayo kwezo ndawo nokuba ingakanani na ukuze ikwazi ukuxhasa ezo zithuthi zibe nakho ukunika inkonzo efunkayo. Kwimimandla yasezilalini ezitsala nzima kakhulu kwicala lothutho iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuhuthaza abahlali ukuba ezindaweni zabo bayinike ngokwabo inkonzo yothutho ngokuthi baseke awabo amashishinana amancinane. Kwindawo nganye kufuneka ukuba inkuthazo ivelle kwikhansile yedolophu okanye yesithili, kunjalo nje ibe yinxenye yephulo lophuhliso ngokubanzi neyesicwangciso sothutho esivunyeyo, ize ke ifumane nenkxaso kwiforum ye-RDP yaloo ndawo. Kuya kubhalwa ikhontrakthi yokunikwa kweenkonzo ezahlukenyero, mhlawumbi inkonzo yothutho lweempahla neyothutho lwbantu ukuba ngaba kukho imfuneko yayo, kwaye iya kumiswa ngohlobo lokuba abantu beendawo ezihlupheke kakhulu ukuba zinganezithuthi bakwazi ukuphendula.

#### **Ukuxhaswa kwemigaqo ephathelele kuncediso-mali lokuthenga**

Injongo ephambili yoncediso-mali lweephondo kukuphumeza iinjongo zomgaqo-nkqubo wephondo ngokubanzi. Le nto ke liya kuyenza ngocwangciso olwenziwa ngamanqanaba asezantsi karhulumente, kwaye ke iziphathamandla zothutho zephondo ziya kuxhasa iziewangciso namaphulo ajoliswe ekuphumezeni iinjongo ngokubanzi. Ngokuqinisekisa unxibelelwano phakathi kwezipathamandla zothutho kumanqanaba ahlukenyero injongo kukwenza ukuba imigaqo-nkqubo kula manqanaba onke ifane. Kambe ke loo nto ayisosinyanzelo, kodwa ke apho izicwangciso namaphulo ahamba nxamnye nomgaqo-nkqubo wephondo akusayi kuhutshwa nediso-mali.

Isixa-mali sokusebenza nesokuthenga esiya kuthi sikhutshwe siya kuxhomekeka ekubeni ingakanani na imali ethe yahutshwa ngurhulumente wesizwe, size ke sidibane nemali enokuthi ifunyanwe liphondo negezinye iindlela. Ukuba iya kuba ngakanani na imali ekhutshwa ngurhulumente wesizwe kuya kuxhomekeka ekubeni yena uyifumana phi na loo mali, mali leyo iya kuthi ibe nefuthe kuzinzo lwemali yephondo yokuongana nothutho. Ngoko ke iziphathamandla zothutho zephondo ziya kuzama ukuba ziyinyuse le mali ngemali eziyifumana kwiindawo eziyifumankayo ngoku, kwaye ke iziphathamandla zothutho zoomasipala ziyakhuthazwa ukuba nazo zizame ukwenza njalo ngokuthi zizame ukuzandisa iindawo eziyifumana kuzo imali, ngakumbi ezo zixelwe kumthetho oyi-Urban Transport Act.

Imali ezivela kwiziphathamandla zothutho zephondo ezikhutshwa ngokwemiqathango yeziwangciso zothutho ezivunyiweyo isikakhulu ziya kusetyenziswa kuloo maphulo adityaniswe nawamanye amacandelo nazama ukuphumeza iinjongo ezininzi. Kucetywa ukuba uncediso-mali lwahlulwa-hlulwe ngokweenjongo zephulo nokuba kukhutshwe isixa-mali esinye ngephulo ngalinye. Kucetywa ukuba iziphathamandla zothutho zinikwe amagunya athe chatha ngakwicala lokusetyenziswa kwemali kumaphulo aqhutywayo.

Kananjalo kucetywa ukuba iziphathamandla zothutho zabelwe imali emileyo, iinjongo yokwenza oko ikukuzama ukuzisa uzinzo kwimali evela kwezinye iindawo nokuba ikwazi ukuqikeleka.

Le ndlela yokusetyenziswa kwemali liphondo iya kusoloko ibekwe esweni, imana ukuvandlakanya kwakubonakala ukuba ziqhube njani na iinkubo ngeenkubo zothutho, ize ke mhlawumbi indlela ezabelwa ngayo imali iziphathamandla zothutho ijkwe kwixa elizayo.

## EZEMALI

### INTSUSA

Imali ekhutshwayo ngamanqanaba karhulumente ewonke yokunika uncediso-mali kwiinkonzo zothutho zeebhasi noololiwe, kudibene nevela kurhulumente wesizwe, iya isihla ngokuhla. Izinga ekulo libonwa njengelingaphantsi kakkuhlu kuleyo mali iyimfuneko ekujonganeni noko kusilelayo kwinkonzo ngakwicala lezibonelelo ezikhoyo nakwindela esebeza ngayo. Ngaphezulu, bekufudula kungekho siseko sicacileyo kusekelwa phezu kwaso inkxaso-mali enokulindelwa kurhulumente wesizwe. Loo nto ke yenze ukuba kube nzima ukwenza ucwangciso, yaza kananjalo yakhokelela kungaqiniseki ngakwicala lomgaqo-nkqubo.

### IINGCACISO ZOMGAQO-NKQUBO

#### Ukungaqiniseki kwenkxaso-mali

##### *Umba*

Kubalekile ukuba onke amanqanaba karhulumente akhuphe inkxaso-mali efanelekileyo ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba kuqlunqwa umgaqo-nkqubo ofanelekileyo wezothutho nohambelanayo neenjongo zophuculo nophuhliso ngokubanzi. Imali ekhutshwe linqanaba ngalinye likarhulumente kufuneka ihambelane nenxaxheba yalo nomsebenzi walo, kunjalo nje kufuneka ukuba isetyenziselwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zalo. Iindawo evela kuzo loo mali kufuneka zibe iindawo ezinozinzino nobulungisa nezilungiselwe amaphulo othutho afana nokujongana noncediso-mali, ukulungiselela ngezibonelelo zothutho, amanyathelo olawulo lweendela, ulondolozo lwezibonelelo zothutho nokwenziwa kwezinye, njil, khona ukuze kukwazeke ukuqulunqwa umgaqo-nkqubo wophuhliso ofanelekileyo nezicwangciso ezifanelekileyo. Isiseko sovandlakanyo nolwabiwo lwmali phakathi kwamaphondo kufuneka sibe sekuvunyelweneyo ngaso. Ukudluliswa kwemali esuka kwelinje inqanaba likarhulumente isiya kwelinje kufuneka ihambé ngqo, kungabiko nqanaba ilitsibayo.

##### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

UMphathiswa wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente uya kuzama ukuba ezi zibakala zamkelwe njengomgaqo-nkqubo wesizwe namaphondo. ISebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kudibanisa zonke izicelo zenkxaso-mali ejisuka kwiphondo elo aze ke zonke iimali ezitikileyo azabe, edibanisa nezo zabelwe iiprowujekthi ezithile okanye ukusetyenziswa ngeendlela ezithile ezichaziweyo.

##### *Umba*

Akufanelekanga kwaye akukwazeki ukuba kwamkelwe imigaqo-nkqubo ejolise ekuphuliseni uthutho ngokuthi wenze ezinye izibonelelo okanye wandise ezi zikhoyo, ngakumbi xa kucingwa ngendlela egxekeke ngayo inkqubo yothutho apha kwimimandla yeedolophu ezinkulu apha eNtshona Koloni. Indlela ezifunwa ngayo izinto zokuhamba kwimimandla yasezidolphini czininzi ingaphaya kokuba urhulumente wesizwe angakwazi ukukhawulelana nayo ngakumbi kwicala lezemali nelendalo esinqongileyo ngokuthi longeze izibonelelo ukukhawulelana nale ndlela zifunwa ngayo. Czinzi iindlela ekunokukhethwa kuzo ngakwicala leemfuno zenkxaso-mali yothutho, kwaye inkxaso-mali efumanekayo inefuthe elithe ngqo kwizigqibo ezenziwayo ngokuphathelele kwizigqibo ezithathwayo. Nakubeni kukho ubuncinane bomgangatho benkxaso-mali efunekayo yokujongana nezibonelelo zothutho nasekwzeneni imisebenzi yothutho, imali efunekayo neendlela eza kusetyenziswa ngazo sisigqibo esibaluke kakhulu.

##### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Eyona njongo iphambili yomgaqo-nkqubo wezothutho iya kuba kukuqinisekisa uzinzo, oko kukuthi ukubeka inkqubo yothutho ngendlela eya kwenza ukuba ibe nozinzo ixesa elide. Loo nto ke ithetha ukuba makusetyenziswe imigaqo-nkqubo ethe gabalala ebandakanya ukusetyenziswa kwezixhobo zemithetho nezokubekwa kwamaxabiso nezotyalo-mali kwiimarike zomhlaba nothutho, ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba ukufunwa kwezibonelelo neenkonzo zothutho kuyahambelana nezinto zothutho ezikhoyo neenkonzo ezinokunikwa.

##### *Umba*

Ukuxhaswa kothutho lukwonke-wonke alukhange lufumane nkxaso ingako koomasipala ngakwicala lemali ngenxa yokuba kaloku ucwangciso nolawulo lothutho ibinge yonto ithathwa njengoxanduva loomasipala. Endaweni yoko beluthathwa ngokuba yinto engumsebenzi karhulumente wesizwe ebfanele kuluthwala ngokuthi anike iinkampani ezingozikarhulumente nezo ziqhutywa ngurhulumente uncediso-mali. Ngaphezulu oomasipala bebegxinisa kakhulu kwinto yokwakhiwa kwezibonelelo zothutho ezitsha endaweni yokuphucula ulawulo lwezo sele zikhona.

##### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kwixa elizayo izinto eziya kubekwa phambili kwimali esetyenziselwa uthutho iya kuba zezi zilandelayo:

- \* ukughagamshelanisa ezo ndawo bezikade zingahoyekanga kwintlalo nakuqoqosho yezo ndawo bezifudula zihoyekile ngokuthi kuphuculwe izinto zokuhamba ngokwakha izibonelelo apho ziyimfuneko nangokuzinika iinkonzo zothutho lukwonke-wonke ezifunekayo;
- \* ukunkwa kweenkonzo zothutho eziphuculwe kakhulu nezithe zandiswa ekubandakanya kuzo bonke aba baniki benkonzo bakhoyo ngoku, ekukho kubo abanini beeteksi ezizikhombi kwakunye nabanye abaniki benkonzo yothutho abasakhasayo, ukuba bayaziphumeza iimfuno zentlalo;
- \* ukuzisebenza ngokupheleleyo iinkonzo zothutho ezikhoyo;
- \* ukuzigcina zisemgangathweni izibonelelo zothutho ezikhoyo ngokuthi zilondolozwe kakuhleýzilungiswe ngexesha xa zithe zonakala;
- \* ukuxhobisa oomasipala ngolwazi oluwa kubenza bakwazi ukuwenza kakuhle umsebenzi wabo;

- \* ukuphucula ukhuseleko kwiindlala zephondo ngokuthi kuqhutywe amaphulo okhuseleko lwasezindleleni;
- \* ukuqinisekisa ukuba onke amanqanaba karhulumente enza izicwangciso ezidityanisiweyo zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nezothutho kulo lonke eli phondo.

### **Ukukhangelwa kwezinye iindawo ekunokufunyanwa kuzo imali**

#### **Umva**

Zonke iziphathamandla ziye zasile ekuqwaleseni inxaxheba yamaxabiso kwimigaqo-nkubo yothutho, kwaye izinto ezininzi bazibize amaxabiso angaphantsi kakhu lu afanelekileyo, ngakumbi iintlawulo zeendawo zokumisa izithuthi ixesa clifutshane okanye elide, kwakunye nezelaisenisi. Ngapezulu oomasipala abaninzi bayisebenzisanga ngokupheleleyo imiqathango ekwimithetho yokumisela iintlawulo eziphathalele kulawulo lwezithuthi. Ukuba ngaba bekubekwe amaxabiso ezothutho afanelekileyo loo nto ibingayi kunceda nje kuphuculo lweenkonzo zothutho, koko ibiya kuzisela oomasipala imali eninzi cphuma kwalapha kubo.

#### **Umgaqo-nkubo**

#### **iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo**

Ukuze iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente likwazi ukumelana noxanduva lwalo lwemali kuya kuthi kunyuswe iintlawulo zeelayisenisi zezithuthi zibekwe kwizinga elibhetele kunei zikulo ngoku. Imali yeentlawulo zeelayisenisi zezithuthi ziya kugalewa kwiNgxowa yoThutho yephondo zize ke zibe nguvimba wemali obalulekileyo eliya kuthi lidimbaze kuye iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo. Ezo ntlawulo ke ziya kuthi zincedise ezinye iimali ezivela kurhulumente wesizwe nezinye ke ezithe zakutshwa ngurhulumente wephondo. lifayini ezithe zaqokelewa ngolwaphulo lwezithutho yendlela elawulwa siSigqeba soSetyenziso-zindlela (Traffic Agency) sephondo kufuneka ziye kugalewa kwingxowa yezibonelelo zothutho yephondo. Aba vimba babini bemali baya kunceda iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo ukuba likwazi ukuluthwala uxanduva olubekwe emagxeni alo, likwazi kananjalo nokunika oomasipala uncediso oluyimfuneko.

Kungoku nje mkhulu kakhu umahluko phakathi kwentlawulo ekhushwa ngabasebenzisi bezithuthi nendleko ekungenwa kuyo ziziphathamandla, ngakumbi xa kucingwa ngezinto ezifana nengxinano yezithuthi ezindleleni, umonakalo eziwenzayo kwindalo esingqongileyo, iingozi ezenzaka ezindleleni nolawulo losetyenziso-zindlela, izinto ezo zonke ezenziwa kukusetyenziswa kwezithuthi. Uhlengahlengiso oluza kwenziwa kumaxabiso luza kulungelelanisa iintlawulo zabasebenzisi bezithuthi kune nezo zeziphathamandla ngenjongo yokuferekisa imigaqo-nkubo yothutho ngokubanzi.

Imali zeelayisenisi yirhafu yezithuthi ethi iye kurhulumente wephondo. Ngokwemigangatho yehlabathi eli liphela iintlawulo zeelayisenisin zascMantsi Afrika zezinye zeziphantsi kakhu, kwaye ke kujongwe ekubeni ezo ntlawulo zeelayisenisi ziya kuthi zizilungelelanise nemigangatho yehlabathi. Ngapezulu kukuwajongwe nokuba kuvandlakanywe indlela ezibekwa ngayo iintlawulo zeelayisenisi zezithuthi zabantu. Kungoku nje iintlawulo zelayisenisi zezithuthi zorhwebo zisekelwa kubunzima bazo obuthi bunxulunyaniswe nomonakalo esibenzayo isithuthi eso endleleni. Kambe ke into yokujongwa kobunzima besithuthi sorhwebo bodwa ngaphandle komthwalo wazo inako ukuzilungiselela izithuthi zorhwebo ngelixa izidlela indlala ezikawonke-wonke. Ngeso sizatu ke kucetywa ukuba ivandlakanywe le ndlela yokubekwa kweentlawulo zeelayisenisi zezithuthi zorhwebo.

#### **Iziphathamandla zothutho zasezidolphini**

Omnye uvimba wemali ebezinokudimbaza kuye iziphathamandla zeedolophu ziintlawulo ezifanelekileyo ezibizelwa iindawo zokumisa izithuthi ixesa clifutshane nelide, kwakunye nomrhumo oya kubekwa kuzo zonke iindawo zokumisa izithuthi ixesa elide, nokuba zizithuthi zabantu okanye zezikarhulumente.

Kungoku nje izithuthi ezisebenzisa iindawo zokumisa xa kuthulwa okanye kulayishwa iimpahla azihlawuli ngokumisa kwezo ndawo. Ke ngokuukho enye intlawulo eza kukhutshwa ngezithuthi zorhwebo, ntlawulo leyo iya kuzinika igunya lokuba zingazisbenzisa ezo ndawo zokuthula nokulayisha—loo ntlawulo iya kubizwa ngokuba yi-C licence. Izithutha zokuhambisa iimpahla zona ziya kuthathwa njengezithuthi ezingezizo ezorhwebo, ngaphandle kokuba beziye zakutshelwa i-C layisenisi xa bezibhaliswa. Injongo yale layisenisi kukutibaza izithuthi ezikhulu ekuhambisani iimpahla kwiindlalo ezixineneyo ezidolphini, nokubuyisa inxenyen yendleko yokuzilungiselela iindawo zokuthula nokulayisha nokuhlangabezana neendleko zolawulo. Enye into eya kuba lunchedo kule nkubo iya kuba kukusetyenziswa kakuhle kwezi ndawo zokuthula nokulayisha. Loo ntlawulo kuvumelekile ukubizwa kwayo ngokomthetho oyUrban Transport Act, kwaye ke ubungakanani baloontlawulo bubekwa okanye bamkelwa yiNkulumbuso yePhondo. iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuthi liwise imithetho eya kulenza likwazi ukuba likwazi ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuzo zonke iidolphu zeli phondo kuyenzeka konke oku.

Zonke iziphathamandla zothutho kuya kufuneka ukuba ziqwalasele iindlela zokuqinisekisa ukuba ziyayifumana imali yokongeza izibonelelo neyokunika iinkonzo. Loo nto ke iya kufuna ukuba kubekho intsebenziswano enkulu phakathi kukarhulumente nabantu ngokuthi kubanjiwane ngamaphulo okwakha izibonelelo.

### **IZIGQEBA ZASEBURHULUMENTENI**

#### **INTSUSA**

Apha eNtshona Koloni into yokukwazi ukumelana neemeko zothutho idodotyaliswa kukuphutha kweziewangciso eziphathalele kulwabelwano ngoxanduva lweendlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba nolothutho ngamanqanaba karhulumente ahlukaneyo. Isiphumo sayo yonke loo nto kukunzenziwa kwezinto ngokufanayo nokuxakeka, izinto ke ezo ezithi zidale ukuqhawalela okukhulu ekusezekisweni kwemigaqo-nkubo edityanisiweyo yothutho nokusetyenziswa komhlaba. Ukunikwa kwamaphondo amagunya amaninzi nemisebenzi ekwanjalo ngurhulumente wesizwe kwakunye nohlengahlengiso oluqhutywayo koomasipala kunokusetyenziswa njengethuba lokuba kuhlengahlengiswe amagunya noxanduva lwezothutho apha kweli phondo. Loo nto ke ingenzeka ngokuthi kuqulunqwe isikhokelo solawulo esifanelekileyo nesinempmulelo esiya kukwazi ukujongana nemisebenzi noxanduva oluyimfuneko.

Iya icaca ngokucaca into yokuba kuya kuthi ukuze kubekho uphuculo olululo nolufanelekileyo kwindlela eseberna ngayo inkonzo yothutho kuqale kuhlengahlengiswe iziqqeba zaseburhulumenteni, kuqulunqwe nezinye iziqqeba zolawulo ezifanelekileyo. Kulinyathelo elifanelekileyo ukuba amagunya athile nemisebenzi ethile ephathalele kwezothutho inikezelwe kwawona asezantsi nafanelekileyo amanqanaba karhulumente, kananjalo kulinyathelo elinokuyiphucula kakhu indlela eseberna ngayo inkonzo yothutho.

Kuyinjongo yeziphathamandla zothutho zesizwe ukuba kuqulunqwe imithetho yesizwe eya kuthi inike inkeukacha malunga nokuqulunqwa kwemigaqo-nkubo yothutho lweendlela yesizwe namaphondo needolophu nokusetyenziswa kwayo ngokwesikhokelo esichazwe kwiPhepha leNgaciso-nkubo lesizwe.

## IINGCACISO ZOMGAQO-NKUBO

### Inxaxheba yonikezelو

#### *Umba*

IShediyuli 4 woMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika unika urhulumente wesizwe nabamaphondo uxanduva lothutho lukawonke-wonke oloewangciso nophuhliso lwezithili, ololawulo losetyenziso-zindlela nolophuhliso lwemimandla yasezidolphini neyasemaphandleni. Umasipala unegunya lokulawula ngokuphathelele kwimicimbi yolawulo lweedolophu ekhankanywe kwiCandelo B leShedyuli 4, ekubandakanywa kulo uthutho lukawonke-wonke, phantsi kwemiqathango yeCandelo 155(6)(a) no-(7). Kusisibaka esiphambili kuMgaqo-siseko wesizwe nakumthetho oyiTransitional Local Government Act ukuba amagunya nomsebenzi wokuqhube uthutho lwendlela kufuneka zinikezelwe kwelona nqanaba lisezantsi lisanekileyo likarhulumente.

Ngalo lonke ixesha injongo kufuneka ibe kukugcina zonke izigqeba zakwarhulumente eziyimfuneko ngendlela elula, ngokunjalo nonxibelelwano oluphakathi kwazo. Igunya, umsebenzi noxanduva zizinto ezo ekufuneka ukuba zinikezelwe kwelona nqanaba lisezantsi likarhulumente, ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba bonke ubuchule obukhoyo busetyenziswa ngokupheleleyo, nokuba ziyanuswa zonke izilibaziso ezizizithintelo. Xa inokucaca kakuhle inxaxheba noxanduva lwenqanaba ngalinye likarhulumente, iba ncinane kakhulu imfuneko yonxibleelaniso, kwaye ifane ibekho nje apho kuthe kwacaca ukuba kukhona ukudibana kwazo naxa ngaba olo nxibleelaniso lubonwa njengento enokunusa umgangatho wephulo elithile okanye weprowujekthi ethile.

#### *Umgaqo-nkubo*

Ukunikezelwa kwamagunya kunye nemithetho chamba nako kuthetha ukuba urhulumente wephondo leNtshona Koloni ngoku nguye isiphathamandla sezothutho esiphambili ekufuneka sinike isikhokelo kwimiba ephathelele kwezothutho kweli phondo. Lo msebenzi ke uya kwensiwa iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente eliya kuthi lisebenze njengesiphathamandla sothutho sephondo leNtshona Koloni. Nakubeni liya kuthi libe nenxaxheba ephambili ekuqwalaselweni kweengxaki zothutho kweli phondo ngokuthi linike isikhokelo sokuqulunqwa komgaqo-nkubo, oko liya kukuhle ngokuthi licedise oomasipala ekufezekiseni iinjongo zabo. Inkqubela enzini iya kuthi ibekho ngokuthi kweli nqanaba likarhulumente kuge lapho kuxhotiywa kakhulu ngolwazi nobuchule bokuqulunqa izicwangciso zalo zothutho namaphulo alo othutho, aya kuthi ahambe ngokweenjongo zophuhliso ngokubanzi. Kambe ke iyagonwa nendawo yokuba obu buchule nolu Iwazi asizozinto ziya kusoloko zikhona kuzo zonke iinkalo. Kwiimeko ezinjalo ke iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente lephondo liya kuthi licedise ngokunika inkxaso yobungcali linike nezhokhelo xa lithe lacelwa ukuba malenze njalo.

likhansile zezixeko ezezithili nezedolophu ziya kuthi zinikwe awazo amagunya ezothutho, kwaye ke ziya kuthi zicelwe ukuba ziphucule ulwazi nobuchule bazo okanye ke zinikezele imisebenzi ethile kwizigqeba ezithile ukuba ziziqhubele iinkonzo zothutho. Kummandla wesixeko kuya kusekwa isiphathamandla sothutho sesixeko ngokwemiqathango yomthetho oyiLocal Government Transition Act, 1993, kwaye ke iKhansile yeSixeko seKapa ingayithatha loo nxaxheba. Kubalulekile ukuba uthutho, oluyenye yeentsika ezixhasa isixeko ngokubanzi, maluqhagamshelaniswe nezinye izicwangciso zophuhliso nokusetyenziswa komhlaba nokuba malube phantsi kolawulo lukarhulumente ngokupheleleyo. Kwezinye izithili nezedolophu iikhansile ziya kuba ziziphathamandla zothutho.

### Imisebenzi noxanduva lweziphathelela zothutho ezisekwe ngokufanelekileyo

#### *Umba*

Kubalulekile ukuba iSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente, njengesiphathamandla sothutho sephondo, libe nenxaxheba ecacileyo neyahluhileyo kweyezinye iziphathamandla zothutho nokuba linike izikhokelo eziya kuthi zihambe ngazo ezinye iziphathamandla zothutho xa zisebenza.

#### *Umgaqo-nkubo*

lindawo eziphambili kumsebenzi wesiphathamandla sothutho sephondo iya kuba zezi zilandelayo:

- \* ukuqulunqa imigaqo-nkubo nemithetho yothutho lwasezindleleni nokubeka iliso kwindlela eluqhutywa ngayo nokumana liyivandlakanya loo migaqo-nkubo khona ukuze ihambelane neemeko ekuzizo;
- \* ukuqulunqa izikhokelo zephondo nokubeka imigangatho neenkalo emaziphunyelwe;
- \* ukunxibleelanisa imigaqo-nkubo yothutho yesizwe neyezikansile zezithili nokuyiqhagamshelanisa neyamanye amacandelo ngamanye amasebe karhulumente wephondo nangeKhansile yoPhuhliso yephondo;
- \* ukuxhobisa oomasipala ngolwazi nobuchule khona ukuze bakwazi ukusebenzia imigaqo-nkubo yesizwe neyephondo nokwenza ezabo izicwangciso, nayo yonke eminye imisebenzi ephathelele ekulawulweni kothutho kwiingqo eziphantsi kolawulo Iwabo;
- \* ukuba sisiphathamandla esongamele zonke iindlela eziphantsi kolawulo lwehondo eli nokubeka imithetho yolawulo losetyenziso-zindlela ngeSigqeba soThutho sephondo (provincial Traffic Agency), nokulawula iinkonzo zokhuseleko ezindleleni ngeCandelo IoLawulo IoKhuselko eziNdleleni (Division of Traffic Safety Management);
- \* ukuyalela ukuba kwenziwe izicwangciso zothutho lize ke linike izimvo ngazo zonke izicwangciso zothutho ezithe zaqulunqwa kwiphondo eli;
- \* ukubeka ecaleni ingxowa-mali yokujongana nokuxhaswa kwezicwangciso zothutho nokulawula iimali ezithe zanikwa oomasipala ziziphathamandla zothutho zesizwe.

#### *Umba*

Njengokuba kugxininsiwa kwinto yokunikezelwa kwamagunya koomasipala, kubalulekile nokuba kugxininiswe kwinto yokubaxhobisa ngolwazi nangobuchule. Ngoko ke kuyafuneka ukuba kubekho ukuvumelana nemivano ngemisebenzi ekuya kulindeleka ukuba iqhutywe sisiphathamandla sothutho esibekwe ngokufanelekileyo.

#### *Umgaqo-nkubo*

Kuya kuqinisekisa ukuba isiphathamandla sothutho ngasinye sinalo ulwazi nobuchule bokuqhube le misebenzi ilandelayo. Kuqikelela nokuba kuya kufuneka kwenziwe uhlengahlengiso nokuba uncedo lobungcali oluvela kwiSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente luya kufunwa kakhulu zezinye iziphathamandla zothutho.

***Unxibelelaniso Iwemigaqo-nkqubo***

- \* Ukuqulunqa imigaqo-nkqubo, izicwangeiso namaphulo asekelwe kwimigaqo-nkqubo nezikhokelo zesizwe nezephondo nakwiijongo zephondo eli ngokuphathelele kupuhhliso ngokubanzi nakwiindlela ezicetywayo zokusetyenziswa komhlaba.
- \* Ukuseka iziqeba namathuba othethwano nabantu nawokubanika inxaxheba kwimisebenzi eyenziwayo neqhutywa elubala ngenjongo yokuferekisa iimfuno zothutho.
- \* Ukunxibelelanisa imigaqo-nkqubo yothutho nemigaqo-nkqubo yesizwe neyephondo nokuqhagamshelana neminye imigaqo-nkqubo efana neyokusetyenziswa komhlaba.

***Ucwangciso***

- \* Ukuqulunqa iziewangciso zothutho nokwenza uhlahlo-mali oluva kuhambelanisa imfuno yezibonelelo ezitsha kune neyokuphucula indlela yokusebenza kwezo sele zikhona neyokuba abantu bakwazi ukukhetha izinto zokuhamba abafuna ukuzisebenza.
- \* Ukulawula ukusetyenziswa kwendlela ngakumbi ngabantu abahamba ngezithuthi zabo ngendlela ezithathela ingqalelo iinkalo zoqoqosh, ezokusetyenziswa kwamafutha, indalo esingqongileyo neyokusebenza kakuhle nangobulungisa.
- \* Ukuqulunqa iziewangciso zemali eziya kukwazi ukwenza imali enokufumaneka izilingane izinto zokusebenza ezikhoyo.
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba iziewangciso zothutho ziyahambelana neenjongo zophuhliso Iwendlalo noqoqosh ngokubanzi kwaye ziyyathethela ingqalelo esingqongileyo.
- \* Ukubeka iliso kwindlela esebeenza ngayo inkqubo yezothutho nasekuferekisweni kweenjongo zenkqubo yothutho ngoncedo Iweenkqubo zolawulo ezinxityelelanisa liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente.

***Ucwangciso lobuchule***

- \* Ukuqhuba nokulawula uthutho ngenjongo yokusebenza ngempumelelo kangangoko ngokuthi kulawulwe kakuhle ukusetyenziswa kweendawo zokumisa izithuthi, izikimu zokuphuculwa kweendlela, uphuculo Iweziphambuka, nolunye usetyenziso-zindlela kwakunye namanyathelo olawulo Iwendalo esingqongileyo kwakunye nawolawulo lothutho lukawonke-wonke ekukho kuwo nezibonelelo ezifanelekileyo zokutshintsha izithuthi.

***Ucwangciso Iwendlela yokusebenza***

- \* Ulondolozo Iwenkqubo yothutho ngenjongo yokusebenza ngempumelelo nangokhuseleko ngokuthi kulawulwe imiqondiso yeendlela nemibhalo yasezindleleni namanyathelo okuthintela ukutyibilika kwezithuthi ezindleleni namanye ke amanyathelo alolo hlobo.
- \* Ukuqulunqa amaphulo olondolozo Iwendlela neebhulorho ngokweniqathango yokuferekisa kwenjongo yokusebenza ngempumelelo neyokugcina umgangatho wenkonzo uphezulu ngokuthi kusetyenziswe inkqubo enxityelelanisa liSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente, ukuqinisekisa ukuba umgangatho weendlela ugeinwa uphezulu.

***Ucwangciso nolawulo Iwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke***

- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba kunikwa inkonzo yothutho lukawonke-wonke esemgangathweni nekwaziyo ukukhawuelana neemfuno zabantu.
- \* Ukuvandlakanya iingxelo zemali zabo bonke abaniki benkonzo yothutho abafumana inkxaso-mali kurhulumente.
- \* Ukuqulunqa izimemo zeethenda nokuvandlakanya iithenda zothutho lukawonke-wonke ezingenisewyo.
- \* Ukungena kuthethwano ngekhontrakthi zokunikwa kwezinto ezifunekayo kuthutho lukawonke-wonke.
- \* Ukuhlawula abaniki benkonzo.
- \* Ukulawula ukunikwa kwenkonzo yothutho ngokubeka imigangatho ngakwicala lokusebenza nakwelobuchule bokusebenza, nokubeka iliso kwindlela ezisebenza ngayo iikhontrakthi ekungenwe kuzo.
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba kukho izibonelelo zothutho lukawonke-wonke ezifanelekileyo ngokwaneleyo cenza ihambe kakuhle inkonzo yothutho.
- \* Ukumisela amaxabiso eentlawulo zokuhamba, ukunyuswa kwavo nokunikwa kwezaphulelo kuzo zonke izinto zokuhamba ngokubonisana nabo bachaphazelekayo ekukho kubo nabo banika inkonzo yothutho nabanika inkxaso-mali.
- \* Ukubhengeza inkonzo yothutho nokuqinisekisa ukuba abakhweli basoloko beyinika ngokwaneleyo inkcazeloe nezothutho.
- \* Ukulawula amalungelo okuqhube inkonzo yothutho kune nawokusebenza izikhululo zezithuthi ngokukhupha iiipemethi neemvume.
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba kukho unxibelelaniso Iwezinto zokuhamba zikawonke-wonke.
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba kukho ukhuseleko kwizinto zokuhamba zikawonke-wonke.
- \* Ukuphanda nokuvandlakanya iingozi zasezindleleni.
- \* Ukuseka amaziko afanelekileyo okujongana neengozi zasezindleleni nokuqulunqa amanyathelo othintelo lweengozi ezindleleni.
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuthotyelwa kwemithetho.
- \* Ukufundisa nokuqequesha bonke abasebenzisi beendlela malunga nokuqhutywa kothutho olunokhuseleko nempumelelo.
- \* Ukuqulunqa imithetho yendlela nokuqinisekisa ukuthotyelwa kwayo.

- \* Ukulawula iimali.
- \* Ukulawula ukufunyanwa kweemali nokudlulisewa kwazo.
- \* Ukwenza unxibelelaniso lohlahlo-mali nokululawula nokunika iingxelo ngalo.
- \* Ukulawula iimali zazo zonke iiprowujekthi.
- \* Ukuqinisekisa uqhagamshelwano.
- \* Ukuphendula izicelo zabafuna inkcazel noncedo.
- \* Ukuqulunqa yonke imgaquo-nkqubo nokuyibhengeza, ngokunjalo neziewangciso namaphulo.
- \* Ukwenza ingxelo yonyaka nokuyingenisa kuMphathiswa wePhondo wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente namanye amasebe namanqanaba karhulumente.

Isiphathamandla sothutho ngasinye kufuneka ukuba sithathe amanyathelo afanelekileyo okuqinisekisa ukuba siyakwazi ukuyenza le misebenzi. Kuqikelewa ukuba kusenokufuneka ukuba kwensiwe uhlengahlengiso Iwangaphakathi.

## ULAWULO LWENGUQU

### INTSUSA

Ulawulo lwenguqu luthetha ukukwazi kwemibutho neenkampani ukumelana neenguquelelo ezithi zenzeke kwimeko ezisebenza kuzo nokuziqonda iingxaki nemiba ehamba noko kujika kweemeko kwakunye nokukwazi ukuhamba ngokweemeko zopolitiko nezentlalo, owo zikwenza ngokuthi zidlane iindlebe nabantu kunjalo nje zibanike inxaxheba, ukuze ke njalo bakwazi ukubona intembeko nokuzibeka phantsi kolawulo lwabantu.

Ukwamkelwa kwezibakala zePhulo loPhuculo noPhuhliso, i-RDP, ezisekelwe phezu kwedemokhrasi nakwinkqubo yokujolisa kophuhliso ebantwini, kufuna ukuba zivandlakanywe ngokutsha kujongwe ukufaneleka kwazo izimvo ezininzi ezikhoyo, ekubandakanywa kuzo nezo ziphathelele kuewangciso zothutho nokusebenza kwalo. Olo vndlakanyo kufuneka lubandakanye nokuqwalaselwa kwendlela eme ngayo imibutho eminanzi namaziko kwakunye nezimvo ngezimvo ezikhoyo kuloo mibutho naloo maziko. Kufuneka kuqulunqwe isikhokelo esifanelekileyo sokuthathwa kwezigqibo kunjalo nje kuzanywe nokuba ziqondwe izimvo ngezimvo ezikhoyo nobungakanani bazo.

### INGCACISO YEMIGAQU-NKQUBO

#### *Umba*

Abantu abaninzi banoluvo lokuba abalinikwa ilungelo lokukhetha kwimicimbi ephathelele kwezothutho nokuba abakwazi ukuba babe negalelo ekuthathweni kwezigqibo ezinokuthi kamva zichaphazele umgangatho wobomi babo kwakunye neendleko abangena kuzo, kwakunye nokhuseleko lwabo kwizinto zokuhamba. Indlela ezithathwa ngayo izigqibo eziphathelele kwezothutho ibonwa njengento engenalumelo nebakhuphela bucala abanye abantu, negxinina kakhulu kwezobunjinali neqwalasela kakhulu imiba ephathelele kwiindlela nokusebenza kwenqubo yoithutho.

#### *Umgako-nkqubo*

Xa kumiselwa iziphathamandla zothutho kumanqanaba karhulumente onke apha eNtshona Koloni iya kuqwalaselwa kakhulu indawo yobuchule noqeesho lwabantu abakuzo. Nakubeni iingxaki ezininzi eziye zibekho kuthutho izezobugcisa, ubuninzi bezi ngxaki benziwa isikakhulu yindlela ekwenziwa ngayu iziewangciso, into ke leyo eyenziwa bubunzima bokunxibelelanisa uthutho nezinye iindlela zokusetyenziswa komhlaba kune neminye imisebenzi yophuhliso. Kanti ke ukusonjululwa kwezi ngxaki kufuna ukuba kungaqlasewa kuphela imiba ephathelele kuewangciso lweendlela nezicwangeiso zothutho, koko kufuna ukuba kuqwalaselwe neenkalo ezifana noqeesho nobuchule nolwazi, iimeko zentlalo, ifuthe kwiindawo ezhiluphekileyo, ukukhawulewa kweemfuno zabantu nefuthe lothutho kuphuhliso, ekukhulenai naseluphculweni nolwabiwo ngokutsha. Abo bantu banoeqesho ke babandakanya iingcali kwezentralontle, iingcali kwezopolitiko neengcali kwezocwangciso ekufuneka bengabameli babantu abakwiinkalo eejongene nophuhliso, ngakumbi ifuthe lemigaquo-nkqubo nelolwabiwo ngokutsha.

Ukumelwa kwezi nkalo kwiziphathamandla zothutho akusayi kuba sisinyanzelo, kodwa ke kufuneka kwenzelwe ukukhuthaza ukuba kubandakanywe nabo banoeqesho kwiinkalo ezithile ukuze babe negalelo nenxaxheba kwizigqibo eziphathelele kwezothutho kwandiswe nobuchule kwiziphathamandla zothutho. Iziphathamandla zothutho kuya kulindeleka ukuba zibe neengcali zokubona iingxaki kwezothutho nokuza nezisombululo zezo ngxaki.

Ngaphezulu ukuze iqondakale imiba abajongene nayo abantu kwezothutho kwakunye neemfuno zabo zoncedo nenkxaso kufuneka ukuba kubekho ubunzulu ekuqondeni imiba yeendawo ngeendawo ekuhlalwa kuzo ngabantu kwakunye nokwahluksa kweemfuno zabo nemigangatho yabo. Ukuze ke zifaneleke izisombululo ezicetywayo kufuneka ukuba lwandiswe ulwazi nobuchule beziphathamandla zothutho. Ekuhlengahlengisweni kwezigqeba ukuze zikwazi ukubonakala imeko yentlalo ezinika inkonzo kuyo kuya kufuneka ukuba kulandelwe imigaquo-nkqubo yobonelelo lwabo bebekade besingelwe phantsi, kunjalo nje kuqhutywe namaphulo okulungisa umonakalo wokungalingani ngokwesini nangokobuhlanga kumanqanaba karhulumente onke kwizigqeba ezinenxaxheba kwezothutho. Loo maphulo aya kuhamba noqeesho kubuchule bokujinisekisa ukuba abo bathabatha inxaxheba kuwo abathintela kukungabi namfundo naluqeesho ekwenzeni umsebenzi wabo. Uqeesho luya kubandakanya ukubekwa kwabaqeleshwa abo phantsi kweliso labathile abasele benabo obo buchule okanye olo lwazi, kwakunye nezifundo ezifutshane kwakunye nezide eziya kunkwa kwezobugcisa. Ngaphezulu ukuze la maphulo asebenze kakuhle kuya kuqhutywa neeworkshop ekubandakanya kuzo abantu abanezithethe namasiko ahlukeneoyo ngenjongo yokukhuthaza ubudlelwane phakathi kwabantu kwakunye namaqela nokuphucula izimvo ezikhoyo.

#### *Umba*

UMgaquo-siseko uthi inkonzo yakwarhulumente kufuneka ibe nabameli abasuka kuzo zonke jintlanga zaseMzantsi Afrika, ize ke nemiqathango yengqesho isekelwe phezu kolwazi nobuchule bomntu, ubulungisa nokungabi namkhetha naphezu kwenjongo yokulungisa umonakalo owenziva kukungalingani kwangaphambili. Le Miqathango ibekwa nguMgaquo-siseko iya kuthi ilandelwe kulo lonke ulawulo lwezothutho apha eNtshona Koloni.

#### *Umgako-nkqubo*

KwiSebe lezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente iingxaki yokungalingani kwasemsebenzini iya kuqwalaselwa ngolu hlobo:

- \* inkcazo yomgaquo-nkqubo ngokuphathelele kubonelelo lwabo bebekade besingelwe phantsi ngenxa yesini sabo okanye ngenxa yobuhlanga babo iya kuqulunqwa baze ke bonke abasebenzi basiswe ngayo;
- \* kuya kusekwa iQela leNguqu eliya kuba nosihlalo walo onguSekela Mlawuli-Jikelele eliya kuthi liqulunqe eli phulo lize lilisebenzise lilinxibelelanise;

- \* imibutho yabasebenzi kune nabo bonke abanye abasebenzi kuya kuboniswana nabo ngeli phulo;
- \* kuya kwenza uhlahlelo nomzobo wokuma kwabasebenzi;
- \* zonke iinkqubo ezikhoyo ngoku zophuhliso lwabasebenzi ziya kuthi zivandlakanywe, ngokunjalo nemigaqo-nkqubo;
- \* kuya kwenziwa uqikelelo oluthe gca kuqulunqwe neenjongo ezinemiqathango ecacileyo, zisikelwe namaxesha okuba zifezekiswe ngawo kuchazwe neenkalo ekufuneka ziphunyelwe;
- \* iphulo eli liya kubekwa esweni kakhulu lize limana ukuvandlakanywa.

Kuya kumana kukhutshwa ingxelo eya kufunyanwa luluntu lonke malunga nendlela elihuba ngayo iphulo eli linike nomfanekiso wokuma kwabasebenzi nekuya kuthi kuyo kunikwe inkcazo ngephulo eli. Zonke ezinye iziphathamandla zothutho ziya kukhuthazwa nazo ukuba mazenze njalo.

#### *Umba*

Kukho ukunqongophala kobuchule nolwazi phantse kuzo zonke iinkalo zocwangciso nokusebenza, ngakumbi kwezo zinxulumene nolawulo lwecibonelelo zothutho ezikhoyo. Inkqubo yothutho ekhoyo ngoku isilela kakhulu ngakwicala lomgangatho wayo. Kambe ke kukho nokunqongophala kakhulu kwabantu abanoqequesho olufanelekileyo kune namava okulungisa le meko. Loo nto ke iya kuwasokolisa kakhulu amalinge okuyiphicula le meko ngendlela ebonakalayo nangexesha elingelide ngaphaya kokufanelekileyo, into ke leyo eyenza ukuxhalaba okukhulu. Ukuba ngaba akukho kuyiqonda kakuhle imeko yothutho eqhuba kakuhle ukuba ifanele ukuba njani na nokuba kuthetha ukuthini na kanye ukunika kwezibonelelo ezifanelekileyo nokuqhutywa kakuhle kwee-ofisi zothutho, naxa kungekho nkxaso ifanelekileyo ifumaneka kwabezopolitiko, akukho nguqu icacileyo iya kuze ibekho.

Ukunqongophala kwabantu abanoqequesho olufanelekileyo apha eNtshona Koloni kuya kukwenza kubenzima ukuba kusonjululwe iingxaki ezininzi eziphathellele kwezothutho. Loo nto iya kuludodobalisa kakhulu ulawulo lwemisebenzi namagunya amanqanaba karhulumente amaninzi. Umzekelo iziko lophando elibizwa ngokuba yiAgency Responsibility Analysis elathi laphanda ukuba bezingasbenza njani iziphathamandla zothutho ezizesexeko esinye lafumanisa ukuba kwinkalo ezsixhenxe ebekuza kulindeleka ukuba lizingathe, kwezintandathu zazo ubuchule nolwazi bezinqongophala kakhulu. Zininzi kangako okanye nangaphezulu, iinkalo ezisilelayo kuwo onke amanqanaba eziphathamandla zothutho.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Kabalulekile ukuba kukhawuleziswe kusungulwe amaphulo afanelekileyo ophuhliso lwabasebenzi. Iiyunivesiti neetheknikhoni ezikhoyo kweli phondo ziya kukhuthazwa ukuba zinabisele izifundo zazo kakhulu kubuchule nolwazi oluphathele kwezothutho, ngakumbi izifundo eziphathellele kubunjineli beendlela ezingoohola nobokusetyenziswa kweendlela, obezwangciso zothutho, ezobunjineli obujolise kuhuseleko nakwizicwangciso nolawulo lothutho lukawonke-wonke. Ngapehzulu kuya kuthethwa namaziko eengcali apesheya anamva kwezothutho ukuba aqulunqe izifundo zoqequesho kwiinkalo ezithile. Amathuba okuseka amaphulo okwabelana ngolwazi nobuchule namasebe ezothutho amanye amazwe kuya kufuneka ukuba aqwalselwe. Oko ke kuya kuthi kwenziwe xa sele kwenziwe izivumelwano malunga nokusekwa kwezigqeba ezifanelekileyo nokuqingqwa kwemigangatho ekufuneka ukuba ifikelelw.

#### *Umba*

Eyona nkalo ingundoqo kulawulo lwenguqu luhlaziyo, ukuqulunqa iindlela ezintsha-emayihambé ngazo inkqubo ngokokujika kweemeko.

#### *Umgaqo-nkqubo*

Injongo zesebe nezikarhulumente ziya kumana ukuvandlakanywa kubekwe nezibakala ngokutsha. Isebe eli liya kuncediswa ukuba liyenze loo nguqu. Kuya kuzanywa ukuba bonke abachaphazeleyo babe nenxaxheba, kunjalo nje kuya kwenziwa uhlengahlengiso kwizigqeba, kwimigaqo-nkqubo nakwiinkqubo. Imeko entsha inokudalwa kuhela ngokumana kuhlaizwa ngenjongo yokuchumisa ubuchule nolwazi kangangoko. Kuza kuyilwa amanyathelo okwenza ukuba kubelula ukuphumelela kwalo msebenzi kuwo onke amanqanaba othutho apha kweli phondo.

#### **UCWANGCISO LOMGAQO-NKQUBO NOKUSETYENZISWA KWAWO**

##### **INTSUSA**

Inkqubo yothutho ecetywayo kwiphondo eli ibanzi kwaye ineminqweno emikhulu, inenjongo yokuzisa uphuculo lwenqubo yothutho ngexesha elifanelekileyo. Imiba ngemiba eyiqwalaselayo mininzi kakhulu kwaye ibandakanya nemiba ebfidulsa ingaphaya kwamandla karhulumente wephondo kwixa elidlulileyo. Impumelelo yolu qwalaselo lwale miba luya kuxhomekeka kakhulu kwindlela ekujikwa ngayo izimvo nakwindlela ekuphunyelelo ngayo ukuguquka nokuguquka kweemeko kwizigqeba zakwarhulumente kune namaziko anenxaxheba kwezothutho apha kweli phondo. Akusayi kwanela ukujikwa nje kwezimvo neembono kuhela, koko kuya kufuneka nokuba kuthathwe namanyathelo okwandiswa kolwazi nobuchule obuya kwenza abantu kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente bakwazi ukuluthwala uxandwa lwenxaxheba nemisebenzi yabo.

Into ekubalulekileyo ukuba ikhawulezelwe kkwandisa ubuchule ngokuthi kuditianiswe iziqqeba ezifanelekileyo zolawulo. Injongo kukuqinisekisa ukuba kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente ulawulo lothutho luqhutywa ngobuchule kangangoko. Kambe ke imigaqo-nkqubo ayijiki ngemini enye; ngelishwainguqu ithatha ixesha elide kakhulu, kwaye loo nto ifuna ukuzinikezula nokwenza izinto ngholobo olunye kwabo baftuna ukuzisa inguqu. Nangona kunokuzanywa ukuba lo msebenzi ukhawuleziswe, oko kufuna ukuba kubhinqwelwe phezulu kakhulu kwaye kuyazandisa izinthiello ngakwicala lezopolitiko.

##### **UMSEBENZI**

Iminyaka emithathu yokuqala yokusetyenziswe kwale migao-nkqubo iza kuba nzima kakhulu. Kukweli xesha aphi iimali ezonegezelweyo ziza kufika kwingshwa yothutho yephondo ivela kwiintlawulo zeclayisenisi ezinyusiweyo. Into yokuqala ekuzakufuneka ukuba zisetyenziswe kuyo ezi mali kukugqityezelwa komsebenzi wenguqu nokwandidsa kwezinto zokusebenza ukuqinisekisa ukuba izinto eziphambili ekufuneka kuchithwe imali kuzo kweli phondo zenziwe.

##### *izinto eziphambili: Umnyaka 0 ukuya kumnyaka 3*

- \* ukuhanjiswa komgaqo-nkqubo:
  - ukuhutywa kwezfundo zoqequesho, iiworkshop, needibano zokuqinisekisa ukuba uyaqondwa umgaqo-nkqubo wephondo;
  - ukuqulunqa nokuhupha izikhokelo zephondo eziphathellele kwimigangatho ekufuneka kufikelelw kuyo neenkalo ekufuneka ziphunyelwe, kuhutshwe kune neencwadana ezichaza iindlela zokusebenza ngobuchule, nokuqulunqa kweenqubo zolawulo;
- \* ukwandidsa ulwazi nobuchule kubasebenzi:
  - ukusekwa kwezigqeba ezifanelekileyo kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente;

- ukuqinisekisa ukuba abasebenzi babiwa ngokufanelekileyo kuqatshelwe ukubaluleka indawo yokubonelela kwabo bebekade besingelwe phantsi ngokobuni nangokobuhlanga;
- ukuqinisekisa ukuba ubuchule nolwazi zikhona ngokuthi kuqhutywe amaphulo oqequesho ajolise ekwandiseni ubuchule nolwazi.

- \* ukunxibelelanisa imisebenzi yokwenziwa kwezicwangciso;
- \* ukuvumelana ngeenjongo nemigangatho ekufuneka ifikelelw;
- \* ukusungula inguqu kushishino lothutho lukawonke-wonke;
- \* ukuncedisa ekusekwensi kweZiko loPhuhliso
- \* IwaseMaphandleni (Rural Development Strategy);
- \* ukufumana nokuhlalutya inkazo ngendlela eqhuba ngayo inkubo yothutho.

*izinto eziphambili: Umnyaka 3 ukuya kumnyaka 7*

- \* ukusungula amanyathelo okuthoba amanani abantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zabo;
- \* ukuphucula ukunikwa kwenkonzo yothutho;
- \* ukusebenzisa izindululo zohlengahlengiso kwimimandla yasezidolphini nokuyiqhagamshelanisa neenjongo zophuculo nophuhliso ngokubanzi;
- \* ukunika iziphathamandla zothutho zoomasipala uncedo ezilufunayo.

*izinto eziphambili: emva komnyaka 7*

- \* Ukuqhuba ngomsebenzi wokuxhasa iinjongo zophuhliso nophuculo ngokubanzi.

#### UKUSETYENZISWA

Ukuqinisekiswe ukuba ukusetyenziswa kwale nkubo akuphazanyisa kukungakwazi ukufezekisa imigaqo-nkubo neenjongo ezibekiweyo kuya kufuneka ukuba kunyaule iziko elizimeleyo nguMphathiswa wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente ukuba licebise kwindlela osebenza ngayo lo mgaqo-nkubo nakuewangciso olwenziwa kuwo onke amanqanaba karhulumente. lincecidise nje ngokubanzi ekubekeni iliso kwindlela oqhuba ngayo umgaqo-nkubo lo. Ngoko ke kucetywa ukuba kusekwe iBhodi yoThutho apha eNtshona Koloni eya kuthi icebise uMphathiswa wezoThutho neMisebenzi yakwaRhulumente. Inxaxheba nomsebenzi wayo ziya kuba koku kulandelayo:

- \* Ukucebisa ngolunye uphuhliso olunokwenziwa kumgaqo-nkubo wothutho kwiphondo eli lonke;
- \* Ukucebisa ngamagunya nemisebenzi yesiphathamandla ngasinye esichaphazelekayo ekusetyenzisweni kwalo mgaqo-nkubo wothutho;
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba isiphathamandla ngasinye siwusebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo umgaqo-nkubo kuzo zonke iinkalo;
- \* Ukunxibelelanisa yonke imicimbi ephathelele kwezothutho kwiphondo eli lonke;
- \* Ukuqwalaselwa nokwamkela zonke izicwangciso zothutho nokujonga iinguqulelo nezilungiso ezinokuthi zenziwe kuzo;
- \* Ukucebisa iikomiti zeengcali ezisingathe imicimbi yothutho nezibonelelo zothutho zeKhansile yoPhuhliso yephondo, ezeeKhansile zoPhuhliso zeZithili nezeeForum zoPhuhliso IweeDolophu;
- \* Ukuqinisekisa uqulunqo Iwezikhokelo ezifanelekileyo zokuqhutywa kophando ngezothutho;
- \* Ukwenza izindululo malunga nemithetho emayiwiswe eya kuncedisa ekufezekisweni kwemigaqo-nkubo yephondo;
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba zonke iziphathamandla zothutho zilandela iinkubo zolawulo ezifanelekileyo, ngakumbi ezo ziphathelele ekufezekisweni kweenjongo zobonelelo Iwabo bebekade besingelwe phantsi nakulawulo Iwenguqu;
- \* Ukuqinisekisa ukuba ingcaciso ephathelele kwezothutho iqokelelwa ikuhishwe qho malunga nendlela eqhuba ngayo inkubo yothutho.

iBhodi yoThutho yephondo okanye ikomitana ephantsi kwayo iya kusebenza njengeBhodi yoThutho IweeDolophu njengoko ichazwa kumthetho oyiUrban Transport Act 78 ka-1977, njengoko wanikezelwa kwiphondo ngo-Oktobha ka-1995.

Provincial Executive = ABAPHATHISWA BEPHONDO

MEC: Transport and Public Works = UMPHATHISWA WESEBE  
LEZOTHUTHO NEMISEBENZI  
YAKWARHULUMENTE

Provincial Transport Board = iBhodi yoThutho yePhondo  
Provincial Department of Transport = iSebe lezoThutho lePhondo  
Other Specialist Boards = Ezinye iiBhodi zeeNgcali  
Urban Transport Board = iBhodi yezoThutho IweeDolophu

**IZIMVO EZIVAKALISIWEYO NGEPEPHEPHA LOGAYO-ZIMVO**

Aba bantu balandelayo nale mibutho ilandelayo yathi yavakalisa izimvo zayo ngePhepha loGayo-zimvo emva kokuba likhutshiwe ngoNovemba ka-1996. Babulelwakakhulu ngegalelo labo nomdla abathe bawubonisa.

Alberts, J

BKS Incorporated

Boland Voertuig Toetscentrum

Clanwilliam se Oorgangsraad

Coopers & Lybrand

De Villiers, E.M. Pr.Eng

DEAFSA

Departement Behuising, Plaaslike Regering en Beplanning, PAWK

Departement van die Stadsbeplanner, Kaapstad

Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Afdeling Verkeersbeplanning

Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Korporatiewe Dienste, Personeelbestuur

Departement Vervoer en Publieke Werke, Meganiese Dienste

Departement Vervoer, Pretoria

Elim Huis

ESKOM

Finansies & Korporatiewe Dienste, Wes-Kaapse Provinsie

Greathead, G J R, PrEng

Greyhound Coach Lines

Group Five Roads/Savage & Lovemore, Wes-Kaap

Interprovinsiale Ko"rdinerende Verkeerskomitee

Jeffares and Green Incorporated

Kantey & Templar

Kantoor van die Minister van Onderwys en Kultuursake: Wes-Kaap

Landbou: Wes-Kaap

Minister van Landbou, Beplanning en Toerisme, Wes-Kaapse Provinsie

Minister van Plaaslike Regering

Ministerie Behuising, Wes-Kaap

Munisipaliteit George

Munisipaliteit Hopefield

Munisipaliteit Moorreesburg

Munisipaliteit Mosselbaai

Munisipaliteit Paarl

Munisipaliteit Sedgefield

NAAMSA

Suid-Afrikaanse Buro van Standaarde

Suid-Afrikaanse Padfederasie

Suid-Kaapse Distrikstraad

Test and Drive

Tour Operators Association

Uhlmann Withaus en Prins

V3 Consulting Engineers

Vereniging van Liggaaamlike Gestremdes: Wes-Kaap

Wes-Kaapse Departement Onderwys

Wynherd, P

Wynlandse Distrikstraad

**ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA KWINKOMFA YOKUQALA YOBONISWANO—UMSEBENZI WOVANDLAKANYO 1995**

Anderson, S Departement Siviele Ingenieurs

Appel, A SANCO

Atkins, C Hoofingenieur: Paaie, WCSRD

Boule, J Development Action Group

Barnard, D A Spoorweg

Bartlett, J A Munisipaliteit Vredenburg/Saldanha

Bassier, A Kaapstadse Stadsraad

Bedford, A K

Beukes, MJD Streeks H/K SA Polisiediens

Beyers, A Munisipaliteit Bellville

Booyens, A J Consulting Engineers

Botes, F J Kaapstadse Stadsraad

Botha, B I TWA Communications

Boyer, M Chamber of Commerce and Industry

Boyes, R Munisipaliteit Vredenburg

Brummer, T SAITRP (Wes-Kaapse tak)

Busby, C Plaaslike Padvervoerraad

Chittenden, D APES

Clark, P

Clayton, D Stadsingenieur, KSSR

Clifford, J

Coetzee, C

Crous, W MTPB, KSSR

Crwic, R A Hawkins, Hawkins & Osborne

Daniels, C Provinsiale Openbare Vervoervereniging

Daniels, D Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
Davidson, B Community Land Trust  
De Bruin, J C Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
De Tolly, P Olimpiiese Bodkomitee  
De Waal, L WPPP Association  
Dickson, CIT  
Dods, A FEDHASA  
Du Plessis, J  
Eadie, D Kaapstadse Stadsraad  
Enticott, S J Ninham Shand  
Ferreira, I Stad van Bellville  
Fourie, N Wes-Kaapse Verteenwoordiger  
Geldenhuys, L J  
Genis, L WCTB  
Greyling, M R  
Grove, S Kommissaris van Omgewingsake  
Hahn, P SARCC  
Haiden, R M MTPB  
Hall, C WCRSC  
Harrison, A A Spoorneet  
Hendricks, D Die Burger  
Herbst, H Dir. Departement Finansies  
Hugo, F I Dept. Siviele Ingenieurs  
Julley, R Fairest Cape Association  
Ketterer, K R  
Keyse, H Kaapse Technikon  
Lotter, H MTPB  
Luiters, W Hoof: Verkeer  
Lunn, W G  
Maans, D  
Magaulela, B P Koördineerde ANC Kantoor  
Malan, D Mediese Nooddienste  
Maluka, G C SABOA  
Manual, L  
Matthee, F SAPD (Athlone)  
Mehana, V  
Mfeketo, N C  
Michaels, N Verkeersdepartement, Kraaifontein  
Michell, C SAPOA  
Mollentz, J WCRSC  
Momber, K  
Momsen, K A SAIDI  
Mostert, F Assistenthoof: Werke  
Mrawu, R  
Mtselu, B  
Muller, C Community Service Branch  
Munnik, P S Munnik's Town Coaches  
Munton, D  
Mzamo, WESGRO  
Naude, A H Transportek, WNNR  
Nieman, M Afrikaanse Sakekamer  
Nompunga, T NAFCOC, Wes-Kaap  
Ntsholo, J M SANCO  
Oliver, G CAPTOUR  
Payne, A Dept Omgewingsake  
Payne, F Chamber of Commerce & Industry  
Peden, M  
Petersen, V E Munisipaliteit Pinelands  
Power, G A  
Prentice, J Intersite SARCC  
Rall, J Hoofverkeersbeampte  
Rautenbach, A Spoorneet  
Read, A  
Rehana, Metro  
Rerlinghuis Universiteit van die Wes-Kaap  
Richardson, KSSR (Begroting & Navorsing)  
Rivas, G Munisipaliteit George  
Roberts, A COSATU  
Robinson, L National Monuments Council  
Rose, C A SARF  
Rowe, M Plaaslike Raad Scarborough  
Ruck, J  
Schreuder, H J SAPD, Distrik HK  
Shnaps, L M Stadsraad Bellville  
Sidina, W  
Skwatsha, G NAFCOC—Guguletu  
Smit, H J WKSDR  
Smit, W Verkeersbestuurder  
Smous, J  
Sole, P G SABOA

Stead, G  
 Stegman, J  
 Swanepoel, J Munisipaliteit George  
 Theron, D P  
 Threfter, E Plaaslike Raad Scarborough  
 Tindleni, V Green Coalition  
 Todeschini, F Stads- en Padbeplanner  
 Traut, K M Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
 Turner, C Munisipaliteit Parow  
 Van der Spuy, J W  
 Van Dijken, J Propnet  
 Van Rensburg, R  
 Van Wyk, J  
 Viera, A Burgersentrum  
 Visser, E  
 Vivan, T SAPTOUR  
 Whare, M A Munisipaliteit Milnerton  
 Wheeler, I SAFREN  
 Young, G Munisipaliteit Parow  
 Zintl, S

#### **INKOMFA YESIBINI YOBONISWANO—ULUHLU LWABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA KUMSEBENZI WOVANDLAKANYO WANGO-1996**

Abrahamson, T Ninham Shand  
 Adams, A M/P Disability A Group  
 Alexander, W RC C  
 Anderson, L  
 Angel, N SK Distrikstraad  
 Arendse, C Konflikoplossing  
 Atkinson, J Stanway Edwards & Association  
 Barrington, Milnerton Verkeer  
 Batembu, X Neap  
 Bedeker, E  
 Bedeker, V Neap  
 Bekker, J Klein Karoo  
 Benjamin, R WKPR  
 Bergh, G WESSCO  
 Bester, C Vise-konsultingenieur  
 Bester, J Bloubergstrand  
 Bester, J Klein Karoo  
 Beukes, L Cape Metro Rail  
 Botes, F  
 Brand, T ESKOM  
 Brown, L  
 Chinappan, E Metro Transport Planning  
 Conradie, Scottsdene HOP Forum  
 Crouse, K Departement Paaie  
 Cullinan, M  
 Daniels, W Scottsdene HOP Forum  
 Davids, S Saboa  
 Davidson, B Cape Comm. Land Trust  
 De Vries, B  
 De Waal, L Pedal Power Foundation  
 Dennis, D  
 Du Toit, J Stellenbosch Verkeer  
 Du Toit, J Stellenbosch Stadsraad  
 Du Toit, L Spoornet  
 Dyriki, M Western Cape NGO Coalition  
 Engel, J Vereniging vir Gestremdes  
 Fisher, R  
 Fortuin, B Adjunk-Hoof Verkeer  
 Foster, E  
 Fox, L Pedal Power Association  
 Frater, W FCR  
 Fredericks, F Nacap  
 Frieslaar, Y Peninsula Technikon  
 Fuller, C Stanway Edwards A  
 Gasant, D NABCAT  
 Gocini, T Guguletu HOP Forum  
 Greathead, G  
 Groenewald, L Kaapse Technikon  
 Hans, P SARCC  
 Harrison, A Cape Metro Rail  
 Housebrook, P Airport Vehicle Testing  
 Jappie, S SAMWU  
 John, B SA Mineworkers Union  
 Jordaan, P African Consulting Eng.  
 Khan, S WESSCO  
 Khun, J CMC  
 Kingma, R M Transport Planning  
 Kortjé, B Botrivier Oorgangsraad

Krause, R G Arrow Bus Services  
Lategan, O Klein Karoo  
Liebenberg, J Test Drive Station  
Lotter, S Kaapse Stadsraad  
Lotz, P Cape Metro Rail  
Madell, C  
Makalina, M Dept Vervoer: Bisho  
Malindi, B Umzamo Dev. Project  
Maluka, G Saboa  
Marais, F Welkom, Spoornet  
May, P Hawston Comm. A  
Meader, T ND van Vervoer  
Meyer, F SABOA  
Minster, S UPRU  
Mkuchane, E Cape Metro Rail  
Motale, P Guguletu HOP Forum  
Mosweu, D DOT North West  
Ottervanger, H SK Distrikstraad  
Peters, V Pinelands  
Prodehl, J Oudtshoorn  
Reinecke, B Klein Karoo  
Robertson, R Ninham Shand  
Sachane, J Accord  
Sass, D Project Vote  
Sayers, A P Development Council  
Scott, I Cape Metro Rail  
Serfontein, F Demokratiese Party  
Sidina, W Guguletu HOP Forum  
Skinner, D  
Snel,  
Snijman, Western Metropole  
Snijman, C Dir. Verkeersveiligheid  
Sonto, N New Cross Road  
Stanbury, J Gibb Africa  
Stander, H BKS  
Starke, L Ceres  
Strydom, J Klein Karoo  
Swartz, J SABOA  
Swift, W Klein Karoo  
Theron, J Distrik Klein Karoo  
Thomson, P Ninham Shand  
Titus, T SABOA  
Tomplin, P K Metropolitaanse Raad  
Tonisi, M Neap  
Tourell, G Private Test Station  
Vollenhoven, B Humans Rights Advice  
Vollenhoven, K Children Resource Centre  
Weader, Project Vote  
Weitz, D Spoornet  
White, M SAA Consulting Engineers  
Wilkinson, J KFD Wilkinson & Partners  
Williams, A Botrivier Oorgangsaad  
Williams, J Neap  
Wollmar, R Neap  
Ziervogel, K SAMWU



